



Oracle® Communications Tekelec HLR Router

Installation Guide for HP Hardware

Release 4.1

E56461, Revision 2

June 2016

Oracle® Communications HLR Router 4.1 Initial Installation and Configuration Guide for HP Hardware

Copyright © 2011, 2016 Oracle and/or its affiliates. All rights reserved.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of thirdparty content, products, or services.

U.S. GOVERNMENT END USERS: Oracle programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, delivered to U.S. Government end users are "commercial computer software" pursuant to the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulation and agency-specific supplemental regulations. As such, use, duplication, disclosure, modification, and adaptation of the programs, including any operating system, integrated software, any programs installed on the hardware, and/or documentation, shall be subject to license terms and license restrictions applicable to the programs. No other rights are granted to the U.S. Government.

This software or hardware is developed for general use in a variety of information management applications. It is not developed or intended for use in any inherently dangerous applications, including applications that may create a risk of personal injury. If you use this software or hardware in dangerous applications, then you shall be responsible to take all appropriate fail-safe, backup, redundancy, and other measures to ensure its safe use.

Oracle Corporation and its affiliates disclaim any liability for any damages caused by use of this software or hardware in dangerous applications.

Oracle and Java are registered trademarks of Oracle and/or its affiliates. Other names may be trademarks of their respective owners.

Intel and Intel Xeon are trademarks or registered trademarks of Intel Corporation. All SPARC trademarks are used under license and are trademarks or registered trademarks of SPARC International, Inc. AMD, Opteron, the AMD logo, and the AMD Opteron logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Advanced Micro Devices. UNIX is a registered trademark of The Open Group.

This software or hardware and documentation may provide access to or information on content, products, and services from third parties. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates are not responsible for and expressly disclaim all warranties of any kind with respect to third-party content, products, and services. Oracle Corporation and its affiliates will not be responsible for any loss, costs, or damages incurred due to your access to or use of thirdparty content, products, or services.

CAUTION: Before installing any system, please access My Oracle Support (MOS) and review any Technical Service Bulletins (TSBs) that relate to these procedures.

My Oracle Support (MOS) is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support (CAS) can assist you with MOS registration.

Refer to *Appendix L - Accessing My Oracle Support (MOS)*, for more information on contacting Oracle Customer Care.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	INTRODUCTION	5
1.1	Purpose and Scope	5
1.2	References	5
1.3	Acronyms and Terminology	6
1.4	My Oracle Support (MOS).....	7
1.5	Emergency Response	7
1.6	Customer Training	7
1.7	Locating Product Documentation on the Oracle Help Center Site.....	8
1.8	Assumptions.....	8
1.9	XML Files (for installing NE).....	8
1.10	How to use this Document	8
2.	PRE-INSTALLATION SETUP.....	9
2.1	Installation Requirements	9
2.2	Physical Connections	9
2.3	Access Alternatives for Application Install	10
2.4	Activity Logging.....	11
3.	FIRMWARE AND BIOS SETTINGS	12
3.1	Configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address and Upgrade Firmware.....	13
4.	INSTALLATION	15
4.1	Required Materials.....	15
4.2	Installation Strategy	15
4.3	SNMP Configuration	15
4.4	NTP Strategy.....	16
4.5	Overview of HLRR Networks	17
5.	INSTALLING HLR ROUTER ON THE CUSTOMER NETWORK.....	18
5.1	HLR Router Installation Matrix	18
6.	SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE	20
6.1	Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host).....	20
6.2	Configure Management Server Network (All Sites).....	24
6.3	Deploy PMAC on Management Server (All Sites).....	38
6.4	Configure PMAC Application (All Sites).....	43
6.5	Add Cabinet to PMAC System Inventory (All Sites)	50
6.6	Add Rack Mount Servers to PMAC System Inventory (All Sites).....	52
6.7	Add Software Images to PMAC Server (All Sites).....	56
6.8	Configure Cisco 4948E-F Aggregation Switches using netConfig (All Sites)	62
6.9	Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers (All Sites).....	82
6.10	Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers (All Sites).....	87
6.11	Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines (All Sites).....	105
7.	CONFIGURATION PROCEDURES.....	118
7.1	Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only).....	118
7.2	Configure Remaining HLRR Servers (All Sites).....	133
7.3	Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites).....	145
7.4	OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers (1st NOAM site only)	148
7.5	OAM Pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR sites).....	165

7.6 Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)..... 178

7.7 Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)..... 188

APPENDIX A. ACCESSING THE ILO VGA REMOTE CONSOLE WINDOW 203

APPENDIX B. HP DL360 CONFIGURE CMOS CLOCK, BIOS SETTINGS, AND ILO IP ADDRESS 206

APPENDIX C. CREATING TEMPORARY EXTERNAL IP ADDRESS FOR ACCESSING HLRR GUI 213

APPENDIX D. CREATING AN XML FILE FOR INSTALLING HLRR NETWORK ELEMENTS..... 216

APPENDIX E. LIST OF FREQUENTLY USED TIME ZONES 217

APPENDIX F. ATTACHING AN ISO IMAGE TO A SERVER USING THE ILO..... 220

APPENDIX G. CONFIGURE THE HP DL380 SERVER CMOS CLOCK/BIOS SETTINGS..... 224

APPENDIX H. SETTING THE ILO/ILOM IP ADDRESS ON DL380 SERVERS (ILO4)..... 233

APPENDIX I. CREATING A BOOTABLE USB DRIVE ON LINUX..... 237

APPENDIX J. UPGRADE CISCO 4948 PROM..... 238

APPENDIX K. BACKUP CISCO 4948E-F AGGREGATION SWITCH..... 240

APPENDIX L. MY ORACLE SUPPORT (MOS)..... 242

List of Tables

Table 1 – Acronyms and Terminology 6

Table 2 - HLR Router Installation Matrix 18

Table 3 - HLR Router Installation: List of Procedures 19

Table 4 - HLRR 4.1 XML NOAM Network Element Configuration File..... 216

Table 5 - List of Selected Time Zone Values 217

List of Figures

Figure 1 - HP DL360 (Gen6), DC (Rear Panel) 9

Figure 2 - HP DL360 (Gen6), DC (Rear Panel)..... 10

Figure 3 - HP DL380 (Gen9), DC (Rear Panel)..... 11

1. INTRODUCTION

1.1 Purpose and Scope

This document describes how to install the Tekelec HLR Router 4.1 product on DL 360 (Gen6) or DL380 (Gen 9) hardware within a customer network. It makes use of AppWorks network installation and is intended to cover the initial network configuration steps for a NOAM, Query Server, SOAM and MP server which include switch configuration (Cisco 4948 E-F switches), and validation of initial configuration.

This document describes the HLR Router product SW installation on the DL 360 (Gen6) or DL380 (Gen 9) Server deployed using Cisco 4948E-F switches. It does not cover hardware installation, site survey, customer network configuration, IP assignments, customer router configurations, or the configuration of any device outside of the HLRR cabinet. The document TR007612 Ref [4] shows networking details for the HLRR 4.1 system. Users needing familiarity with these areas of interest should refer sources cited in **Section 1.2, References**.

1.2 References

- [1] *TEKELEC Acronym Guide, MS005077*
- [2] *Site Survey (Domestic US), SS005955 (AC), SS005956 (DC)*
- [3] *Hardware Verification Plan, VP005629*
- [4] *Network Interconnect: HLR Router 4.1, E74584-01*
- [5] *Platform 6.5 Configuration Procedure Reference, 909-2249-001*
- [6] *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, Release 2.x.x, (Min 2.2.9)*
- [7] *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Upgrade Guide, Release 2.x.x, (Min 2.2.9)*
- [8] *Manufacturing Acceptance Test Procedure Subscriber Data Management Rack Mount Servers, 820-6641-01*
- [9] *HLR Router Network Implementation Guide, WI006024*
- [10] *C-Class Platform Passwords (Password Dragon) TR006061 (Oracle Restricted)*

1.3 Acronyms and Terminology

This table provides an alphabetized list of acronyms used throughout this document:

Acronym	Meaning
CSV	Comma Separated Values
DR	Disaster Recovery
HLR	Home Location Register
HLRR	Home Location Register Router
IMI	Internal Management Interface
ISL	Inter-Switch-Link
NE	Network Element
NOAM	Network Operations, Administration, Maintenance & Provisioning
iLO	HP Integrated Lights-Out
IPM	Initial Product Manufacture – the process of installing TPD or TVOE on hardware platform
Management Server	HP ProLiant DL360 G6 or DL380 G9 server used to host PMAC application in a virtual machine, to configure Cisco 4948E switches, and to serve other configuration purpose. This server is deployed with a quad serial card and is connected to both switches.
PMAC	Platform Management & Configuration
PMAC Application	PMAC is an application that provides platform-level management functionality for HP G6 system, such as the capability to manage and provision platform components of the system so it can host applications.
RMS	Rack Mount Server
SOAM	Systems Operations, Administration & Maintenance
TPD	Tekelec Platform Distribution (Linux OS)
TVOE	Tekelec Virtual Operating Environment
VIP	Virtual IP
VM	Virtual Machine
XMI	External Management Interface

Table 1 – Acronyms and Terminology

1.4 My Oracle Support (MOS)

MOS (<https://support.oracle.com>) is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support (CAS) can assist you with MOS registration.

Call the CAS main number at **1-800-223-1711** (toll-free in the US), or call the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>. When calling, make the selections in the sequence shown below on the Support telephone menu:

1. Select **2** for New Service Request
2. Select **3** for Hardware, Networking and Solaris Operating System Support
3. Select one of the following options:
 - For Technical issues such as creating a new Service Request (SR), Select **1**
 - For Non-technical issues such as registration or assistance with MOS, Select **2**

You will be connected to a live agent who can assist you with MOS registration and opening a support ticket.

MOS is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

1.5 Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Customer Access Support (CAS) main number at **1-800-223-1711** (toll-free in the US), or by calling the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>.

The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with the installed equipment that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical situations affect service and/or system operation resulting in one or several of these situations:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with Oracle.

1.6 Customer Training

Oracle University offers training for service providers and enterprises. Visit our web site to view, and register for, Oracle Communications training: <http://education.oracle.com/communication>

To obtain contact phone numbers for countries or regions, visit the Oracle University Education web site: www.oracle.com/education/contacts

1.7 Locating Product Documentation on the Oracle Help Center Site

Oracle customer documentation is available on the web at the Oracle Help Center (OHC) site, <http://docs.oracle.com>. You do not have to register to access these documents. Viewing these files requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at <http://www.adobe.com>.

1. Access the OHC site at <http://docs.oracle.com>.
2. Click Industries.
3. Under the Oracle Communications subheading, click the Oracle Communications documentation link.
4. The Communications Documentation page appears. Most products covered by these documentation sets will appear under the headings “Network Session Delivery and Control Infrastructure” or “Platforms.”
5. Click the Product and then the Release Number. A list of the entire documentation set for the selected product and release appears.
6. To download a file to your location, right-click the PDF link, select Save target as (or similar command based on your browser), and save to a local folder.

1.8 Assumptions

This installation procedure assumes the following:

- The user has reviewed the Customer specific HLR Router Network Implementation Guide [[9] and has received assigned values for all requested information related to NOAM, Query Server, SOAM and MP installation.
- The user has taken assigned values from the Customer specific HLR Router Network Implementation Guide [9] and used them to compile XML files (see Appendix D for each NOAM and SOAM site’s NE prior to attempting to execute this procedure.
- The user conceptually understands HLR Router topology and network configuration as described in the HLR Router Network Implementation Guide [9].
- The user has at least an intermediate skill set with command prompt activities on an Open Systems computing environment such as Linux or TPD.

1.9 XML Files (for installing NE)

The XML files compiled for installation of the each of the NOAM and SOAM site’s NE must be maintained and accessible for use in Disaster Recovery procedures. The Oracle’s Professional Services Engineer (PSE) will provide a copy of the XML files used for installation to the designated Customer Operations POC. The customer is ultimately responsible for maintaining and providing the XML files to Oracle’s Customer Care Center (MOS) See Appendix L, if needed for use in Disaster Recovery operations.

1.10 How to use this Document

Although this document is primarily to be used as an initial installation guide, its secondary purpose is to be used as a reference for Disaster Recovery procedures. When executing this document for either purpose, there are a few points which help to ensure that the user understands the author’s intent. These points are as follows;

- Before beginning a procedure, completely read the instructional text (it will appear immediately after the Section heading for each procedure) and all associated procedural WARNINGS or NOTES.
- Before execution of a STEP within a procedure, completely read the left and right columns including any STEP specific WARNINGS or NOTES.
- If a procedural STEP fails to execute successfully, STOP and contact Oracle’s Customer Care Center (MOS) See Appendix L, for assistance before attempting to continue.

2. PRE-INSTALLATION SETUP

2.1 Installation Requirements

The following items/settings are required in order to perform installation for HP DL360 and DL380 based HLRR hardware:

- A laptop or desktop computer equipped as follows;
 - 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet Interface.
 - Administrative privileges for the OS.
 - An approved web browser (currently Microsoft Internet Explorer 7.0, 8.0, or 9.0 with support for JavaScript and cookies)
- An IEEE compliant 10/100 Base-TX Ethernet Cable, RJ-45, Straight-Through.
- USB flash drive with at least 4GB of the available space.
- TPD “root and admusr” user password.

NOTE: When using the iLO for SSH connectivity, supported terminal Emulations are **VT100 or higher** (i.e. VT-102, VT-220, VT-320).

2.2 Physical Connections

A connection to the VGA/Keyboard ports on the DL 360 (Gen6) or HP DL380 (Gen 9) rear panel or a connection to the iLO is required to initiate and monitor the progress of HLRR installation procedures.

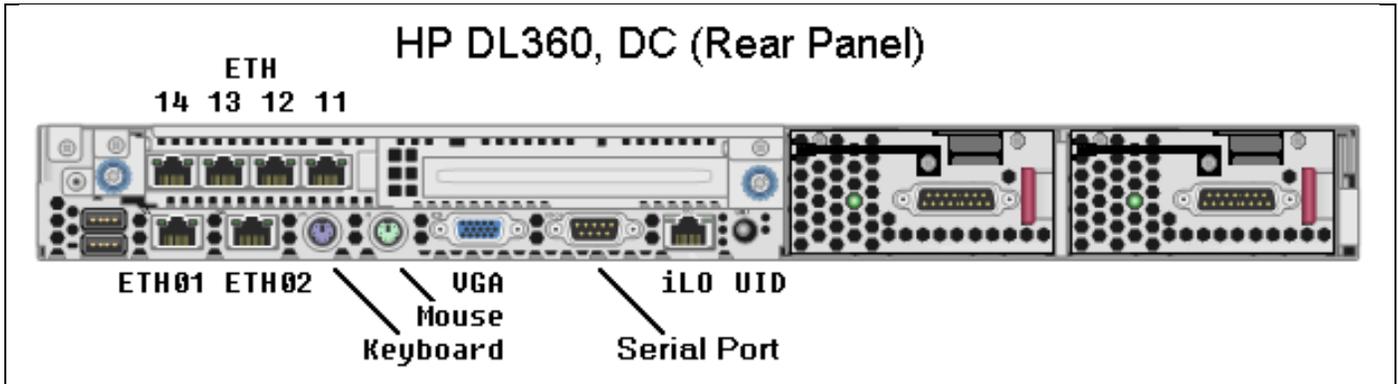


Figure 1 - HP DL360 (Gen6), DC (Rear Panel)

2.3 Access Alternatives for Application Install

This procedure may also be executed using one of the access methods described below:

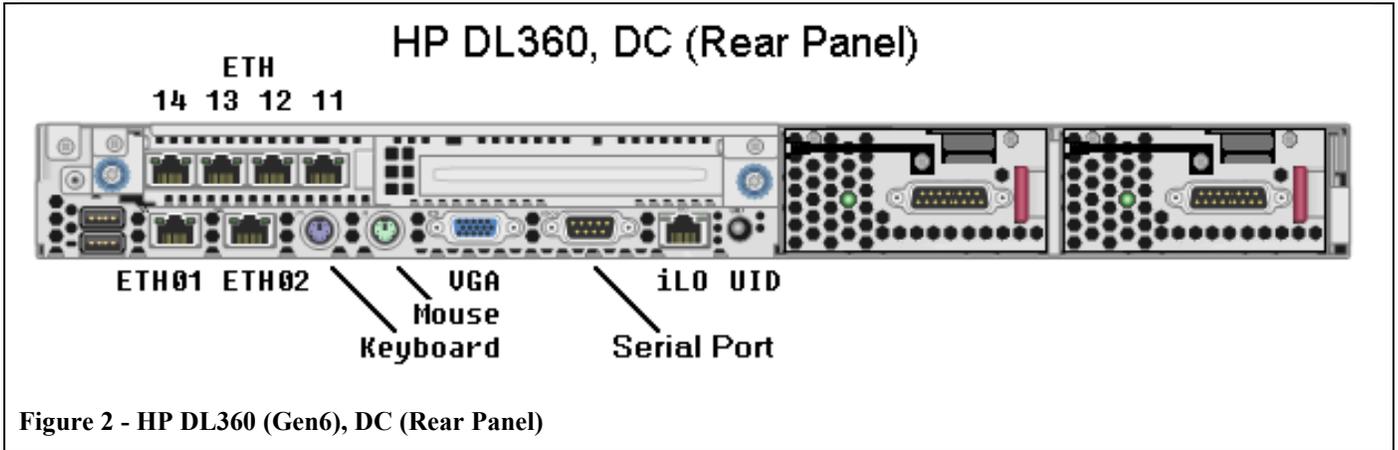


Figure 2 - HP DL360 (Gen6), DC (Rear Panel)

<p>One of the Access Methods shown to the right may be used to initiate and monitor HLRR installation.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>Methods 3 & 4 may only be used on an HP DL360 with an iLO that has been previously configured with a statically assigned IP address. It is not intended for use with a new, out-of-the-box server.</i></p>	<table border="0"> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Method 1)</td> <td>VGA Monitor and PS2 Keyboard.</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Method 2)</td> <td>Laptop +  KVM2USB Switch. http://www.epiphan.com/products/frame-grabbers/kvm2usb/</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Method 3)</td> <td>iLO VGA Redirection Window, IE8, Ethernet cable. (See Appendix A)</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Method 4)</td> <td>iLO access via SSH, terminal program, Ethernet cable.</td> </tr> </table>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 1)	VGA Monitor and PS2 Keyboard.	<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 2)	Laptop +  KVM2USB Switch. http://www.epiphan.com/products/frame-grabbers/kvm2usb/	<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 3)	iLO VGA Redirection Window, IE8, Ethernet cable. (See Appendix A)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 4)	iLO access via SSH, terminal program, Ethernet cable.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 1)	VGA Monitor and PS2 Keyboard.											
<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 2)	Laptop +  KVM2USB Switch. http://www.epiphan.com/products/frame-grabbers/kvm2usb/											
<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 3)	iLO VGA Redirection Window, IE8, Ethernet cable. (See Appendix A)											
<input type="checkbox"/>	Method 4)	iLO access via SSH, terminal program, Ethernet cable.											

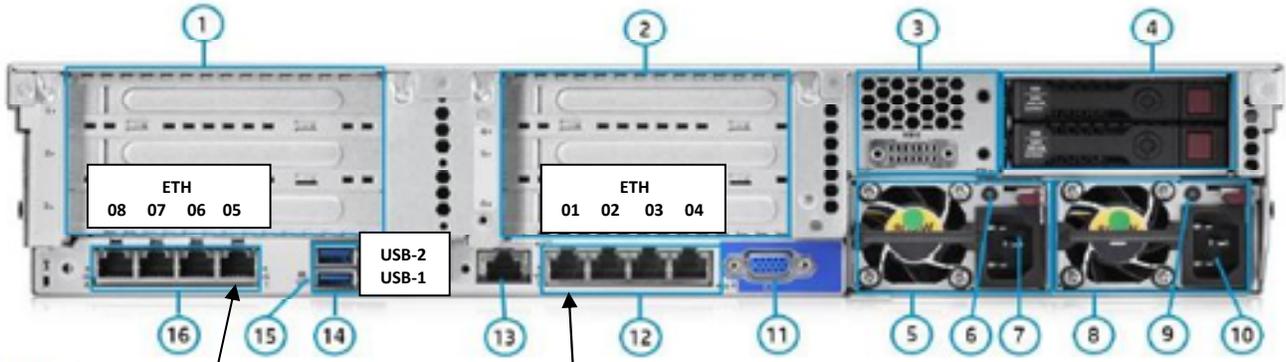


Figure 3 - HP DL380 (Gen9), DC (Rear Panel)

4-Port NIC Expansion Slot 0
Ethernet Ports
Eth05-Eth08

Internal 4-Port NIC
Ethernet Ports
Eth01-Eth04

1. PCI Slots (Slots 1-3 top to bottom, riser shipped standard)
2. PCI Slots (Slots 4-6 top to bottom, requires second riser card, and second processor)
3. Optional serial port
4. Optional rear 2 SFF HDD (supported in 24 SFF or 12 LFF front end)
5. HP Flexible Slot Power Supply bay 1 (800w shown)
6. Power supply Power LED
7. Power supply Power connection
8. HP Flexible Slot Power Supply bay 2 (800w shown)
9. Power supply Power LED
10. Power supply Power connection
11. VGA connector
12. Embedded 4 x 1GbE Network Adapter
13. Dedicated iLO connector
14. USB 3.0 connectors (2)
15. Unit ID LED
16. Optional FlexibleLOM ports (Shown: 4 x 1GbE)

One of the **Access Methods** shown to the right may be used to initiate and monitor HLRR installation.

NOTE: *Methods 3 & 4 may only be used on an HP DL380 with an iLO that has been previously configured with a statically assigned IP address. It is not intended for use with a new, out-of-the-box server.*

- Method 1)** VGA Monitor and USB Keyboard.
- Method 2)** Laptop +  KVM2USB Switch.
<http://www.epiphany.com/products/frame-grabbers/kvm2usb/>
- Method 3)** iLO VGA Redirection Window, IE8, Ethernet cable.
(See **Appendix A**)
- Method 4)** iLO access via SSH, terminal program, Ethernet cable.

2.4 Activity Logging

All activity while connected to the system should be logged using a convention which notates the **Customer Name**, **Site/Node** location, **Server hostname** and the **Date**. All logs should be provided to Oracle for archiving post installation.

NOTE: *Parts of this procedure will utilize a VGA Monitor (or equivalent) as the active terminal. It is understood that logging is not possible during these times. The user is only expected to provide logs for those parts of the procedures where direct terminal capture is possible (i.e. SSH, serial, etc.).*

3. FIRMWARE AND BIOS SETTINGS

Prior to upgrading the Firmware of the DL360 and DL380 servers the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address needed to be configured. These configuration procedures are defined in **Appendix B, G, and H** of this document.

Several procedures in this document pertain to the upgrading of firmware on DL360 and DL380 servers and Cisco 4948 E-F switches that are part of the Platform 7.0.x configuration.

The required firmware and documentation for upgrading the firmware on HP hardware systems and related components are distributed as the *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack*. The minimum firmware release required for Platform 7.0.x is *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack 2.2.9 or higher*. If a firmware upgrade is needed, the current GA release of the *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack* should be used.

Each version of the *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack* contains multiple items including media and documentation. If an HP FUP 2.x.x version newer than the Platform 7.0.x minimum of HP FUP 2.2.9 is used, then the *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Guide* should be used to upgrade the firmware. Otherwise, the HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Guide, Release 2.x.x should be used.

The three pieces of required firmware media provided in the *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack* releases are:

- HP Service Pack for ProLiant (SPP) firmware ISO image
- HP Service Pack for ProLiant (SPP) firmware USB image
- HP MISC Firmware ISO image

Refer to the Release Notes of the [6] *HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, Release 2.x.x, (Min 2.2.9)* to determine specific firmware versions needed.

Contact **My Oracle Support (MOS)** for more information on obtaining the HP Firmware Upgrade Packs.

3.1 Configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address and Upgrade Firmware

The following procedure explains the steps needed to configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address of the DL360/DL80 RMS servers and upgrade the firmware. (If needed).

Procedure 1. Configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address and Upgrade Firmware

S T E P #	<p>The following procedure explains the steps needed to configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address of the DL360/DL80 RMS servers and upgrade the firmware. (If needed).</p> <p>Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.</p> <p>If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support Appendix L - MY ORACLE SUPPORT (MOS) and ask for assistance.</p>	
1 <input type="checkbox"/>	Configure RMS Server.	<p>Connect to the RMS Server using a VGA Display and USB Keyboard.</p> <p>For HP DL 360 (G6) Server execute:</p> <p>Appendix B. HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address</p> <p>For HP DL 380 (G9) Servers execute:</p> <p>Appendix G. Configure the HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings Appendix H. Configure the iLO/iLOM IP Address on DL380 Servers (iLO4)</p>
2 <input type="checkbox"/>	RMS Server: Verify/Upgrade Firmware	<p>Follow the appropriate procedure for the ProLiant DL360(G6) or DL380(G9) hardware type to verify and upgrade the HP server firmware using the procedures in [7] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Upgrade Guide, Release 2.x.x, (Min 2.2.9)</p> <p>Check-off the associated Check Box in step 3 as the RMS server’s CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address has been configured and firmware is updated:</p>

Procedure 1. Configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address and Upgrade Firmware

<p>3 <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server: CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address have been configured and firmware updated</p>	<p>Check-off the associated Check Box as the RMS server’s CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address has been configured and firmware is updated:</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recover Site: (Optional)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p>
<p>4 <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Optional: Repeat on the Disaster Recovery RMS servers.</p>	

4. INSTALLATION

This section contains the installation overview, and includes information about required materials, strategies, and SNMP configuration. Note that IPM refers to installing TVOE on the target system. TVOE is used when virtualization is needed (e.g., for the PMAC and the NOAM/SOAM/QS/MPs). Customers are required to download all software from the Oracle Software Delivery Cloud (OSDC). A readme file which provides instructions for the customer to create required bootable USBs using the .usb file will be included with the software, also see Appendix I of this document. Please obtain required bootable USBs from the customer representative.

4.1 Required Materials

- One (1) USB of TPD 7.x, release specified by Release Notes.
- One (1) USB of PMAC 6.x, release specified by Release Notes.
- One (1) USB of TVOE 3.0, release specified by Release Notes.
- One (1) USB of HLRR 4.1.x and all configuration files
- Passwords for root and admusr users on the local system.
- Access to the iLO Terminal or direct access to the server VGA port.
- HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Upgrade Guide, Release 2.x.x, (Min 2.2.9) (the latest version should be used if an upgrade is to be performed; otherwise version 2.2.9 is the minimum).
- A 4GB or larger USB Flash Drive is required.
- NAPD and all relevant configuration materials for ALL sites involved. This includes host IP addresses, site network element XML files, and netConfig configuration files.
- Keyboard and monitor for configuring iLO addresses.

4.2 Installation Strategy

To ensure a successful product installation, carefully plan and assess all configuration materials and installation variables. After a customer site survey has been conducted, an installer can use this section to plan the exact procedure list that should be executed at each site.

The following list summarizes this process.

1. An overall installation requirement is established. This data that should be collected:
 - The total number of sites and what type of hardware will be used.
 - The number of servers at each site and their role(s)
 - Establish the number of rack mounted servers at each site
 - What time zone should be used across the entire collection of application sites?
 - Will SNMP traps be viewed at the application level, or will an external NMS be used (or both)
2. A site survey is conducted to determine exact networking and site details. Additionally, IP networking options must be well understood, and IP address allocations collected from the customer and placed in the NAPD, in order to complete switch and network configurations.

4.3 SNMP Configuration

The network-wide plan for SNMP configuration should be decided upon before HLRR installation proceeds. This section provides some recommendations for these decisions.

SNMP traps can originate from the following entities in a HLRR installation:

- HLRR Application Servers (NOAM, SOAM, MPs of all types)
- HLRR Auxiliary Components (Switches, TVOE hosts, and PMAC)

Application server SNMP configuration is done from the NOAM GUI, near the end of HLRR installation. See the procedure list for details.

HLRR Auxiliary components must have their SNMP trap destinations set explicitly. Trap destinations can be the NOAM VIP, the SOAM VIP, or an external (customer) NMS. The recommended configuration is as follows:

The following components; PMAC (App), Switches (4948E-F), and TVOE for all HLRR Servers should have their SNMP trap destinations set to the local NOAM VIP and the customer NMS, if available.

Note: All the entities **MUST** use the same Community String during configuration of the NMS server.

Note: SNMP community strings i.e. (Read Only or Read Write SNMP community strings) should be the same for all the components like OAM/MP servers, PMACs, TVOEs and external NMS.

Note: Default SNMP Trap port used to receive traps is 162. Customer can provide the port number from the SNMP configuration screen

4.4 NTP Strategy

The following set of general principals' capture the recommendations for NTP configuration of HLRR.

Principle 1 – NOAM/SOAM's TVOE Hosts should synchronize to the customer's NTP network

The NOAM/SOAM's TVOE Hosts should synchronize to the customer's NTP network using three separate NTP sources as a minimum. See *Figure 2: Site NTP Topology* for clarification.

Principle 2 – Provide a robust pool of sources

The pool of customer NTP server references should be of stratum 3 or above, accurate and highly reliable. If possible both local site server and backup remote site servers should be provided. Three or more customer NTP sources are required.

Principle 3 - Virtual (NOAM/SOAM/MP) guests should synchronize to their TVOE hosts

When virtualization is used in the product deployment, virtual guests (NOAM/SOAM/MP) should use their TVOE hosts as their NTP references. See *Figure 2: NTP Topology* for clarification.

Principle 4 - MP TVOE hosts should use their SOAM's TVOE hosts

MP TVOE hosts should use their SOAM's TVOE hosts and the PMAC's TVOE host as the third NTP source. See *Figure 2: Site NTP Topology* for clarification.

Principle 5 - Virtual guests should not be used as NTP servers

Avoid specifying virtual guests as NTP references. Guest emulated clocks have been shown to result in poor NTP server behavior

Principle 6 - Prefer local references

When references from multiple sites or networks are used on one server, the "prefer" keyword should be applied to the local references.

Principle 7 - Ensure connectivity

Care should be taken to ensure that all NTP references are reachable through the appropriate networking configuration. In particular firewall rules must be correctly specified to allow NTP clients to connect to their specified references.

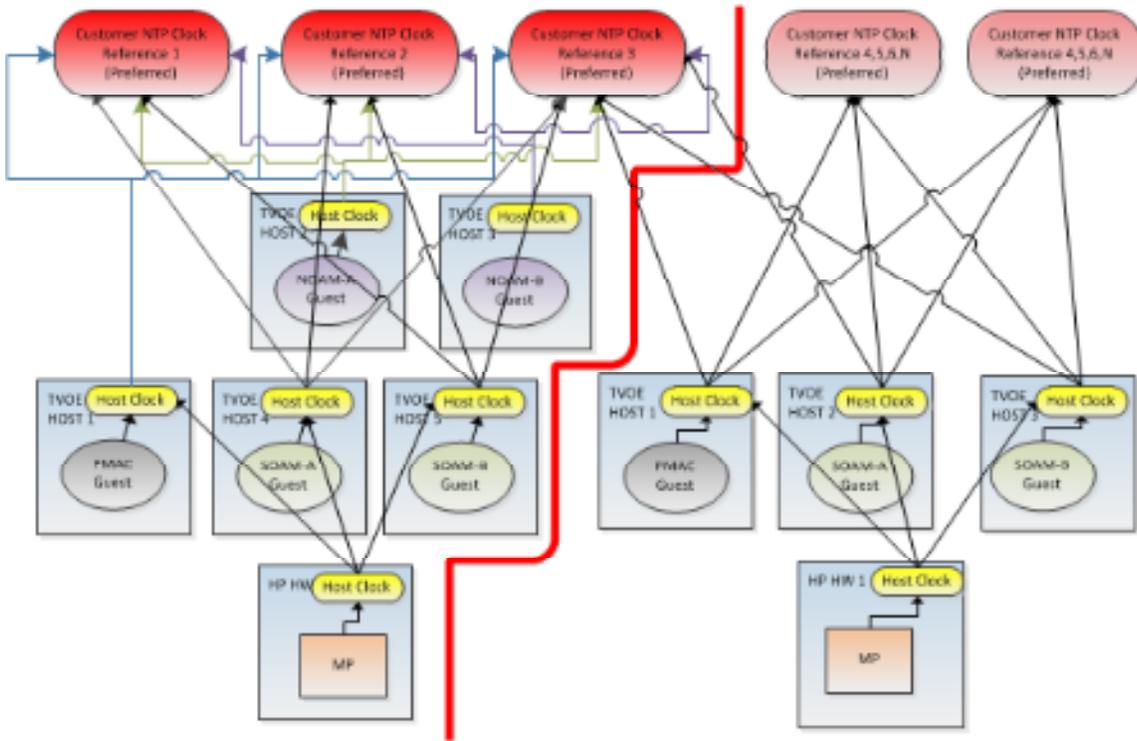


Figure 2: Site NTP Topology

4.5 Overview of HLRR Networks

This table presents an overview of the networks configured and used by HLRR at a site. Based on the deployment type/requirements, the networks could be physically or logically separated via VLANs.

Network Name	Default VLAN ID*	Routable	Description
Control	1	No	Network used by PMAC to IPM the servers/blades/VMs. Refer to the NAPD for site-specific IP information. (IPs are assigned via by the PMAC using DHCP)
Management	2	Yes	Network used for iLO interfaces and Management Also used to provide remote access to the TVOE and PMAC servers.
XMI	3	Yes	Network used to provide access to the HLRR entities (GUI, ssh), and for inter-site communication
IMI	4	No	Network used for intra-site communication
XSI-1	5	Yes	Network used for HLRR Signaling Traffic
XSI-2	6	Yes	Network used for HLRR Signaling Traffic
XSI-3**	7	Yes	Network used for HLRR Signaling Traffic
XSI-4**	8	Yes	Network used for HLRR Signaling Traffic

* The VLAN ID assignments are site and deployment specific.

** Optional

5. INSTALLING HLR ROUTER ON THE CUSTOMER NETWORK

This section contains the software installation procedures, including preparation and configuration information for a HLRR site. The procedures in this section are expected to be executed in the order presented in this document. If a procedural STEP fails to execute successfully, STOP and contact My Oracle Support by referring to **My Oracle Support (MOS)**.

Sudo - Platform 7.0.x introduces a new non-root user 'admusr'. As a non-root user, many commands --when run as admusr-- now require the use of 'sudo'. Using sudo will require a password with the first command, as well as intermittently over a period of time. Therefore, if a prompt for the "[sudo] password:" appears, the user should re-enter the admusr login password.

5.1 HLR Router Installation Matrix

Installing the HLR Router product is a task which requires multiple installations of varying types. The matrix below provides a guide to the user as to which procedures are to be performed on which site types. The user should be aware that this document only covers the necessary configuration required to complete product install. Refer to the online help or contact Oracle’s Customer Care Center (MOS) See Appendix L, with post installation configuration options.

NOTE: *Although the NOAM sites are fully redundant by function, we must distinguish between them during installation due to procedural changes based on the installation sequence. The user should be aware that any reference to the “NOAM” site refers to the 1st installation of a NOAM pair on the customer network while references to the “DR NOAM” site refers to the 2nd NOAM pair to be installed.*

Server Type		PROCEDURES TO PERFORM										
		1-3	4-8	9	10-11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18-19
<input type="checkbox"/>	Management Server	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	Cisco Switches	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM-A	✗	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM-B	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	DR NOAM	✓	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	SOAM	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗
<input type="checkbox"/>	MP	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✓	✗	✗	✓
<input type="checkbox"/>	Query Server	✗	✗	✗	✓	✓	✗	✓	✗	✓	✗	✗

Table 2 - HLR Router Installation Matrix

HLR Router Installation: List of Procedures

Procedure No :	Title :	Page No :
1	Configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address and Upgrade Firmware (All Sites)	13
2	Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)	20
3	Configure Management Server Network (Management Server)	24
4	Deploy PMAC on Management Server (All Sites)	38
5	Configure PMAC Application (All Sites)	43
6	Add Cabinet to PMAC System Inventory (All Sites)	50
7	Add Rack Mount Servers to PMAC System Inventory (All Sites)	52
8	Add Software Images to PMAC Server (All Sites)	56
9	Configure Cisco 4948E-F Aggregation Switches using netConfig (All Sites)	62
10	Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers (All Sites)	82
11	Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers (All Sites)	87
12	Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines (All Sites)	105
13	Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)	118
14	Configure Remaining HLRR Servers (All Sites)	133
15	Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)	145
16	OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers (1st NOAM site only)	148
17	OAM Pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR sites)	165
18	Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)	178
19	Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)	188

Table 3 - HLR Router Installation: List of Procedures

6. SOFTWARE INSTALLATION PROCEDURE

6.1 Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)

This procedure will install TVOE 3.0.x on the Management Server

Requirments: Procedure 1. Configure the CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address and Upgrade Firmware

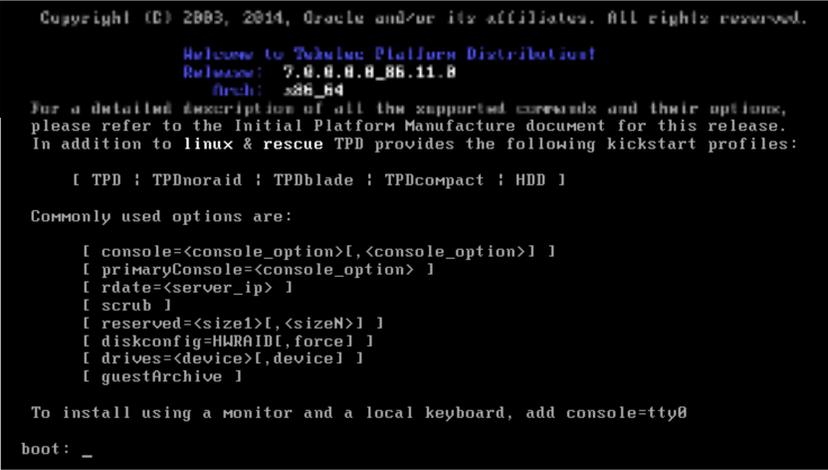
Needed material: TVOE 3.0.x Media (USB or CD/DVD)

This section describes the process of installing TVOE on the first rack mount server. Throughout this section, the first RMS server refers to the server that shall host the PMAC VM.

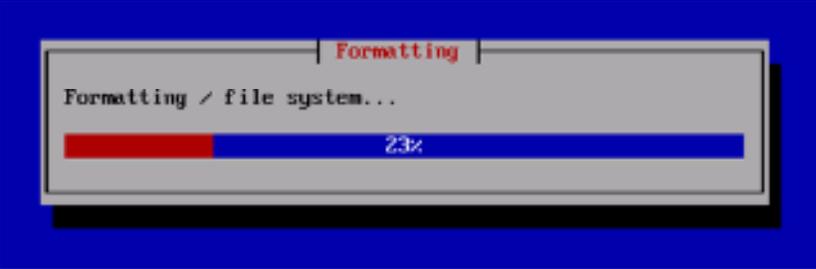
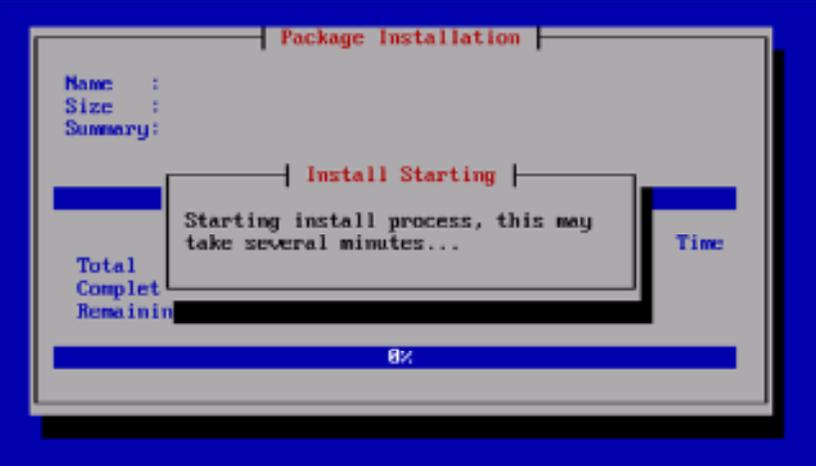
Procedure 2. Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)

S T E P #	<p>This procedure explains the steps needed to install TVOE on the first RMS Server.</p> <p>Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.</p> <p>If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support Appendix L - MY ORACLE SUPPORT (MOS) and ask for assistance.</p>	
1 <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>RMS Server: Insert TVOE Media into Server</p>	<p>Insert the OS IPM media (CD/DVD or USB) into the CD/DVD tray/USB slot of the rack mount server. Refer to Appendix I for creating a bootable USB.</p> <p>Alternatively, ISO can be mounted using Virtual media as well. Refer to Appendix F.</p>
2 <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Power Cycle Server</p>	<p>Power cycle the server by holding the power button in until the button turns amber, then release. Wait 5 seconds, then press the power button and release it again to power on the system.</p>
3 <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Select Boot Method</p>	<p>For some servers you must select a boot method so that the server does not boot directly to the hard drive. For HP rack mount servers, hit F11 when prompted to bring up the boot menu and select the appropriate boot method.</p>

Procedure 2. Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)

<p>5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server: Begin IPM Process</p>	<p>Once the Server reboots, it will reboot from the TVOE media and a boot prompt shall be displayed:</p>  <p>IPM the server using the following command:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; width: fit-content; margin: 10px auto;"> <p>TPDnoraid diskconfig=HWRAID,force console=tty0</p> </div>
--	---	--

Procedure 2. Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)

<p>6</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server: Monitor the IPM Installation</p>	<p>The IPM process takes about 30 minutes, you will see several messages and screens in the process.</p> <p>The following screens will be displayed:</p> <pre> please refer to the Initial Platform Manufacture document for this release. In addition to linux & rescue TPD provides the following kickstart profiles: [TPD ; TPDnoraaid ; TPDbldade ; TPDblderaid ; TPDnocons ; T1200sol ; HDD] Commonly used options are: [console=<console_option>[,<console_option>]] [rdate=<server_ip>] [scrub] [reserved=<size1>[,<sizeN>]] [diskconfig=HPC6[,force]] [drives=<device>[,device]] To install using a monitor and a local keyboard, add console=tty0 boot: TPD Loading vmlinuz..... Loading initrd.img..... Ready. </pre>  
--	--	--

Procedure 2. Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)

<p>7</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server: Install Complete- Reboot</p>	<p>Once the IPM is complete, you will be prompted to press Enter as shown below to reboot the server. Remove the disk or USB from the server or unmount the TPD image from the iLO and press Enter to reboot the server.</p>  <p>After a few minutes and multiple reboots, the the server boot sequence will start and eventually display that it is booting the new IPM (TVOE) load.</p>  <p>Note: A successful IPM platform installation process results in a user login prompt.</p>
<p>8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Optional: TVOE DR RMS-1 server</p>	<p>Optional: Repeat this procedure for the Disaster Recovery RMS-1 Server.</p>
<p><i>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</i></p>		

6.2 Configure Management Server Network (All Sites)

This procedure will configure the Network on the TVOE/Management Server

Requirements: Procedure 2. Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host) has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result												
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP server's console.	Connect to the HP server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.3 .												
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Determine Bridge Names and Interfaces	Determine the bridge interfaces to be used on the TVOE server and fill in the appropriate values in the table below. <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Guest Interface Alias</th> <th>TVOE Bridge Name</th> <th>TVOE Bridge Interface</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>control</td> <td> Fill in the appropriate value (default is bond0): bond0 <TVOE_Control_Bridge_Interface> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Management (XMI)</td> <td>management</td> <td> Fill in the appropriate value: bond1 <TVOE_Management_Bridge_Interface> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>imi</td> <td>imi</td> <td> Fill in the appropriate value: bond 0.4 <TVOE_IMI_Bridge_Interface> </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Guest Interface Alias	TVOE Bridge Name	TVOE Bridge Interface	control	control	Fill in the appropriate value (default is bond0): bond0 <TVOE_Control_Bridge_Interface>	Management (XMI)	management	Fill in the appropriate value: bond1 <TVOE_Management_Bridge_Interface>	imi	imi	Fill in the appropriate value: bond 0.4 <TVOE_IMI_Bridge_Interface>
Guest Interface Alias	TVOE Bridge Name	TVOE Bridge Interface												
control	control	Fill in the appropriate value (default is bond0): bond0 <TVOE_Control_Bridge_Interface>												
Management (XMI)	management	Fill in the appropriate value: bond1 <TVOE_Management_Bridge_Interface>												
imi	imi	Fill in the appropriate value: bond 0.4 <TVOE_IMI_Bridge_Interface>												

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>TVOE Management server iLO:</p> <p><i>Verify the Control Network</i></p>	<p>Verify the control network bridge is running:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=control</pre> <pre>Bridge Name: control On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: 192.168.1.x Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: d8:9d:67:1c:bc:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 Bridge Interface: bond0</pre> <p>Bond0 is created by default when TVOE is installed on the server so the control bridge should have been configured; if so then skip to the next step. If bond0 is missing create the control network bond0 and assign eth01 and eth02 to it:</p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --device=bond0 --onboot=yes --type=Bonding --mode=active-backup --miimon=100</pre> <pre>Interface bond0 added</pre> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth01 --type=Ethernet --master=bond0 --slave=yes --onboot=yes</pre> <pre>Interface eth01 updated</pre> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth02 --type=Ethernet --master=bond0 --slave=yes --onboot=yes</pre> <pre>Interface eth02 updated</pre> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --type=Bridge --name=control --bootproto=dhcp --onboot=yes --bridgeInterfaces=bond0</pre> <p>Verify the control network bridge is now running:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=control</pre> <pre>Bridge Name: control On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: 192.168.1.x Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: d8:9d:67:1c:bc:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 Bridge Interface: bond0</pre>

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

<i>Step</i>	<i>Procedure</i>	<i>Result</i>
<p>4.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Add the Internal Network Management interface bridge on bond0.4</i></p>	<p>Create the imi network bridge:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --device=bond0.4</pre> <p>Interface bond0.4 added</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=imi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.4</pre> <p>Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond0.4 was updated. Bridge imi added!</p> <p>Verify the imi network bridge is running:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=imi</pre> <p>Bridge Name: imi On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: d8:9d:67:1c:bc:84 MTU: Delay: 4 Bridge Interface: bond0.4</p>

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>DL360 Servers Only</p> <p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Add the External Management Interface (XMI) bridge on bond 1 = eth11 + eth12</i></p>	<p>Execute this step for DL360 servers only. For DL380 servers skip to step 6.</p> <p>Add the management network:</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --device=bond1 Interface bond1 added</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth11 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth11 was updated. Interface eth11 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth12 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth12 was updated. Interface eth12 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1 Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond1 was updated. Bridge management added!</p> <p>Verify that the external management bridge (XMI) has been configured:</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=management Bridge Name: management On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: ac:16:2d:99:45:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 stp: on Bridge Interface: bond1</p>

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>DL380 Servers Only</p> <p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Add the External Management Interface (XMI) bridge on bond 1 = eth05 + eth06</i></p>	<p>Execute this step for DL380 servers only. For DL360 servers return to step 5.</p> <p>Add the management network:</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --device=bond1 Interface bond1 added</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth03 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth03 was updated. Interface eth03 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth04 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth04 was updated. Interface eth04 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1 Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond1 was updated. Bridge management added!</p> <p>Verify that the external management bridge (XMI) has been configured:</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=management Bridge Name: management On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: ac:16:2d:99:45:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 stp: on Bridge Interface: bond1</p>

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Assign IP address to the XMI management network</i></p>	<p>Set XMI management bridge IP address:</p> <p>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The NAPD information for this system will determine the network interfaces, (network devices, bonds, and bond enslaved devices), to configure.</p> <p>Syntax: <code>\$ sudo netAdm set --name=management --type=Bridge --address=<XMI Management_ip address> --netmask=<netmask></code></p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm set --name=management --type=Bridge --address=10.240.37.2 --netmask=255.255.255.224 Interface bond1 was updated. Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond1 was updated. Bridge management updated!</pre> <p>Verify the management network bridge by running the following command:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=management Bridge Name: management On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: 10.240.37.2 Netmask: 255.255.255.224 Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: ac:16:2d:99:45:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 stp: on Bridge Interface: bond1</pre>

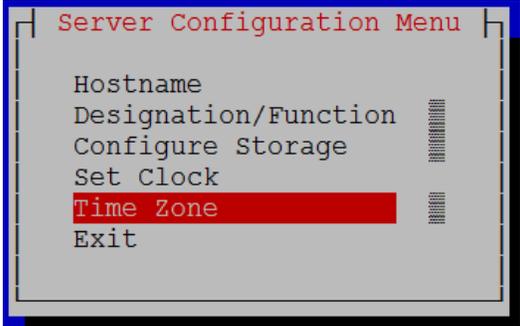
Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Assign gateway IP address to the default route</i></p>	<p>Add the default route on the management network.</p> <p>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The NAPD information for this system will determine the network interfaces, (network devices, bonds, and bond enslaved devices), to configure.</p> <p>Syntax:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<mgmt_gateway_address> --device=<TVOE_Management_Bridge></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --route=default --gateway=10.250.43.161 --device=management</pre> <p>Route to management added</p> <p>Verify the management network by running the following command</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --route=default --device=management</pre> <p>Routes for TABLE: main and DEVICE: management * NETWORK: default GATEWAY: 10.250.43.161</p>
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Assign IP address to the control network</i></p>	<p>Set the control network bridge IP address:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=control --bootproto=none --address=192.168.1.4 --netmask=255.255.255.0</pre> <p>Interface bond0 was updated. Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond0 was updated. Bridge control updated!</p> <p>Verify the control network bridge has been configured with IP address:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=control</pre> <p>Bridge Name: control On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: 192.168.1.4 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: 98:4b:e1:74:d5:78 MTU: Delay: Bridge Interface: bond0</p>

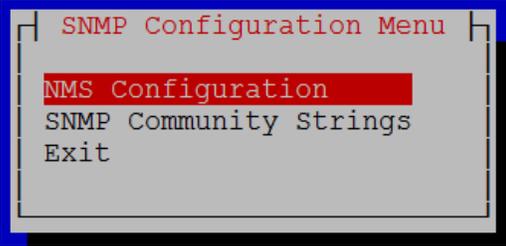
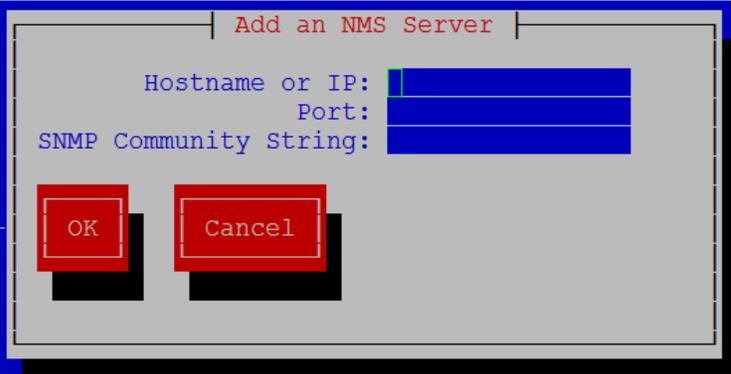
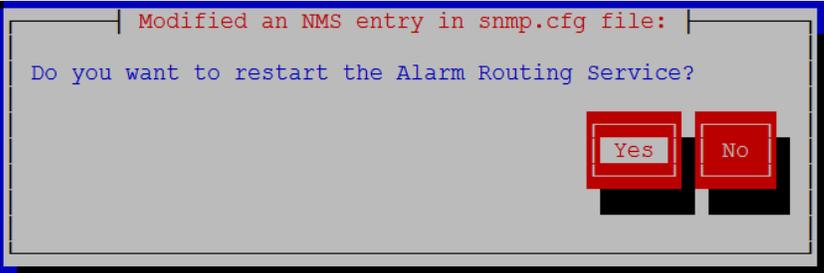
Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Setup Syscheck</i></p>	<p><i>Note: syscheck must be configured to monitor bonded interfaces.</i></p> <p>Replace "bondedInterfaces" with "bond0" or "bond0,bond1" if segregated networks are used:</p> <pre>\$ sudo syscheckAdm net ipbond --set --var=DEVICES --val=bond0,bond1</pre> <pre>\$ sudo syscheckAdm net ipbond -enable</pre> <pre>\$ sudo syscheck -v net ipbond</pre>
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Set Hostname</i></p>	<p>Set the server hostname:</p> <pre>\$ sudo su - platcfg</pre> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Server Configuration ► Hostname <div> <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Server Configuration Menu". The menu items are: Hostname, Designation/Function, Configure Storage, Set Clock, Time Zone, and Exit. The "Hostname" option is highlighted with a red background.</p> </div> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit 3. Set TVOE Management Server hostname 4. Press OK. 5. Navigate out of Hostname

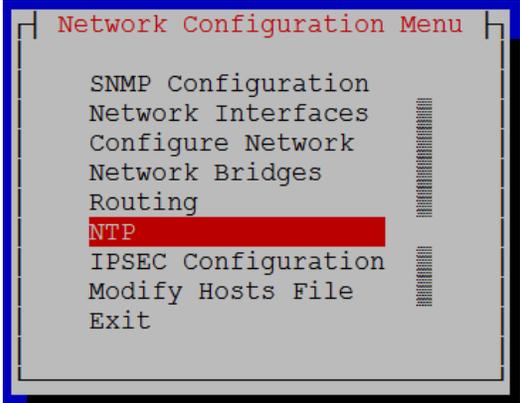
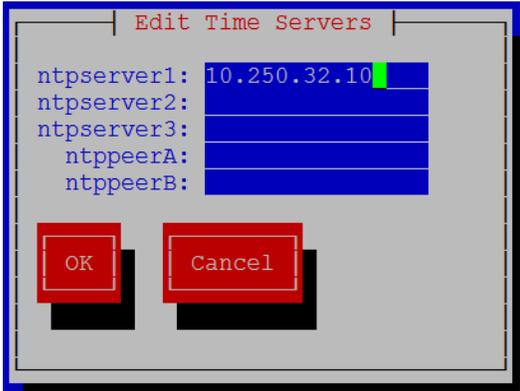
Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

<i>Step</i>	<i>Procedure</i>	<i>Result</i>
<p>12. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Set Time Zone and/or Hardware Clock</i></p>	<p>Set the time zone and/or hardware clock:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to <i>Server Configuration</i> ► <i>Time Zone</i>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit. 3. Set the time zone and/or hardware clock. 4. Press OK. 5. Navigate out of Server Configuration

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Configure SNMP trap destination</i></p> <p><i>See the NAPD documentation for SNMP specifics.</i></p>	<p>Configure SNMP trap destination:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Network Configuration ► SNMP Configuration ► NMS Configuration.  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "SNMP Configuration Menu" with the following options: "NMS Configuration", "SNMP Community Strings", and "Exit".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit and then choose 'Add a New NMS Server'. 3. The 'Add an NMS Server' page will be displayed.  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Add an NMS Server" with input fields for "Hostname or IP:", "Port:", and "SNMP Community String:". There are "OK" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Complete the form by entering NMS server IP, Port (default port is 162) and community string provided by the customer about the SNMP trap destination. 5. Select OK to finalize the configuration. 6. The 'NMS Server Action Menu' will now be displayed. 7. Select Exit. The following dialogue will then be presented:  <p>The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Modified an NMS entry in snmp.cfg file:" with the question "Do you want to restart the Alarm Routing Service?" and "Yes" and "No" buttons.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Select Yes and then wait a few seconds while the Alarm Routing Service is restarted. 9. At that time the SNMP Configuration Menu will be presented. <p><i>Note: All alarm information will then be sent to the NMS located at the destination.</i></p>

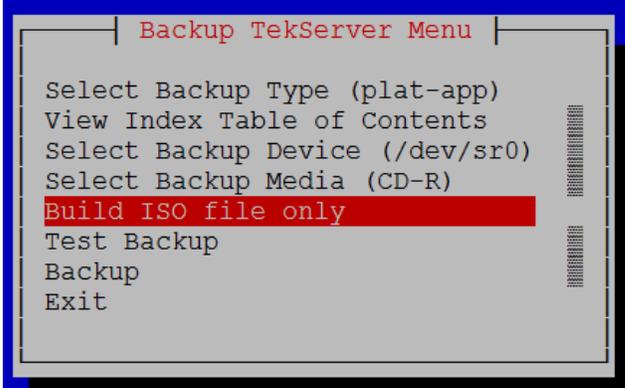
Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Configure NTP</i></p>	<p>Configure NTP servers:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Network Configuration ► NTP.  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Network Configuration Menu". The menu items are: SNMP Configuration, Network Interfaces, Configure Network, Network Bridges, Routing, NTP (highlighted in red), IPSEC Configuration, Modify Hosts File, and Exit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Set NTP server IP address to point to the customer provided NTP servers (3 NTP Servers are required). See paragraph 4.4 NTP Strategy for more information on NTP deployment.  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Edit Time Servers". It contains the following text: ntpserver1: 10.250.32.10, ntpserver2:, ntpserver3:, ntppeerA:, and ntppeerB:. Below the text are two red buttons labeled "OK" and "Cancel".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press OK. 4. Navigate out of Network Configuration 5. Exit platcfg.
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Set server time</i></p>	<p>Set time based on NTP server:</p> <pre>\$ sudo service ntpd stop \$ sudo ntpdate ntpserver1 \$ sudo service ntpd start</pre>

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

<i>Step</i>	<i>Procedure</i>	<i>Result</i>
<p>16. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Reboot the server</i></p>	<p>Reboot the server:</p> <p>\$ sudo init 6</p> <p>Wait until the reboot completes and re-login with TVOE admusr credentials.</p>
<p>17. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Verify server health</i></p>	<p>Verify server health:</p> <p>\$ sudo alarmMgr -alarmStatus</p> <p><i>Note: This command should return no output on a healthy system. If any alarms are reported, please stop and contact Oracle's Customer Care Center before continuing.</i></p>

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server iLO:</p> <p><i>Perform a TVOE backup</i></p>	<p>Login as platcfg user. The platcfg main menu will be shown</p> <p>\$ sudo su – platcfg</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Maintenance > Backup and Restore > Backup Platform (CD/DVD) 2. The 'Backup TekServer Menu' page will now be shown.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select Build ISO file only. <p><i>Note: Creating the ISO image may happen so quickly that this screen may only appear for an instant.</i></p>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. After the ISO is created, platcfg will return to the Backup TekServer Menu as shown in step 2. 5. The ISO has been created and is located in the /var/TKLC/bkp/ directory. An example filename of a backup file that was created is: <i>"hostname1307466752-plat-app-201104171705.iso"</i> 6. Exit platcfg.

Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network

<i>Step</i>	<i>Procedure</i>	<i>Result</i>
19. <input type="checkbox"/>	Customer Server SSH: <i>Copy backup image to the customer server</i>	Login to the customer server and copy backup image to the customer server where it can be safely stored.
20. <input type="checkbox"/>	<i>Configure the DR RMS-1 server networking.</i>	Optional: Repeat this procedure for the Disaster Recovery RMS-1 Server.
<i>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</i>		

6.3 Deploy PMAC on Management Server (All Sites)

This procedure will deploy PMAC 6.0.x on the TVOE Host

Prerequisite:

- **Procedure 2. Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)** has been completed.
- **Procedure 3: Configure Management Server Network** has been completed.

Needed material:

- **PMAC 6.0.x Media on USB Drive or ISO**

Check off (√) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support and ask for assistance.

Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	1st RMS iLO/iLOM: Login and Launch the Integrated Remote Console	Log in to iLO/iLOM; follow Appendix A Accessing the iLO VGA Remote Console Window for instructions on how to access the iLO/iLOM . <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; width: fit-content;"> https://<management_server_iLO_ip> </div>

Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment

<p>2. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE iLO/iLOM: Mount the PMAC Media to the TVOE Server</p>	<p>Use one of the following 2 options to mount the PMAC Media:</p> <p><u>Option 1:</u></p> <p>If using a USB media, insert the PMAC USB into a USB port and execute the following to mount the iso:</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ ls /media/***.iso /media/sdd1/872-2586-101-6.0.0_57.3.0-pmac-x86_64.iso</pre> <p>Use the output of the previous command to populate the next command</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ sudo mount -o loop /media/sdb1/872-2586-101-6.0.0_57.3.0-pmac-x86_64.iso /mnt/upgrade</pre> <p><u>Option 2:</u></p> <p>If using an ISO image, run the following to mount it:</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ sudo mount -o loop ISO_FILENAME.iso /mnt/upgrade</pre> <p>Next Validate the PMAC media by executing the following commands:</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ cd /mnt/upgrade/upgrade \$ sudo .validate/validate_cd Validating cdrom... UMVT Validate Utility v2.2.2, (c)Tekelec, June 2012 Validating <device or ISO> Date&Time: 2012-10-25 10:07:01 Volume ID: tklc_872-2441-106_Rev_A_50.11.0 Part Number: 872-2441-106_Rev_A Version: 60.11.0 Disc Label: PM&C Disc description: PM&C The media validation is complete; the result is: PASS CDROM is Valid</pre> <p>Note: If the media validation fails, the media is not valid and should not be used.</p>
------------------------------------	--	---

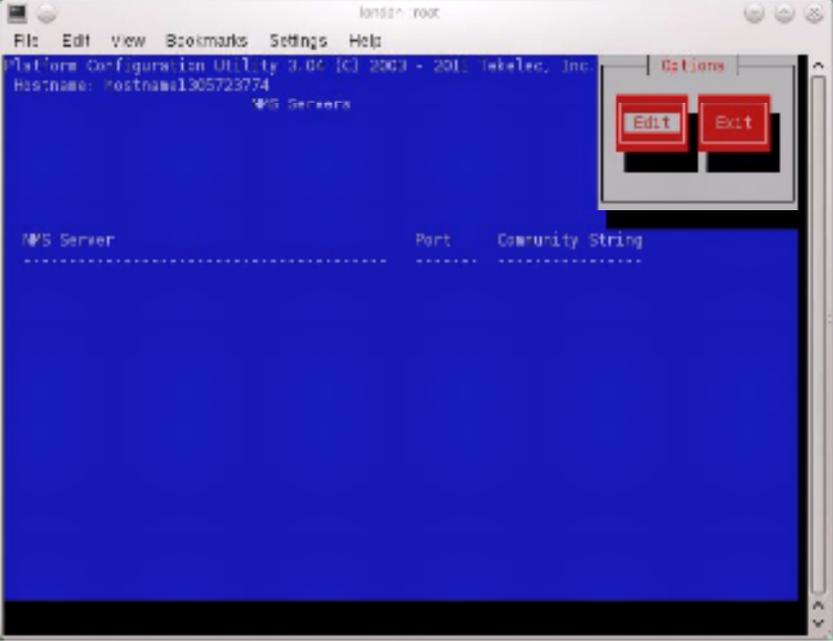
Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment

<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE iLO/iLOM: Deploy PM&C</p> <p>Refer to the NAPD documentation for this networking information.</p>	<p>Using the pmac-deploy script, deploys the PMAC instance using the configuration captured during the site survey.</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ cd /mnt/upgrade/upgrade</pre> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ sudo ./pmac-deploy --guest=<PMAC_Name> --hostname=<PMAC_Name> --controlBridge=<TVOE_Control_Bridge> --controlIP=<PMAC_Control_ip_address> --controlNM=<PMAC_Control_netmask> --managementBridge=<PMAC_Management_Bridge> --managementIP=<PMAC_Management_ip_address> --managementNM=<PMAC_Management_netmask/prefix> --routeGW=<PMAC_Management_gateway_address> --ntpserver=<TVOE_Management_server_ip_address> --isoimagesVolSizeGB=20</pre> <p>For example: \$ sudo ./pmac-deploy --guest=pmac --hostname=pmac --controlBridge=control --controlIP=192.168.1.1 --controlNM=255.255.255.0 --managementBridge=management --managementIP=10.240.241.118 --managementNM=255.255.255.0 --routeGW=10.240.241.1 --ntpserver=10.240.241.105 --isoimagesVolSizeGB=20</p> <p>The PMAC will deploy and boot. The management and control network will come up based on the settings that were provided to the pmac-deploy script.</p> <p>Note: This step takes between 5 and 10 minutes.</p>
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE iLO/iLOM: Unmounts the Media</p>	<p>The media should auto-unmount, if it does not, unmount the media using the following command:</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ cd / \$ sudo /bin/umount /mnt/upgrade</pre> <p>Remove the media from the drive.</p>

Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment

<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE iLO/iLOM: SSH into the Management Server</p>	<p>Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the TVOE host as <i>admusr</i>.</p> <p>Login using virsh, and wait until you see the login prompt :</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/bin/virsh list</pre> <pre>Id Name State ----- 2 PMAC running</pre> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/bin/virsh console <PMAC></pre> <p>[Output Removed]</p> <pre>Starting ntdMgr: [OK] Starting atd: [OK] 'TPD Up' notification(s) already sent: [OK] upstart: Starting tpdProvd... upstart: tpdProvd started. CentOS release 6.2 (Final) Kernel 2.6.32-220.17.1.el6prere16.0.0_80.14.0.x86_64 on an x86_64 PMACdev7 login:</pre>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Verify the PMAC is configured correctly on first boot</p>	<p>Establish an SSH session to the PMAC, login as <i>admusr</i>.</p> <p>Run the following command (there should be no output):</p> <pre>\$ sudo /bin/ls /usr/TKLC/plat/etc/deployment.d/</pre>
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE iLO/iLOM: Error doing verification, if error is outputted</p>	<p>If an error was made use the following command to delete the PMAC Guest and then re-deploy the guest again:</p> <pre>\$ sudo guestMgr --remove <PMAC_Name></pre>
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Set the PMAC time zone</p>	<p>Determine the Time Zone to be used for the PMAC.</p> <p>Note: Valid time zones can be found in Appendix E.</p> <pre>\$ sudo set_pmac_tz.pl <time zone></pre> <p>Example:</p> <pre>\$ sudo set_pmac_tz.pl Ect/UTC</pre> <p>Verify that the time zone has been updated:</p> <pre>\$ sudo date</pre>

Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment

<p>9. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Set SNMP</p>	<p>Set SNMP by running the following:</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ sudo su - platcfg</pre> <p>Navigate to Network Configuration -> SNMP Configuration -> NMS Configuration.</p>  <p>Select Edit and then choose Add a New NMS Server. The <i>'Add an NMS Server'</i> page will be displayed.</p> <p>Complete the form by entering in all information about the SNMP trap destination. Select OK to finalize the configuration. The <i>'NMS Server Action Menu'</i> will now be displayed. Select Exit. The following dialogue will then be presented.</p> <p>Select Yes and then wait a few seconds while the Alarm Routing Service is restarted. At that time the SNMP Configuration Menu will be presented.</p> <p>Exit platcfg.</p>
<p>10. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Reboot the server</p>	<p>Reboot the server by running:</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;">\$ sudo init 6</pre>
<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Deploy PMAC on DR Management server</p>	<p>Optional: Repeat this procedure for the Disaster Recovery Management Server.</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><i>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</i></p>

6.4 Configure PMAC Application (All Sites)

This procedure will provide PMAC configuration using the web interface.

Requirements: Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment has been completed.

Note: The installer must be knowledgeable of the network configuration. If you make a mistake, then click “Cancel” button and try again. The finish step may take longer time because it reconfigures the network and attempts to connect may fail.

Note: After you have completed an initialization, the network parameters can no longer be changed through the GUI.

Note: If you need to reset any of the network information, you must run this command in the PMAC shell: “**sudo pmacadm resetProfileConfig**”. This command will delete the existing configuration and allow you to run through the initialization wizard again.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application

Step	Procedure	Result
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC GUI: <i>Login to PMAC GUI</i>	Open web browser and enter: http://<pmac_management_network_ip> Login as pmacadmin user. 

Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application

Step	Procedure	Result																																
<p>13.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>PMAC GUI: Administration → PMAC Configuration → Feature Configuration</p> <p><i>Select a profile</i></p>	<p>The first time that the PMAC GUI is opened, an initialization screen appears and will look similar to the screen shown below:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Profiles</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">File Name</th> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Name</th> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Comment</th> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Version</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0ffe0;">TVOE</td> <td style="background-color: #e0ffe0;">PM&C TVOE Guest</td> <td style="background-color: #e0ffe0;">Manage systems from a TVOE hosted PM&C</td> <td style="background-color: #e0ffe0;">6.0.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><input type="button" value="Initialize"/></p> </div> <p>Select the TVOE profile and click on “Initialize” button, the following screen will be displayed:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; margin: 10px 0;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Feature</th> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">description</th> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Role</th> <th style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Enabled</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">DEVICE.NETWORK.NETBOOT</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Network device PXE initialization</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">management</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">DEVICE.NTP</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">PM&C as a time server</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">management</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">PMAC.MANAGED</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Remote management of PM&C server</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">management</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">PMAC.REMOTE.BACKUP</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">Remote server for backup</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">management</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">PMAC.NETBACKUP</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">NetBackup client</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;">management</td> <td style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><input type="button" value="Add Role"/></p> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><input type="button" value="Apply"/></p>	File Name	Name	Comment	Version	TVOE	PM&C TVOE Guest	Manage systems from a TVOE hosted PM&C	6.0.0	Feature	description	Role	Enabled	DEVICE.NETWORK.NETBOOT	Network device PXE initialization	management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DEVICE.NTP	PM&C as a time server	management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	PMAC.MANAGED	Remote management of PM&C server	management	<input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC.REMOTE.BACKUP	Remote server for backup	management	<input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC.NETBACKUP	NetBackup client	management	<input type="checkbox"/>
File Name	Name	Comment	Version																															
TVOE	PM&C TVOE Guest	Manage systems from a TVOE hosted PM&C	6.0.0																															
Feature	description	Role	Enabled																															
DEVICE.NETWORK.NETBOOT	Network device PXE initialization	management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																															
DEVICE.NTP	PM&C as a time server	management	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>																															
PMAC.MANAGED	Remote management of PM&C server	management	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
PMAC.REMOTE.BACKUP	Remote server for backup	management	<input type="checkbox"/>																															
PMAC.NETBACKUP	NetBackup client	management	<input type="checkbox"/>																															

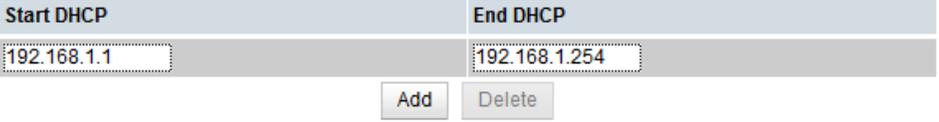
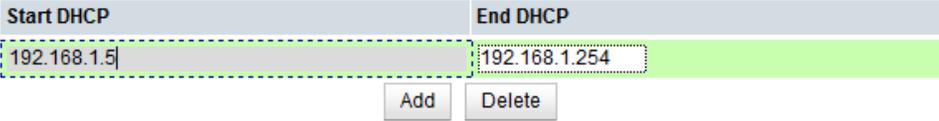
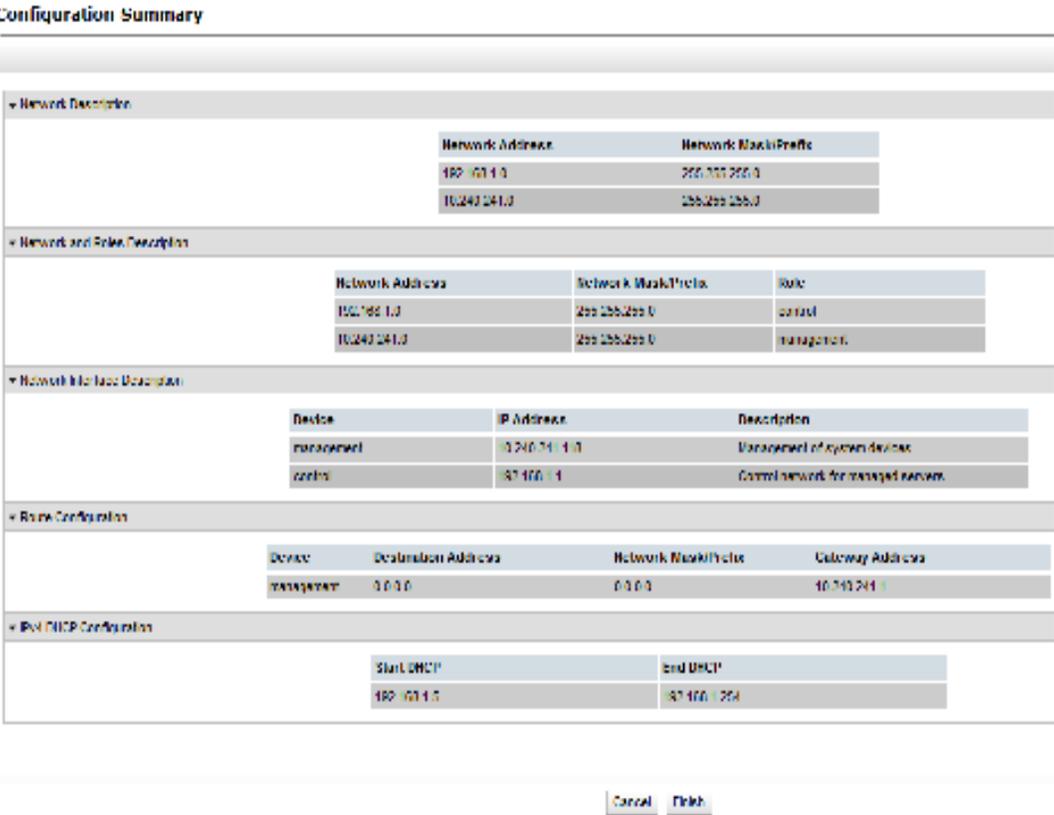
Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application

Step	Procedure	Result									
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Network Description</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network IP</th> <th>Network Mask</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>192.168.1.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.250.51.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>Enter the Network IPs and Netmasks for the control (192.168.1.0) and Management Network (XMI Network).</p> <p>Click on “Next” button.</p>	Network IP	Network Mask	192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0			
Network IP	Network Mask										
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0										
10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0										
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Network Roles</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network IP</th> <th>Network Mask</th> <th>Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>192.168.1.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> <td>control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10.250.51.0</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> <td>management</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>Verify the Roles and update if necessary by clicking on the Role field and selecting the correct role from the pull-down menu. The 192.168.1.0 network should be control and management network should have the XMI network ip address from the NAPD.</p> <p>Click on “Next” button.</p>	Network IP	Network Mask	Role	192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	control	10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0	management
Network IP	Network Mask	Role									
192.168.1.0	255.255.255.0	control									
10.250.51.0	255.255.255.0	management									
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Network Interface</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>192.168.1.1</td> <td>Control network for managed servers</td> </tr> <tr> <td>management</td> <td>10.250.51.89</td> <td>Management of system devices</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>Enter the XMI IP addresses of the PMAC in the management field and a control address of 192.168.1.1 in the control field.</p> <p>Click on “Next” button.</p>	Device	IP Address	Description	control	192.168.1.1	Control network for managed servers	management	10.250.51.89	Management of system devices
Device	IP Address	Description									
control	192.168.1.1	Control network for managed servers									
management	10.250.51.89	Management of system devices									

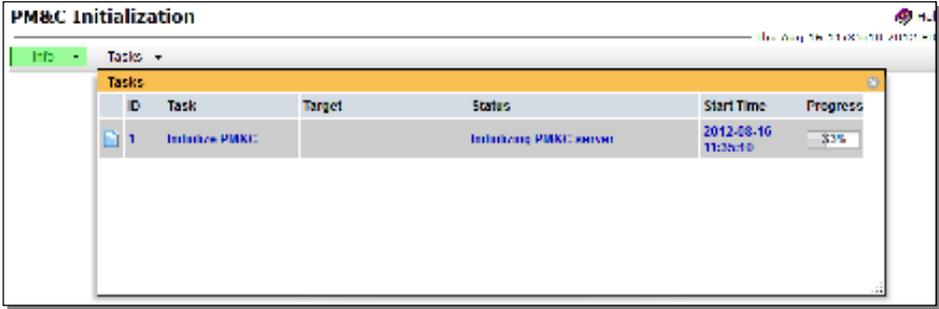
Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application

Step	Procedure	Result								
<p>17.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Network Route</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p> <p>Click on the Add button to display the Add Route Screen:</p> <p>Add Route</p> <hr/> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p style="text-align: center;">Device: management ▼</p> <p>Destination Address: 0.0.0.0</p> <p>Destination Mask/Prefix: 0.0.0.0</p> <p>Gateway Address: 10.240.241.1</p> </div> <p>For IPv4 default routes, use the unspecified address "0.0.0.0" for both destination address and mask. For IPv6 default routes, use the "::" address and prefix 0.</p> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Add Route"/> </p> <p>Select Management in the Device Field. Enter 0.0.0.0 in the Destination Address Field. Enter 0.0.0.0 in the Destination Mask/Prefix Field. Enter the XMI Network Gateway Address in the Gateway Address Field. Click on the Add Route button to commit changes.</p> <p>Verify the route was entered correctly:</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse; text-align: center;"> <thead> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <th>Device</th> <th>Destination Address</th> <th>Network Mask/Prefix</th> <th>Gateway Address</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>management</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td>10.240.241.1</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> </p> <p>Click on “Next” button when done.</p>	Device	Destination Address	Network Mask/Prefix	Gateway Address	management	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	10.240.241.1
Device	Destination Address	Network Mask/Prefix	Gateway Address							
management	0.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	10.240.241.1							

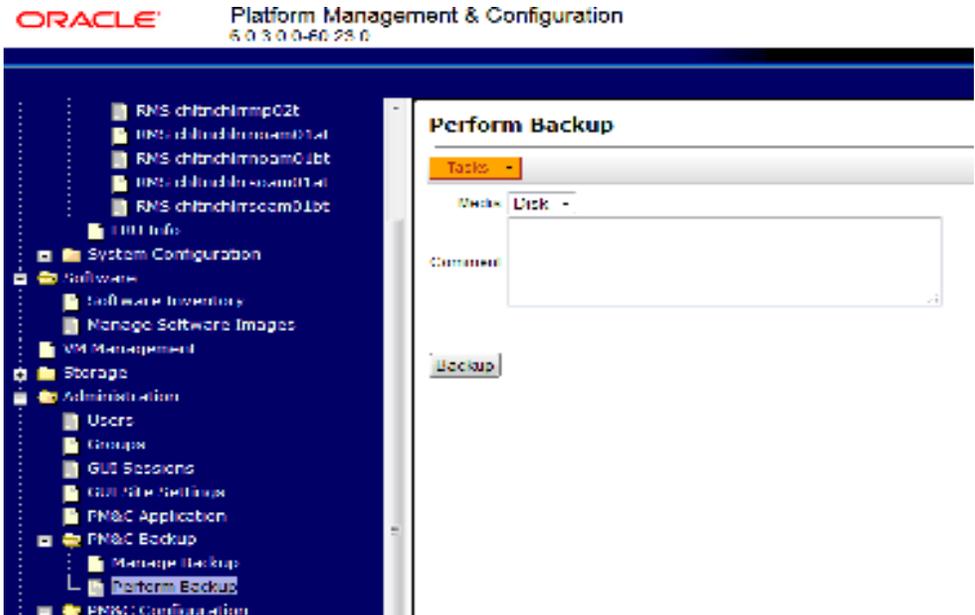
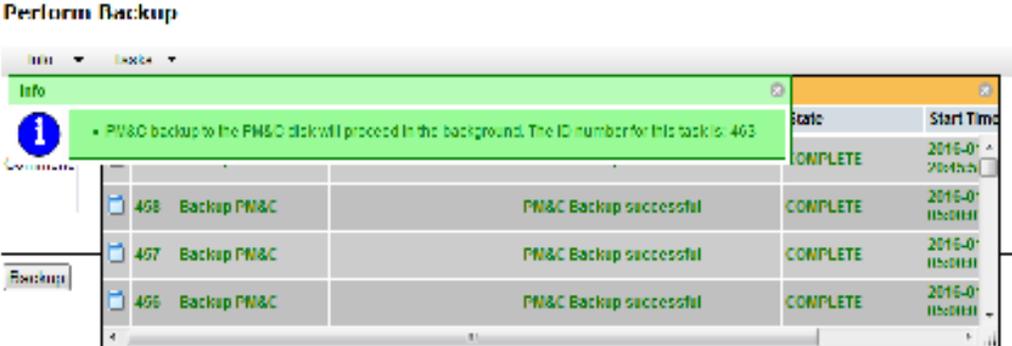
Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>DHCP Ranges</i></p>	<p>You will see this default screen similar to:</p>  <p>Set the Starting address to 192.168.1.5 and the Ending address to 192.168.1.254.</p>  <p>Click on “Next” button when done.</p>
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Summary Settings</i></p>	<p>The following Configuration Summary screen will be displayed.</p>  <p>Verify the values are all correct then click the “Finish” button when done.</p>

Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application

Step	Procedure	Result														
<p>20.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Complete the configuration</i></p>	<p>The following summary screen will be displayed, click on Tasks to view the Initialization Progress</p>  <p>Navigate to GUI page “Main Menu → Task Monitoring“ for status of PMAC Initialization task.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>Initialize PM&C</td> <td></td> <td>PM&C initialized</td> <td>0:00:25</td> <td>2012-08-16 11:35:10</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Wait till the Progress bar turns green, that signifies that the PMAC Initialization was successful.</p>	ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	1	Initialize PM&C		PM&C initialized	0:00:25	2012-08-16 11:35:10	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress										
1	Initialize PM&C		PM&C initialized	0:00:25	2012-08-16 11:35:10	100%										
<p>21.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Set the PMAC Application GUI Site Settings</i></p>	<p>Navigate to GUI page: Main Menu → Administration → GUI Site Settings</p> <p>Set the "Site name" field to a descriptive name</p> <p>Set the "Welcome Message" field that is displayed upon login.</p> <p>Verify values, and click “Update Settings” button when done</p>														

Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application

Step	Procedure	Result																									
<p>22.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>Virtual PMAC SSH:</p> <p><i>Perform PMAC application backup and save backup file</i></p>	<p>Perform PMAC application backup from the PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Navigate to GUI page: Main Menu → Administration → Perform Backup</p>  <p>Click the Backup button to backup PMAC.</p> <p>Observe that the backup starts and is successful by monitoring the Info and Task screens:</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task Name</th> <th>Status</th> <th>State</th> <th>Start Time</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>463</td> <td>Backup PMAC</td> <td>PMAC Backup successful</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2015-01-25 10:02:51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>458</td> <td>Backup PMAC</td> <td>PMAC Backup successful</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2015-01-25 10:02:51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>457</td> <td>Backup PMAC</td> <td>PMAC Backup successful</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2015-01-25 10:02:51</td> </tr> <tr> <td>456</td> <td>Backup PMAC</td> <td>PMAC Backup successful</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>2015-01-25 10:02:51</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><i>Note: The PMAC backup uses a naming convention which includes a date/time stamp in the file name (Example file name: backupPMAC_20111025_100251.pef). In the example provided, the backup file name indicates that it was created on 10/25/2011 at 10:02:51 am server time.</i></p> <p>The PMAC backup must be moved to a remote server. Transfer (sftp, scp, rsync, or preferred utility) the PMAC backup file to an appropriate remote server.</p>	ID	Task Name	Status	State	Start Time	463	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51	458	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51	457	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51	456	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51
ID	Task Name	Status	State	Start Time																							
463	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51																							
458	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51																							
457	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51																							
456	Backup PMAC	PMAC Backup successful	COMPLETE	2015-01-25 10:02:51																							
<p>23.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>Optional: PMAC on DR Management server</p>	<p>Optional: Repeat this procedure for the Disaster Recovery PMAC Server.</p>																									
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																											

6.5 Add Cabinet to PMAC System Inventory (All Sites)

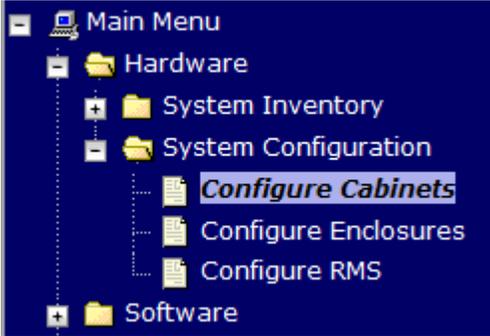
This procedure provides instructions to add a cabinet to the PMAC system inventory.

Requirements: Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application has been completed.

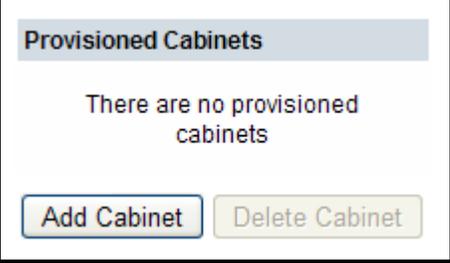
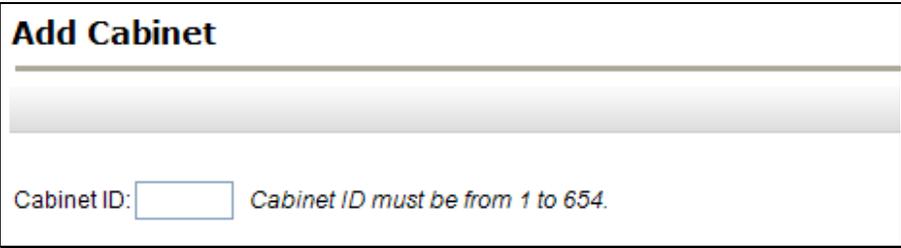
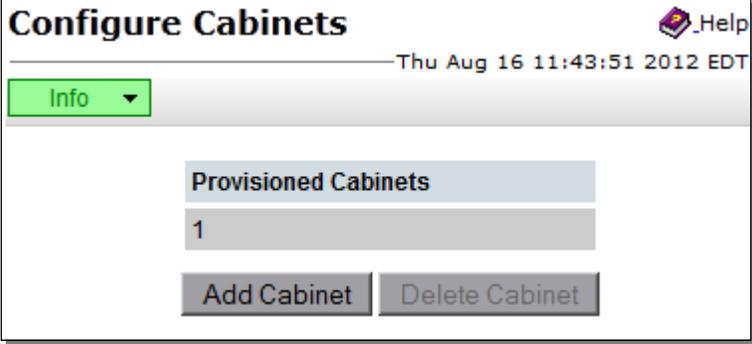
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 6: Add Cabinet to PMAC System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Login to PMAC GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: http://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as pmacadmin user.</p> 
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Configure Cabinets</i></p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu → Hardware → System Configuration → Configure Cabinets.</p> 

Procedure 6: Add Cabinet to PMAC System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Navigate to Configure Cabinet</i></p>	<p>On the Configure Cabinets panel click on “Add Cabinet” button</p> 
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Enter Cabinet ID</i></p>	<p>Enter the value for CabinetID and press Add Cabinet.</p> 
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Check Errors</i></p>	<p>If no error is reported to the user, you will see the following:</p>  <p>Or you will see an error message:</p> 
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>DR PMAC server</p>	<p>Optional: Repeat this procedure on the Disaster Recovery PMAC Server.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

6.6 Add Rack Mount Servers to PMAC System Inventory (All Sites)

This procedure provides instructions to add a Rack-Mount Server (RMS) to the PMAC system inventory. This procedure must be run for every physical server – not for every “logical” server that runs in a VM on a physical server.

Requirements: Procedure 6: Add Cabinet to PMAC System Inventory has been completed.

Note: The installer must be knowledgeable of the network. If you make mistake, hit cancel and try again. The finish step may take longer time because it reconfigures the network and attempts to connect may fail.

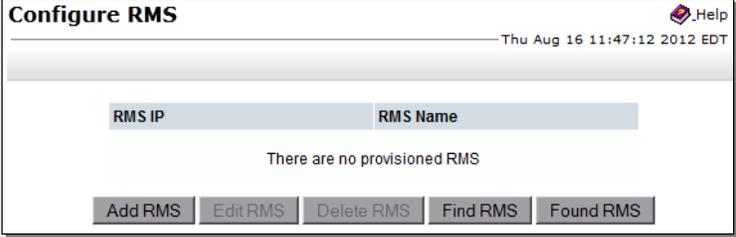
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

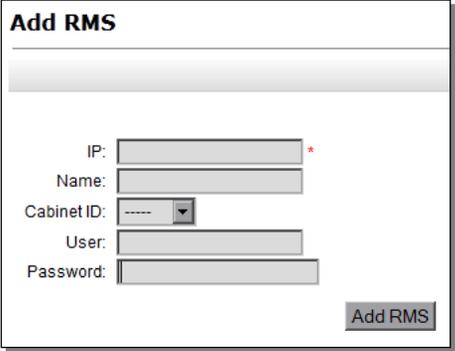
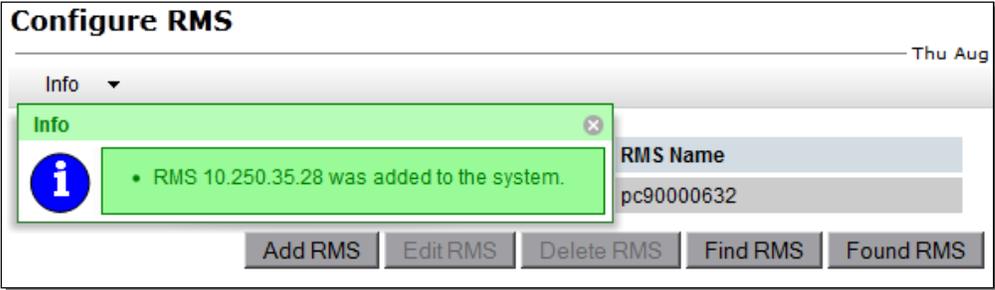
Procedure 7: Add Rack Mount Servers to PMAC System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Login to PMAC GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: http://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as pmacadmin user.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Configure RMS</p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu → Hardware → System Configuration → Configure RMS</p>

Procedure 7: Add Rack Mount Servers to PMAC System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Add RMS</i></p>	<p>On the Configure Cabinets panel click on Add RMS</p>  <p>• Check-off the associated Check Box as the RMS server is added:</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recover Site: (Optional)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p>

Procedure 7: Add Rack Mount Servers to PMAC System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI: <i>Enter RMS Information</i></p>	<p>Enter the RMS Name, management port (iLO) IP Address, iLO user, and iLO password of the rack mount server. Select the cabinet ID. Then press Add RMS.</p> 
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI: <i>Check Errors</i></p>	<p>If no error is reported to the user, you will see the following:</p>  <p>Or you will see an error message:</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; height: 150px; width: 100%;"></div>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat Steps 2-5 of this procedure for each rack mount server to be added.</p>	

Procedure 7: Add Rack Mount Servers to PMAC System Inventory

Step	Procedure	Result
7. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add RMS on DR PMAC server	Optional: Repeat this procedure on the Disaster Recovery PMAC Server.
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

6.7 Add Software Images to PMAC Server (All Sites)

This procedure will provide PMAC configuration using the web interface.

Needed material:

- TVOE 3.0.x Media (64-bit)
- TPD 7.0.x Media (64-bit)
- HLRR 4.1.x Application Media (64-bit)
- PMAC 6.x.x Media (64-bit)
- HP Misc Firmware 2.x.x (Min 2.2.9) ISO
- HP Hardware Firmware 2.x.x (Min 2.2.9) ISO
- <pmacftpusr_password> (Refer to TR006061 Password Dragon [10] for this value).

Requirements: Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment has been completed

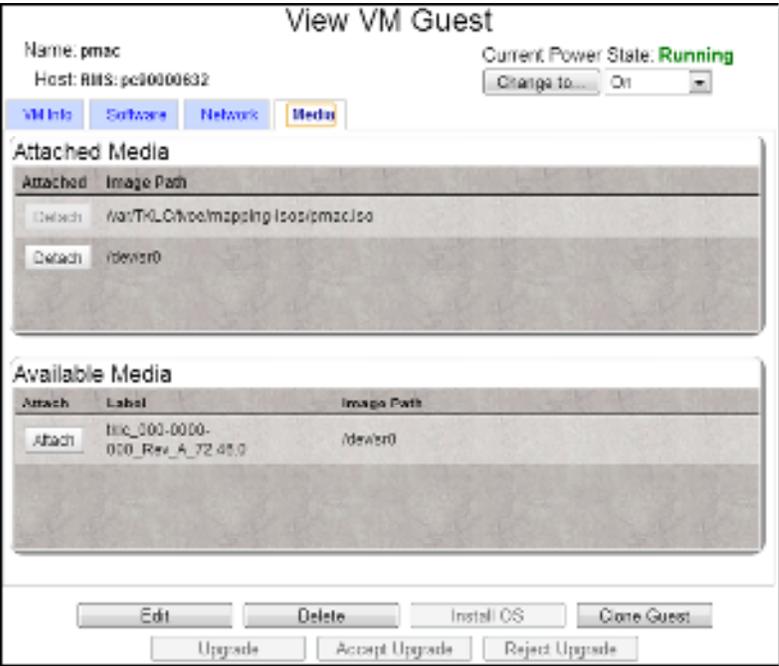
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

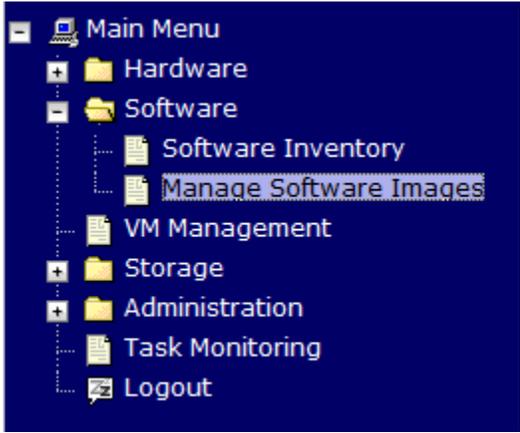
Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>Load TVOE ISO image to PMAC server</p>	<p>There are three ways to make an TVOE ISO image available to PMAC:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Insert the CD containing TVOE ISO image into the removable media drive of the management (PMAC) server (DL360 Server Only). • Insert the USB containing TVOE ISO image into the management (PMAC) server (DL380 or DL360 Server). • Use sftp to transfer the iso image to the PMAC server in the /var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/ directory as pmacftpusr user: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change into the directory where your TVOE ISO image is located 2. Using sftp, connect to the PMAC management server \$ sftp pmacftpusr@<PMAC_management_network_ip> \$ Password: <pmacftpusr_password> 3. \$ put <image>.iso 4. After the image transfer is 100% complete, close the connection \$ quit

Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Login to PMAC GUI</p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: http://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as pmacadmin user.</p> 
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Attach TVOE software image to the PMAC guest</p>	<p>If the image was transferred directly to the PMAC via sftp, then skip the rest of this step and continue with next step 4. If the image was supplied on a CD, continue with this step 3.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu → VM Management 2. In the "VM Entities" list, select the PMAC guest. On the resulting "View VM Guest" page, select the "Media" tab. 3. Under the Media tab, find TVOE ISO image in the "Available Media" list, and click its "Attach" button. 4. After a pause, the image will appear in the "Attached Media" list. 

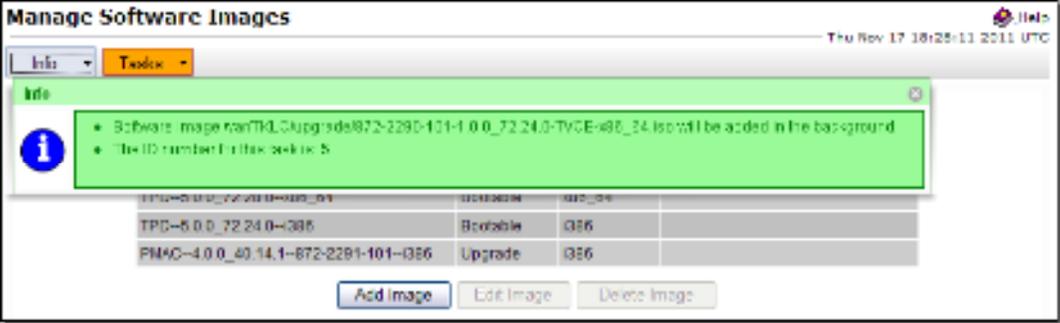
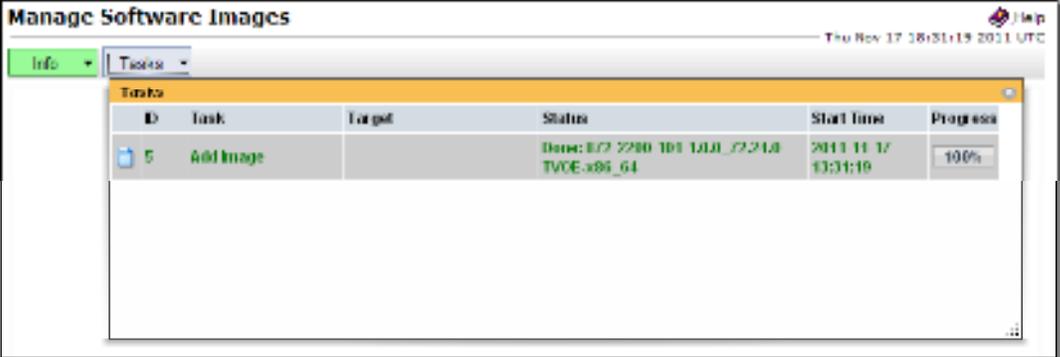
Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Navigate to Manage Software Images</p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu → Software → Manage Software Images</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a dark blue menu with the following items: Main Menu (selected), Hardware, Software (expanded), Software Inventory, Manage Software Images (highlighted), VM Management, Storage, Administration, Task Monitoring, and Logout.</p>

Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server

Step	Procedure	Result												
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Add TVOE image</p>	<p>Press “Add Image” button.</p> <p>Use the dropdown to select the image.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 30%;">Image Name</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Type</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Architecture</th> <th style="width: 35%;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td colspan="4" style="text-align: center;">There are no images in repository</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Add Image"/> <input type="button" value="Edit Image"/> <input type="button" value="Delete Image"/> </td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> </div> <p>If the image was supplied on a CD, then it will appear as a virtual device ("device://dev/sr...").</p> <p>If the image was transferred to PMAC via sftp it will appear in the list as a local file "/var/TKLC/...".</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Images may be added from any of these sources:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tekelec-provided media in the PM&C host's CD/DVD drive (See Note) • USB media attached to the PM&C's host (See Note) • External mounts. Prefix the directory with "extfile://". • These local search paths: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ /var/TKLC/upgrade/*.iso ○ /var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/*.iso <p>Note: CD and USB images mounted on PM&C's VM host must first be made accessible to the PM&C VM guest. To do this, go to the Media tab of the PM&C guest's View VM Guest page.</p> <p>Path: <input type="text" value="/var/TKLC/smac/image/isoimages/home/smacftpusr/872-2442-107-2.0.0_80.28.1-TVOE-x86_"/> <input type="button" value="v"/></p> <p>Description: <input type="text"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Add New Image"/></p> </div> <p>Select the appropriate path, enter an appropriate image description and press “Add New Image” button.</p>	Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description	There are no images in repository				<input type="button" value="Add Image"/> <input type="button" value="Edit Image"/> <input type="button" value="Delete Image"/>			
Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description											
There are no images in repository														
<input type="button" value="Add Image"/> <input type="button" value="Edit Image"/> <input type="button" value="Delete Image"/>														

Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Monitor the Add Image status</p>	<p>The “Manage Software Images” page is then re-displayed with a new background task entry in the table at the top of the page:</p> 
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Wait until the Add Image task finishes</p>	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> When the task is complete, its text changes to green and its Progress column indicates "100%". Check that the correct image name appears in the Status column: 
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Detach the image from the PMAC guest</p>	<p>If the image was transferred directly to the PMAC via sftp, then skip the rest of this step and continue with step 9 (to load TPD image) or step 10 (to load HLRR image). If the image was supplied on a CD, continue with this step 8.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Return to the PMAC guest's "Media" tab as shown in Step 3, locate the image in the "Attached Media" list, and click its "Detach" button. After a pause, the image will be removed from the "Attached Media" list. This will release the virtual device for future use. Remove the CD device from the Management Server.

Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server

Step	Procedure	Result
9. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC GUI: Load TPD 7.0.x ISO image to PMAC server	To load TPD 7.0.x ISO image to the PMAC server by repeating steps 1 through 8 of this procedure.
10. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC GUI: Load HLRR 4.1.x ISO image to PMAC server	To load HLRR 4.1.x ISO image to the PMAC server by repeating steps 1 through 8 of this procedure.
11. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC GUI: Load PMAC 6.x.x ISO image to PMAC server	To load PMAC 6.x.x ISO to the PMAC server by repeating steps 1 through 8 of this procedure.
12. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC GUI: Load HP Misc Firmware 2.2.9 ISO image to PMAC server	To load HP Misc Firmware 2.x.x ISO to PMAC server by repeating steps 1 through 8 of this procedure.
13. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC GUI: Load HP Firmware 2.2.9 ISO image ISO image to PMAC server	Load HP Hardware Firmware 2.x.x ISO to PMAC server by repeating steps 1 through 8 of this procedure.
14. <input type="checkbox"/>	Add software to DR PMAC server	<p style="text-align: center;">Optional: Repeat this procedure on the Disaster Recovery PMAC Server.</p>
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

6.8 Configure Cisco 4948E-F Aggregation Switches using netConfig (All Sites)

This procedure will configure 4948E-F frame switches with an appropriate IOS and configuration from PMAC on management server for use with the HP RMS setup as described in [4] Network Interconnect: HLR Router 4.1, TR007162.

Procedure Reference Tables: Steps within this procedure may refer to variable data indicated by text within "<>". Refer to this table for the proper value to insert depending on your system type.

If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support and ask for assistance.

Variable	Cisco 4948E-E
<Switch_IOS_image_file>	Fill in the appropriate value from [6] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release _____
<Switch_PROM_image_file>	Fill in the appropriate value from HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release _____

NOTE: PMAC control network will be used for Switch management

Variable	Value
<switch_platform_username>	platcfg
<switch_platform_password>	Refer to TR006061 Password Dragon [10] for this value.
<switch_console_password>	< Cisco Telnet Password > Refer to TR006061 Password Dragon [10] for this value.
<switch_enable_password>	< Cisco Enable Password > Refer to TR006061 Password Dragon [10] for this value.
<management_server_mgmt_ip_address>	192.168.1.4 (control IP of TVOE hosting PMAC)
<pmac_mgmt_ip_address>	192.168.1.1
<switch_mgmt_id>	1
<switch1A_mgmt_ip_address>	192.168.1.2
<mgmt_Vlan_subnet_id>	192.168.1.0
<netmask>	255.255.255.0
<switch1B_mgmt_ip_address>	192.168.1.3
<switch_Internal_VLANS_list>	1, 4
<switch_mgmtVlan_id>	1
<management_server_mgmtInterface>	control
<management_server_iLO_ip>	Fill in the RMS hosting PMAC's iLO IP value
<serial console type>	DL-380 uses USB = u DL 360 uses PCIe = c

Variable	Value
<platefg_password>	Refer to TR006061 Password Dragon [10] for this value.
<management_server_mgmtInterface>	192.168.1.4
<switch_backup_user>	admusr
<switch_backup_user_password>	Refer to TR006061 Password Dragon [10] for this value.

Needed materials:

- HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, ref [6]
- HP Misc Firmware ISO specified in ref [6].
- Application specific documentation (documentation that is referred to this procedure)
- Template xml files are on the HLRR application ISO.

Requirements:

- **Procedure 2. Install TVOE on First RMS (PMAC Host)** has been completed
- **Procedure 4. PMAC Deployment** has been completed.
- **Procedure 5: Configure PMAC Application** has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, PLEASE CONTACT ORACLE’S CUSTOMER CARE CENTER FOR THE ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Management Server: Access the TVOE Management Server console.	Connect to the management server console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.3.
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Management Server : Log into the server as the “ admusr ” user.	login as: admusr Password: <i><admusr_password></i>
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	TVOE Management Server: Procedure pre-check - verify hardware type	Certain steps in this procedure require enabling and disabling Ethernet interfaces. This procedure supports DL360 and DL380 servers. The interfaces that are to be enabled and disabled are different for each server type. To determine the interface name, on the server, execute the following command: \$ sudo cat /proc/net/bonding/bond0 grep Interface Slave Interface: eth01 Slave Interface: eth02 Note the slave interface names of Ethernet interfaces to use in subsequent steps. If the output from the above command is not successful, refer back to the application documentation.

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server:</p> <p>Procedure pre-check – determine Platform version</p>	<p>On management server, determine the Platform version of the system by issuing the following command:</p> <p>\$ appRev</p> <p>If the following is shown in the output, the Platform version is 7.0.x :</p> <pre> Install Time: Fri Dec 18 16:00:48 2015 Product Name: TVOE Product Release: 3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0 Base Distro Product: TPD Base Distro Release: 7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0 Base Distro ISO: TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64.iso ISO name: TVOE-3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-x86_64.iso OS: OracleLinux 6.7 </pre> <p>If the command shows Base Distro Release version lower than 7.0 or fails to execute, stop this procedure and refer back to application procedures. It is possible the wrong version of TVOE/TPD is installed.</p>
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server:</p> <p>Verify virtual PMAC is installed</p>	<p>PMAC is required to be installed prior to this procedure being attempted. Verify virtual PMAC was deployed on this management server by issuing the following command:</p> <p>\$ sudo virsh list --all</p> <pre> Id Name State ----- 1 PMAC running 2 NOAM-A running </pre> <p>If this command provides no output, it is likely that a virtual instance of PMAC is not installed. Refer to application documentation or contact Oracle’s Customer Service.</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server:</p> <p>Login to the console of the virtual PMAC.</p>	<p>From TVOE management server, log into the console of the virtual PMAC instance found in step 5.</p> <p>\$ sudo virsh console <pmac_name></p> <pre> Connected to domain vm-pmac1A Escape character is ^] <Press ENTER key> CentOS release 6.2 (Final) Kernel 2.6.32-220.7.1.el6prere16.0.0_80.13.0.x86_64 on an x86_64 vm-pmac1A login: admusr Password: Last login: Fri May 25 16:39:04 on ttyS4 </pre> <p>If this command fails, it is likely that a virtual instance of PMAC is not installed. Refer to application documentation or contact Oracle’s Customer Service.</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Verify PMAC release version</p>	<p>Verify the PMAC release version.</p> <p>\$ appRev</p> <p>If the following is shown in the output, the PMAC version is 6.0:</p> <pre>Install Time: Fri Dec 18 19:47:57 2015 Product Name: PM&C Product Release: 6.0.3.0.0_60.23.0 Base Distro Product: TPD Base Distro Release: 7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0 Base Distro ISO: TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64.iso ISO name: PM&C-6.0.3.0.0_60.23.0-x86_64.iso OS: OracleLinux 6.7</pre> <p>If the output does not contain "Product Name: PM&C" or does not contain a PM&C version of 6.0 or higher, then stop this procedure and refer back to the application instructions or contact Oracle's Customer Service.</p>
<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Set up netConfig repository with necessary ssh information.</p>	<pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo addService name=ssh_service Service type? (tftp, ssh, conserver, oa) ssh Service host? 192.168.1.1 Enter an option name <q to cancel>: user Enter the value for user: admusr Enter an option name <q to cancel>: password Enter the value for password: <switch_backup_user_password> Verify Password: <switch_backup_user_password> Enter an option name <q to cancel>: q Add service for ssh_service successful</pre>
<p>9. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Use the following command and inspect the output, which will be similar to the one shown.</p>	<pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo showService name=ssh_service Service Name: ssh_service Type: ssh Host: 192.168.1.1 Options: password: C20F7D639AE7E7 user: admusr</pre>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>10. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Use netConfig to create a repository entry that will use the tftp service.</p>	<p>This command will give the user several prompts. The prompts with <variables> as the answers are site specific that the user MUST modify. Other prompts that don't have a <variable> as an answer must be entered EXACTLY as they are shown here.</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo addService name=tftp_service Service type? (tftp, ssh, conserver, oa) tftp Service host? 192.168.1.1 Enter an option name (q to cancel): dir Enter a value for user dir: /var/TKLC/smac/image/ Enter an option name(q to cancel): q Add service for tftp_service successful</pre>
<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Check that you entered the tftp information correctly.</p>	<p>To check that you entered the tftp information correctly, use the following command:</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo showService name=tftp_service</pre> <p>and check the output, which will be similar to the one shown below:</p> <pre>Services: Service Name: tftp_service Type: tftp Host: 192.168.1.1 Options: dir: /var/TKLC/smac/image</pre>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Run conserver setup command</p>	<pre>sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/conserverSetup --<serial console type> -s <tvoe_control_server_ip></pre> <p>Note: Serial Console Type Options: Quad Serial (DL360) = -c, USB (DL380) = -u</p> <p>An Example: \$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/conserverSetup -u -s 192.168.1.4 Enter your platcfg username, followed by [ENTER]:platcfg Enter your platcfg password, followed by [ENTER]:<platcfg_password> Checking Platform Revision for local TPD installation... The local machine is running: Product Name: PM&C Base Distro Release: 7.0.3.0.0_86.1.0 Checking Platform Revision for remote TPD installation... The remote machine is running: Product Name: TVOE Base Distro Release: 7.0.3.0.0_86.2.0 Configuring switch 'switch1A_console' console server...Configured. Configuring switch 'switch1B_console' console server...Configured. Configuring iptables for port(s) 782...Configured. Configuring iptables for port(s) 1024:65535...Configured. Configuring console repository service... Repo entry for "console_service" already exists; deleting entry for: Service Name: console_service Type: conserver Host: 192.168.1.4 ...Configured. Slave interfaces for bond0: bond0 interface: eth01 bond0 interface: eth02 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If this command fails, contact My Oracle Support (MOS). • Verify the output of the script. • Verify that your Product Release is based on Tekelec Platform 7.0 (versions 7.0.x.x.x_x.x.x). • Note the slave interface names of bond interfaces (<ethernet_interface_1> and <ethernet_interface_2>) for use in subsequent steps. </p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PMAC Server: Mount the HP Misc Firmware ISO</p>	<p>For this step, be sure to use the correct IOS version specified by the [6] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, Release 2.x.x (Min 2.2.9) for the Cisco 4948E-F switches.</p> <p>From a PMAC console window, ssh to the TVOE management server ip address with the command: ssh admusr@192.168.1.4</p> <p>Login in to the TVOE host with the admusr password.</p> <p>Insert the HP Misc Firmware USB into a slot on the primary NOAM-A (management) server. And make the firmware available to the TVOE host with the commands:</p> <p>\$ sudo /bin/ls /media/*/*.iso</p> <p>Example output: /media/sdb1/ FW2_MISC-2.2.9.0.0_10.44.0.iso</p> <p>Note: The HP Misc Firmware USB device is immediately added to the list of media devices once it is inserted into a USB slot on the TVOE Host server.</p> <p>Note: Note the device directory name under the media directory. This could be sdb1, sdc1, sdd1, or sde1, depending on the USB slot into which the media was inserted.</p> <p>Mount the HP Misc Firmware ISO with the following command: sudo /bin/mount -o loop /media/<device directory>/<ISO Name>.iso /mnt/upgrade</p> <p>For example: \$ sudo /bin/mount -o loop /media/sdb1/FW2_MISC-2.2.9.0.0_10.44.0.iso /mnt/upgrade</p>
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PMAC Server: Copy Cisco 4948E-F Switch firmware to the PMAC's tftp_directory</p>	<p>For this step, be sure to use the correct IOS version specified by [6] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, Release 2.x.x (Min 2.2.9) for the Cisco 4948E-F switches.</p> <p>Exit the TVOE management server to return to the PMAC command console.</p> <p>Copy the firmware to PMAC's tftp_service directory and change the permissions of the file: sudo /usr/bin/scp -r admusr@192.168.1.4:/mnt/upgrade/files/<4948E_ISO_image_filename> /var/TKLC/smac/image/</p> <p>For example: sudo /usr/bin/scp -r admusr@192.168.1.4:/mnt/upgrade/files/cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin /var/TKLC/smac/image/</p> <p>Change the file permissions: \$ sudo /bin/chmod 644 /var/TKLC/smac/image/<4948E_ISO_image_filename ></p> <p>For example: \$ sudo /bin/chmod 644 /var/TKLC/smac/image/cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>15. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server</p>	<p>From a PMAC console window, ssh to the TVOE management server ip address with the command: ssh admusr@192.168.1.4</p> <p>Login in to the TVOE host with the admusr password.</p> <p>Unmount the HP Misc Firmware USB with the commands: cd / sudo umount /mnt/upgrade</p> <p>Exit the TVOE management server to return to the PMAC command console.</p> <p>Remove the HP Misc Firmware USB from the NOAM-A management server.</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>16. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Setup netConfig repository with switch1A information</p>	<p>Use netConfig to create a repository entry for switch1A. This command will give the user several prompts. The prompts with <variables> as the answers are site specific that the user MUST modify.</p> <p>Other prompts that don't have a <variable> as an answer must be entered EXACTLY as they are shown here.</p> <p>Note: The model should be a Cisco 4948E-F. If you do not know, stop now and contact Oracle's Customer Care Center.</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo addDevice name=switch1A --reuseCredentials Device Vendor? Cisco Device Model? 4948E-F What is the IPv4 (CIDR notation) or IPv6 (address/prefix notation) address for management? 192.168.1.2/24 Is the management interface a port or a vlan? [vlan]: [Enter] What is the VLAN ID of the management VLAN? [2]: 1 What is the name of the management VLAN? [management]: default What switchport connects to the management server? [GE40]: [Enter] What is the switchport mode (access trunk) for the management server port? [trunk]: [Enter] What are the allowed vlans for the management server port? [1,2]: 1,4 Enter the name of the firmware file [cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin]: <IOS_filename> Firmware file to be used in upgrade: <IOS_filename> Enter the name of the upgrade file transfer service: tftp_service File transfer service to be used in upgrade: tftp_service Should the init oob adapter be added (y/n)? y Adding consoleInit protocol for <switch_hostname> using oob... What is the name of the service used for OOB access? console_service What is the name of the console for OOB access? switch1A_console What is the platform access username? platcfg What is the device console password? <switch_console_password> Verify password: <switch_console_password> What is the platform user password? <switch_platform_password> Verify password: <switch_platform_password> What is the device privileged mode password? <switch_enable_password> Verify password: <switch_enable_password> Should the live network adapter be added (y/n)? y Adding cli protocol for switch1A using network... Network device access already set: 192.168.1.2 Should the live oob adapter be added (y/n)? y Adding cli protocol for switch1A using oob... OOB device access already set: console_service Device named switch1A successfully added.</pre>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>17.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Verify switch 1A configuration.</p>	<pre> sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo showDevice name=switch1A Example: [admusr@chltncnlrrPMAC01 ~]\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo showDevice name=switch1A Device: switch1A Vendor: Cisco Model: 4948E-F FW Ver: (cat4500e-ENTSERVICESK9-M), Version 12.2(54)WO FW Filename: cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin FW Service: tftp_service Initialization Management Options mgmtIP: 192.168.1.2/24 mgmtInt: vlan mgmtVlan: 1 mgmtVlanName: default interface: GE40 mode: trunk allowedVlans: 1,4 Access: Network: 192.168.1.2 Access: OOB: Service: console_service Console: switch1A_console Init Protocol Configured Live Protocol Configured </pre>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>18. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Setup netConfig repository with switch1B information</p>	<p>Use netConfig to create a repository entry for switch1B. This command will give the user several prompts. The prompts with <variables> as the answers are site specific that the user MUST modify.</p> <p>Other prompts that don't have a <variable> as an answer must be entered EXACTLY as they are shown here.</p> <p>Note: The model should be Cisco 4948E-F. If you do not know, stop now and contact Oracle's Customer Care Center.</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo addDevice name=switch1B --reuseCredentials Device Vendor? Cisco Device Model? 4948E-F What is the IPv4 (CIDR notation) or IPv6 (address/prefix notation) address for management? 192.168.1.3/24 Is the management interface a port or a vlan? [vlan]: [Enter] What is the VLAN ID of the management VLAN? [2]: 1 What is the name of the management VLAN? [management]: default What switchport connects to the management server? [GE40]: [Enter] What is the switchport mode (access trunk) for the management server port? [trunk]: [Enter] What are the allowed vlans for the management server port? [1,2]: 1,4 Enter the name of the firmware file [cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin]: <IOS_filename> Firmware file to be used in upgrade: <IOS_filename> Enter the name of the upgrade file transfer service: tftp_service File transfer service to be used in upgrade: tftp_service Should the init oob adapter be added (y/n)? y Adding consoleInit protocol for <switch_hostname> using oob... What is the name of the service used for OOB access? console_service What is the name of the console for OOB access? switch1B_console What is the platform access username? platcfg What is the device console password? <switch_console_password> Verify password: <switch_console_password> What is the platform user password? <switch_platform_password> Verify password: <switch_platform_password> What is the device privileged mode password? <switch_enable_password> Verify password: <switch_enable_password> Should the live network adapter be added (y/n)? y Adding cli protocol for switch1B using network... Network device access already set: 192.168.1.3 Should the live oob adapter be added (y/n)? y Adding cli protocol for switch1B using oob... OOB device access already set: console_service Device named switch1A successfully added.</pre>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>19. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Verify switch 1B configuration.</p>	<p>sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo showDevice name=switch1B</p> <p>Example: [admusr@chltncnlrrpmac01 ~]\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo showDevice name=switch1B Device: switch1B Vendor: Cisco Model: 4948E-F FW Ver: (cat4500e-ENTSERVICESK9-M), Version 12.2(54)WO FW Filename: cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin FW Service: tftp_service Initialization Management Options mgmtIP: 192.168.1.3/24 mgmtInt: vlan mgmtVlan: 1 mgmtVlanName: default interface: GE40 mode: trunk allowedVlans: 1,4 Access: Network: 192.168.1.3/24 Access: OOB: Service: console_service Console: switch1B_console Init Protocol Configured Live Protocol Configured</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>20. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Copy switch configuration files from HLRR application ISO to the PMAC server</p>	<p>Copy the 4948E-F switch configuration xml files from the HLRR application ISO to the PMAC server. Note: this step assumes that you have copied the HLRR application ISO into the PMAC software repository as directed in Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server.</p> <p>Create temporary mount point: \$ sudo mkdir -p /mnt/disk</p> <p>Mount the HLRR application ISO: \$ sudo mount -o loop /var/TKLC/smac/image/repository/<hlrr_application_iso> /mnt/disk</p> <p>For example: \$ sudo mount -o loop /var/TKLC/smac/image/repository/EXHR-4.1.0_41.2.0-x86_64.iso /mnt/disk</p> <p>Create temporary directory, change file permissions and CD into it: \$ sudo mkdir /tmp/temp \$ sudo chmod 777 /tmp/temp \$ cd /tmp/temp</p> <p>Access the application RPM: \$ rpm2cpio /mnt/disk/Packages/TKLCexhr-4.1.0*.rpm cpio -idmv [output not shown] \$ cd /tmp/temp/usr/TKLC/exhr/xml/</p> <p>Verify the xml files are in the directory: \$ ls -al -r-xr-xr-x 1 root root 725 Dec 21 23:43 HLRR_NOAMP_NE.xml -r-xr-xr-x 1 root root 724 Dec 21 23:43 HLRR_SOAM_NE.xml -r-xr-xr-x 1 root root 4803 Dec 21 23:43 switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml -r-xr-xr-x 1 root root 4803 Dec 21 23:43 switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml -r-xr-xr-x 1 root root 10857 Dec 21 23:43 switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml -r-xr-xr-x 1 root root 10857 Dec 21 23:43 switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
21. <input type="checkbox"/>	Virtual PMAC: Copy switch configuration and NE files from HLRR application ISO to the PMAC server and the change file permissions	<p>Copy the xml files to PMAC's /usr/TKLC/exhr/xml/ directory: \$ sudo cp -p *.xml /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/</p> <p>Note: If directory /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml doesn't exist on the PMAC server, create it: \$ sudo mkdir -p /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml \$ sudo chmod 777 /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml</p> <p>Verify all the xml files were copied: \$ ls -al /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/ -r-xr-x--- 1 root root 725 Jan 29 16:02 HLRR_NOAMP_NE.xml -r-xr-x--- 1 root root 724 Jan 29 16:02 HLRR_SOAM_NE.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 13944 Jan 28 18:47 switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 1124 Jan 27 15:07 switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 13953 Jan 28 18:47 switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 1124 Jan 27 16:06 switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml</p> <p>Change file permissions to read/write using the following commands: \$ sudo chmod 666 /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/*.xml</p> <p>Verify all the xml files permission were changed to read/write: \$ ls -al /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/ -rw-rw-rw- 1 root root 725 Jan 29 16:02 HLRR_NOAMP_NE.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 root root 724 Jan 29 16:02 HLRR_SOAM_NE.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 13944 Jan 28 18:47 switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 1124 Jan 27 15:07 switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 13953 Jan 28 18:47 switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml -rw-rw-rw- 1 admusr admgrp 1124 Jan 27 16:06 switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml</p> <p>Change out of the directory: \$ cd /</p> <p>Remove the temporary directory: \$ sudo rm -rf /tmp/temp</p> <p>Unmount the application ISO: \$ sudo umount /mnt/disk</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>22. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Verify the 4928E-F's IOS image is on the system in the tftp_directory.</p>	<p>Verify the 4928E-F's IOS image is on the system in the tftp_directory and that the file permissions are set to read/write, read, read (644).</p> <p>\$ sudo /bin/ls -al /var/TKLC/smac/image/</p> <pre>[admusr@chltchnlrrpmac01 xml]\$ sudo /bin/ls -al /var/TKLC/smac/image/ -rw-r--r-- admusr admgrp 25948874 Jul 2 2015 cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin</pre> <p>If the file exists and it has the correct file permission, then continue to the next step. If the file does not exist or the file permissions are not correct, repeat steps 13 and 14 of this procedure to copy the file from the firmware media and set its permissions.</p>
<p>23. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Start the control network TFTP Process.</p>	<p>Start the control network TFTP Process with the command:</p> <p>sudo /usr/sbin/in.tftpd -l -s --address=192.168.1.1 /var/TKLC/smac/image/</p> <p>Verify that the process is running:</p> <p>ps -ef grep tftpd</p> <pre>root 13433 1 0 Jan28 00:00:00 /usr/sbin/in.tftpd -l -s --address=192.168.1.1 /var/TKLC/smac/image/</pre>
<p>24. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server: Manipulate host server physical interfaces.</p>	<p>Exit from the virtual PMAC console, by entering < ctrl-] > and you will be returned to the TVOE management server prompt.</p> <p>Ensure that the interface of the server connected to switch1A is the only interface up by performing the following commands:</p> <p>\$ sudo /sbin/ifup eth01</p> <p>\$ sudo /sbin/ifdown eth02</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=control --updateMAC</p>
<p>25. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server: Login to the console of the virtual PMAC.</p>	<p>From TVOE management server, log into the console of the virtual PMAC instance from step 5.</p> <p>\$ sudo virsh console <pmac_name></p> <pre>Connected to domain vm-pmac1A Escape character is ^] <Press ENTER key></pre> <pre>CentOS release 6.2 (Final) Kernel 2.6.32-220.7.1.el6prere16.0.0_80.13.0.x86_64 on an x86_64 vm-pmac1A login: admusr Password: Last login: Fri May 25 16:39:04 on ttyS4</pre> <p>If this command fails, it is likely that a virtual instance of PMAC is not installed. Refer to application documentation or contact Oracle's Customer Service.</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>26. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: <i>(switch console session):</i> Determine if switch1A PROM upgrade is required.</p>	<p>Determine if switch1A PROM upgrade is required.</p> <p>Note: ROM & PROM are intended to have the same meaning for this procedure Connect to switch1A, check the PROM version.</p> <p>Connect serially to switch1A by issuing the following command.</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/bin/console -M 192.168.1.4 -l platcfg switch1A_console</p> <p>Enter platcfg@pmac5000101's password: <platcfg_password> [Enter '^Ec?' for help] Press Enter Password: (should be none)</p> <p>Switch> show version include ROM ROM: 12.2(44r)SG11 System returned to ROM by reload</p> <p>Note: If the console command fails, contact <i>My Oracle Support (MOS)</i>.</p> <p>Note the IOS image & ROM version for comparison in a following step.</p> <p>Check the version from the previous command against the version from [6] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, Release 2.x.x (Min 2.2.9).</p> <p>If the versions are different, perform the procedure in <i>Appendix J Upgrade Cisco 4948 PROM</i> to upgrade the PROM for switch1A.</p>
<p>27. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: <i>(switch console session):</i> Exit the switch console to the PMAC console.</p>	<p>Exit from the switch console by entering<ctrl-e><c><. > and you will be returned to the PMAC server prompt.</p>
<p>28. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Prepare switch1A to be initialized and configured.</p>	<p>Prepare switch1A to be initialized and configured.</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1A setFactoryDefault</p> <p>Wait 10 minutes for the switch to complete its reboot process.</p>
<p>29. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Initialize switch1A</p>	<p>Initialize switch1A by issuing the following command:</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --file=/usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml</p> <p>Processing file: /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/ switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml</p> <p>Note: This step takes about 5-10 minutes to complete.</p> <p>Check the output of this command for any errors. If this fails for any reason, stop this procedure and contact <i>My Oracle Support (MOS)</i>.</p> <p>A successful completion of netConfig will return the user to the \$ prompt.</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>30. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Retrieve switch1A hostname.</p>	<p>Use netConfig to get the hostname of the switch, to verify that the switch was initialized properly, and to verify that netConfig can connect to the switch. \$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1A getHostname Hostname: switch1A</p>
<p>31. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Verify the switch is using the proper IOS image.</p>	<p>Verify the switch is using the proper IOS image that was copied into the tftp_service directory. Issue the following commands to verify the IOS release on switch1A: \$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1A getFirmware Version: 122-54.XO License: entservicesk9 Flash: cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin</p>
<p>32. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Configure switch 1A.</p>	<p>Configure switch 1A by issuing the following commands: \$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --file=/usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml Processing file: /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/ switch1A_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml Note: This may take about 2-3 minutes to complete. Check the output of this command for any errors. If this fails for any reason, stop this procedure and contact <i>My Oracle Support (MOS)</i>. A successful completion of netConfig will return the user to the \$ prompt.</p>
<p>33. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server:</p>	<p>Exit from the virtual PMAC console, by entering < ctrl-] > and you will be returned to the TVOE management server prompt. Ensure that the interface of the server connected to switch1B is the only interface up by performing the following commands: \$ sudo /sbin/ifup eth02 \$ sudo /sbin/ifdown eth01 \$ sudo netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=control --updateMAC</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>34.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>TVOE Management Server: Login to the console of the virtual PMAC.</p>	<p>From TVOE management server, log into the console of the virtual PMAC instance from step 5. \$ sudo virsh console <PMAC_name> Connected to domain vm-pmac1A Escape character is ^] <Press ENTER key> CentOS release 6.2 (Final) Kernel 2.6.32-220.7.1.el6prere16.0.0_80.13.0.x86_64 on an x86_64 vm-PMAC1A login: admusr Password: Last login: Fri May 25 16:39:04 on ttyS4 If this command fails, it is likely that a virtual instance of PMAC is not installed. Refer to application documentation or contact <i>My Oracle Support (MOS)</i>.</p>
<p>35.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Determine if switch1B PROM upgrade is required.</p>	<p>Determine if switch1B PROM upgrade is required. Note: ROM & PROM are intended to have the same meaning for this procedure Connect to switch1A, check the PROM version. Connect serially to switch1A by issuing the following command. \$ sudo /usr/bin/console -M 192.168.1.4 -l platcfg switch1B_console Enter platcfg@pmac5000101's password: <platcfg_password> [Enter '^Ec?' for help] Press Enter Password: <switch_password> Switch> show version include ROM ROM: 12.2(44r)SG11 System returned to ROM by reload Note: If the console command fails, contact <i>My Oracle Support (MOS)</i>. Note the IOS image & ROM version for comparison in a following step. Check the version from the previous command against the version from [6] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, Release 2.x.x (Min 2.2.9). If the versions are different, perform the procedure in <i>Appendix J Upgrade Cisco 4948 PROM</i> to upgrade the PROM for switch1B.</p>
<p>36.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Virtual PMAC: (switch console session): Exit the switch console to the PMAC console.</p>	<p>Exit from the switch console by entering <ctrl-e><c><. > and you will be returned to the PMAC server prompt.</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>37. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Prepare switch1B to be initialized and configured.</p>	<p>Prepare switch1B to be initialized and configured.</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1B setFactoryDefault</p> <p>Wait 10 minutes for the switch to complete its reboot process.</p>
<p>38. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Initialize switch1B</p>	<p>Initialize switch1B by issuing the following command:</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --file=/usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml</p> <p>Processing file: /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/ switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_init.xml</p> <p>Note: This step takes about 5-10 minutes to complete.</p> <p>Check the output of this command for any errors. If this fails for any reason, stop this procedure and contact <i>My Oracle Support (MOS)</i>.</p> <p>A successful completion of netConfig will return the user to the \$ prompt.</p>
<p>39. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Retrieve switch1B hostname.</p>	<p>Use netConfig to get the hostname of the switch, to verify that the switch was initialized properly, and to verify that netConfig can connect to the switch.</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1B getHostname</p> <p>Hostname: switch1B</p>
<p>40. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Verify the switch is using the proper IOS image.</p>	<p>Verify the switch is using the proper IOS image copied to the tftp_service directory.</p> <p>Issue the following commands to verify the IOS release on switch1B:</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1B getFirmware</p> <p>Version: 122-54.XO License: entservicesk9 Flash: cat4500e-entservicesk9-mz.122-54.WO.bin</p>
<p>41. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Configure switch 1B.</p>	<p>Configure switch 1B by issuing the following commands:</p> <p>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --file=/usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml</p> <p>Processing file: /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/xml/ switch1B_HLRR_4948E_E-F_configure.xml</p> <p>Note: This may take about 2-3 minutes to complete.</p> <p>Check the output of this command for any errors. If this fails for any reason, stop this procedure and contact <i>My Oracle Support (MOS)</i>.</p> <p>A successful completion of netConfig will return the user to the prompt.</p>

Procedure 9: Configure Cisco 4948E-F Frame Switches

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>42. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC: Stop the Control TFTP process.</p>	<p>Verify the PID of the control TFTP 192.168.1.1 process: ps -ef grep tftp root 3985 1 0 20:00 00:00:00 /usr/sbin/in.tftpd -l -s --address=10.240.241.118 /var/TKLC/smac/image/ root 3988 1 0 20:00 00:00:00 /usr/sbin/in.tftpd -l -s --address=255.255.255.255 /var/TKLC/smac/image/ root 13433 1 0 Jan28 00:00:00 /usr/sbin/in.tftpd -l -s --address=192.168.1.1 /var/TKLC/smac/image/</p> <p>Stop the control network TFTP Process: \$ sudo kill -9 <pid></p> <p>Verify the control TFTP process is stopped: ps -ef grep tftp no output from the control TFTP 192.168.1.1 process should returned.</p>
<p>43. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>TVOE Management Server: Ensure that the interfaces of the server connected to switch1A and switch1B are up.</p>	<p>Exit from the virtual PMAC console, by entering < ctrl-] > and you will be returned to the TVOE management server prompt. Ensure that the interfaces of the server connected to switch1A and switch1B are up by performing the following commands: \$ sudo /sbin/ifup eth01 \$ sudo /sbin/ifup eth02 \$ sudo netAdm set --type=Bridge --name=control --updateMAC</p>
<p>44. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Configure the switches on DR Site</p>	<p>Optional: Repeat this procedure on the Disaster Recovery System Switches.</p>
<p>45. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Perform <i>Appendix K Backup Cisco 4948E-F Aggregation Switch</i> for each switch configured in this procedure.</p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

6.9 Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers (All Sites)

This procedure installs TVOE 3.0 on a Rack-Mount Server (RMS) to the PMAC system inventory.

Every physical server must have TVOE 3.0 installed on it. The Management Server hosts the PMAC and NOAM-A “logical” servers running in VMs. It should already have TVOE 3.0 installed on it, which was done in Procedure 2.

All other rack mount servers (RMS) need to have TVOE installed on them by using this procedure.

Note: You do not need to run this procedure for any “logical” server (or VM) that co-exists on the same RMS as the PMAC VM. For example, if PMAC and NOAM-A run on the same RMS, you do NOT need to run this procedure for RMS-1 (management server).

Requirements:

- **Procedure 6: Add Cabinet to PMAC System Inventory** has been completed.
- **Procedure 8: Add Software Images to PMAC Server** has been completed.

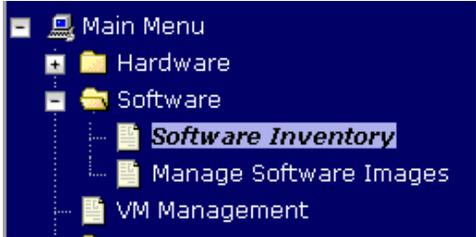
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure10: Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI: Login to PMAC GUI</p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: http://<PMAC_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as pmacadmin user.</p> 

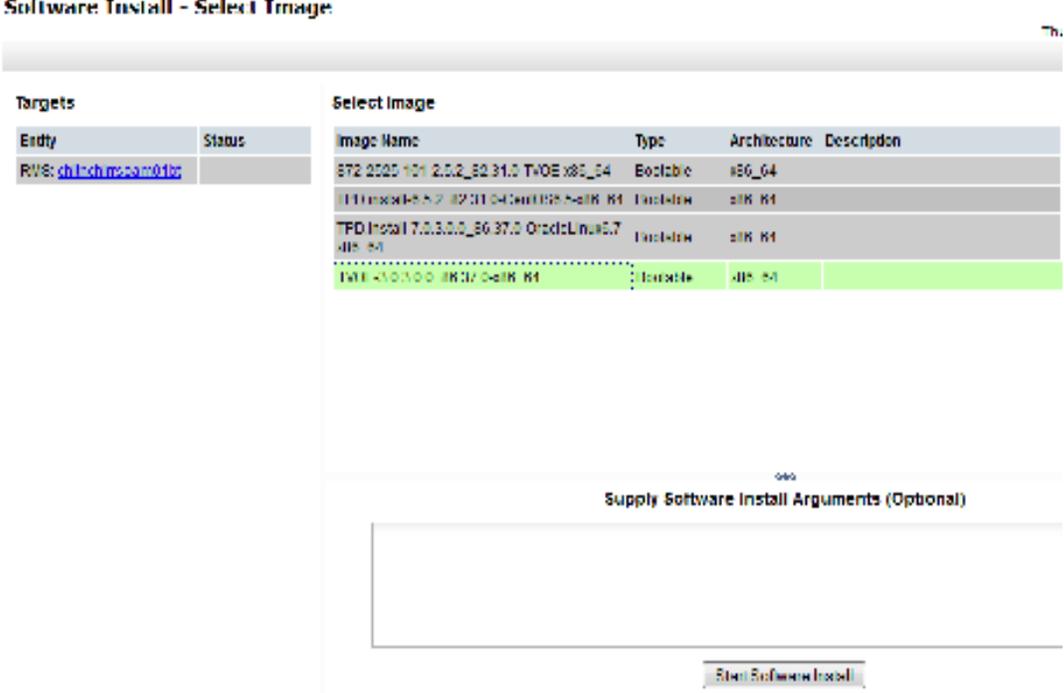
Procedure10: Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result														
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Select server for TVOE 3.0 install</p> <p>Attention! Do NOT run this step for the RMS that hosts the PMAC (Management Server)</p>	<p>Navigate to the GUI page: Software → Software Inventory.</p>  <p>Select the RMS servers you want to IPM. If you want to install the same TVOE image to more than one RMS server, you may select multiple servers by clicking multiple rows individually. Selected rows will be highlighted in green.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Ident</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Plat Name</th> <th>Plat Version</th> <th>App Name</th> <th>App Ver:</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>RMS: iLO-pc9000630</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><input type="button" value="Install OS"/> <input type="button" value="Upgrade"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/></p> <p>Click on Install OS button</p> <p>Record the server name that is IPM'ed in the space provided step 3:</p>	Ident	IP Address	Hostname	Plat Name	Plat Version	App Name	App Ver:	RMS: iLO-pc9000630						
Ident	IP Address	Hostname	Plat Name	Plat Version	App Name	App Ver:										
RMS: iLO-pc9000630																

Procedure10: Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>		<p>Record the server name that is IPM'ed in the space provided below:</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p>

Procedure10: Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Initiate TVOE 3.0 OS Install</p> <p>Attention! Do NOT run this step for the RMS that hosts the PMAC (Management Server)</p>	<p>The left side of this screen shows the servers to be affected by this OS installation.</p> <p>From the list of available bootable images on the right side of the screen, select TVOE 3.0 OS image to install on the selected server.</p> <p>Software Install - Select Image</p>  <p>Click on Start Software Install button, then a confirmation window will pop up. Click on Ok button to proceed with the install.</p>

Procedure10: Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																																								
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI: Monitor OS Install and wait until complete</p> <p>Attention! Do NOT run this step for the RMS that hosts the PMAC (Management Server)</p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page Main Menu → Task Monitoring to monitor the progress of the OS installation background task.</p> <p>A separate task will appear for each RMS.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>ID</th> <th>Task</th> <th>Target</th> <th>Status</th> <th>Running Time</th> <th>Start Time</th> <th>Progress</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>14</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:10101 Bay:1E</td> <td>Boot Install Image</td> <td>0:00:01</td> <td>2011-04-20 11:12:02</td> <td>98%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:10101 Bay:8E</td> <td>Boot Install Image</td> <td>0:00:01</td> <td>2011-04-20 11:12:02</td> <td>98%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:10101 Bay:7E</td> <td>Boot Install Image</td> <td>0:00:01</td> <td>2011-04-20 11:12:02</td> <td>98%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>11</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:10101 Bay:2E</td> <td>Boot Install Image</td> <td>0:00:01</td> <td>2011-04-20 11:12:02</td> <td>98%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>10</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:10101 Bay:1E</td> <td>Boot Install Image</td> <td>0:00:02</td> <td>2011-04-20 11:12:01</td> <td>98%</td> </tr> <tr> <td>9</td> <td>Add Image</td> <td></td> <td>Done: 1P01Install: 5.100 / 7.2000 Com055.6.x86_64</td> <td>0:00:09</td> <td>2011-04-20 11:01:50</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>When the installation is complete, the task will change to green and the Progress bar will indicate "100%".</p> <table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>1598</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>Enc:9001 Bay:11E</td> <td>Done: TVOE--1.0.0_72.28.0--872-2290-101--x86_64</td> <td>0:16:06</td> <td>2011-11-03 10:53:19</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Wait until all TVOE OS Installs are 100% complete and the procedure is finished.</p>	ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress	14	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:1E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%	13	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:8E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%	12	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:7E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%	11	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:2E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%	10	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:1E	Boot Install Image	0:00:02	2011-04-20 11:12:01	98%	9	Add Image		Done: 1P01Install: 5.100 / 7.2000 Com055.6.x86_64	0:00:09	2011-04-20 11:01:50	100%	1598	Install OS	Enc:9001 Bay:11E	Done: TVOE--1.0.0_72.28.0--872-2290-101--x86_64	0:16:06	2011-11-03 10:53:19	100%
ID	Task	Target	Status	Running Time	Start Time	Progress																																																				
14	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:1E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%																																																				
13	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:8E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%																																																				
12	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:7E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%																																																				
11	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:2E	Boot Install Image	0:00:01	2011-04-20 11:12:02	98%																																																				
10	Install OS	Enc:10101 Bay:1E	Boot Install Image	0:00:02	2011-04-20 11:12:01	98%																																																				
9	Add Image		Done: 1P01Install: 5.100 / 7.2000 Com055.6.x86_64	0:00:09	2011-04-20 11:01:50	100%																																																				
1598	Install OS	Enc:9001 Bay:11E	Done: TVOE--1.0.0_72.28.0--872-2290-101--x86_64	0:16:06	2011-11-03 10:53:19	100%																																																				
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Repeat Steps 2-5 for each rack mount server. These steps can be run on multiple servers in parallel to save time.</p>																																																									
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Optional: Repeat this procedure on the Disaster Recovery Servers.</p>																																																									
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																																																										

6.10 Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers (All Sites)

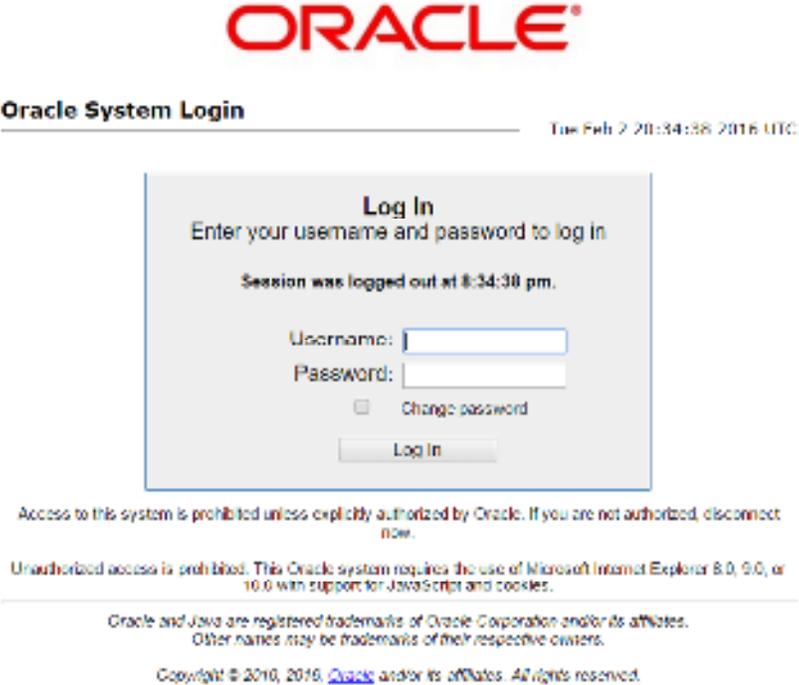
This procedure will configure Network on the Rack Mount Servers that will host HLR Router VMs. It details the configuration for a single Rack Mount Server (RMS) and should be repeated for every RMS.

Requirements: Procedure10: Install TVOE on all Rack Mount Servers has been completed.

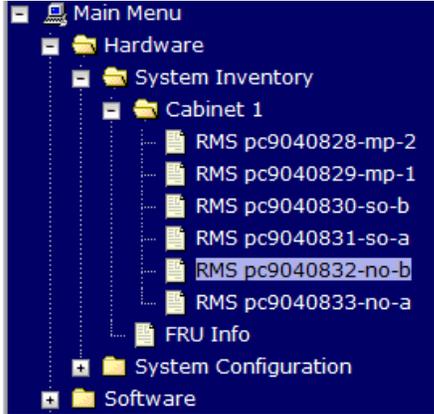
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI: <i>Login to PMAC GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: http://<PMAC_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as pmacadmin user.</p> 

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Find the Control Network IP address of RMS server</i></p> <p>Repeat this step for every RMS</p>	<p>Navigate to the desired RMS server under the Hardware → System Inventory menu, as shown on example below. Select the desired RMS and navigate to the Network tab.</p> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;">   </div> <p>• Record each server's control IP in the space provided below:</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Management Server: <i>SSH into the Management Server</i></p>	<p>Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the pmac_management_network_ip using admusr credentials.</p>
<p>4. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: <i>Log into server as the "admusr" user.</i></p>	<p>login as: admusr Password: <admusr_password></p>
<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: <i>SSH into each RMS Server</i></p> <p>Attention! Do NOT run this step for RMS-1 which hosts the PMAC (Management Server)</p>	<p>SSH to each RMS with admusr credentials using the <RMS Control IP Address> from Step 2 of this procedure.</p> <p>Check off each server from the list after steps 6-29 are completed:</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site: (Optional)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-2: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-3: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-4: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-5: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-6: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-7: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-8: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> RMS-9: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> RMS-10: _____</p>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host’s Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>RMS server:</p> <p><i>Verify/create the Control Network</i></p>	<p>Verify the control network by running the following command:</p> <p><i>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only, and shows the “control” bridge fully configured.</i></p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=control Bridge Name: control On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: 192.168.1.5 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: d8:9d:67:1c:bc:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 Bridge Interface: bond0</pre> <p>Bond0 is created by default when TVOE is installed on the server so the control bridge should have been configured; if so then skip to the next step.</p> <p>It bond0 is missing, create the control network bond0 and assign eth01 and eth02 to it:</p> <p><u>Example:</u></p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --device==bond0 --onboot=yes --type=Bonding --mode=active-backup --miimon=100 Interface bond0 added \$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth01 --type=Ethernet --master=bond0 --slave=yes --onboot=yes Interface eth01 updated \$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth02 --type=Ethernet --master=bond0 --slave=yes --onboot=yes Interface eth02 updated \$ sudo netAdm add --type=Bridge --name=control --bootproto=dhcp --onboot=yes --bridgeInterfaces=bond0</pre>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add the Internal Network Management interface bridge on bond0.4</i></p>	<p>Create Internal Management Interface bridge</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --device=bond0.4</pre> <p>Interface bond0.4 added</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=imi --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond0.4</pre> <p>Interface bond0.4 updated</p> <p>Verify the imi network by running the following command</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=imi</pre> <p>Bridge Name: imi On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: 98:4b:e1:74:26:4c MTU: Bridge Interface: bond0.4</p>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>DL360 Servers Only</p> <p>RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add the External Management Interface (XMI) bridge on bond 1</i></p>	<p>Execute this step for DL360 servers only. For DL380 servers skip to step 9.</p> <p>Create External Management Interface bridge</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --device=bond1 Interface bond1 added</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth11 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth11 was updated. Interface eth11 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth12 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth12 was updated. Interface eth12 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1 Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond1 was updated. Bridge management added!</p> <p>Verify the management network by running the following command:</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=management Bridge Name: management On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: ac:16:2d:99:45:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 stp: on Bridge Interface: bond1</p>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>DL380 Servers Only</p> <p>RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add the External Management Interface (XMI) bridge on bond 1</i></p>	<p>Execute this step for DL380 servers only. For DL360 servers return to step 8.</p> <p>Create External Management Interface bridge</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --device=bond1 Interface bond1 added</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth03 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth03 was updated. Interface eth03 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm set --device=eth04 --master=bond1 --slave=yes --onboot=yes --bootproto=none Interface eth04 was updated. Interface eth04 updated</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=management --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=bond1 Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond1 was updated. Bridge management added!</p> <p>Verify the management network by running the following command:</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=management Bridge Name: management On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: ac:16:2d:99:45:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 stp: on Bridge Interface: bond1</p>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>10. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS server: <i>Assign IP address to the XMI/management network</i></p>	<p>Set XMI management bridge IP address:</p> <p>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The NAPD information for this system will determine the network interfaces, (network devices, bonds, and bond enslaved devices), to configure.</p> <p>Syntax: \$ sudo netAdm set --name=management --type=Bridge --address=<XMI Management_ip address> --netmask=<netmask></p> <p>Example:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm set --name=management --type=Bridge --address=10.240.37.2 --netmask=255.255.255.224 Interface bond1 was updated. Setting up the bridge and unsetting network info Interface bond1 was updated. Bridge management updated!</pre> <p>Verify the management network bridge by running the following command:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=management Bridge Name: management On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: 10.240.37.2 Netmask: 255.255.255.224 Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: ac:16:2d:99:45:84 MTU: 1500 Delay: 4 stp: on Bridge Interface: bond1</pre>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>RMS server:</p> <p><i>Set management bridge default route</i></p>	<p>Add the default route on the management network.</p> <p>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The NAPD information for this system will determine the network interfaces, (network devices, bonds, and bond enslaved devices), to configure.</p> <p><u>Syntax:</u></p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<mgmt_gateway_address> --device=<TVOE_Management_Bridge></pre> <p><u>Example:</u></p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --route=default --gateway=10.250.43.161 --device=management</pre> <p>Route to management added</p> <p>Verify the management network by running the following command</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --route=default --device=management</pre> <p>Routes for TABLE: main and DEVICE: management</p> <pre>* NETWORK: default GATEWAY: 10.250.43.161</pre>
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>DL360 RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add XS11 bridge on MP</i></p> <p>Note: Only run this step on DL360 RMS servers that are hosting an MP.</p>	<p>This step is for DL360 RMS servers that are hosting an MP. If the server is a DL380 hosting an MP, then skip to step 14.</p> <p>Create External Signaling Interface bridge xs11:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=xs11 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=eth13</pre> <p>Interface xs11 added</p> <p>Verify the xs11 network is running:</p> <pre>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=xs11</pre> <pre>Bridge Name: xs11 On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: e8:39:35:0f:42:ac MTU: Bridge Interface: eth13</pre>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>DL360 RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add XSI2 bridge on MP</i></p> <p>Note: Only run this step on DL360 RMS Servers that are hosting an MP.</p>	<p>This step is for DL360 RMS servers that are hosting an MP. If the server is a DL380 hosting an MP, then skip to step 14.</p> <p>Create External Signaling Interface bridge xsi2: <code>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=xsi2 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=eth14</code> Interface xsi2 added</p> <p>Verify the xsi2 network is running:</p> <p><code>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=xsi2</code> Bridge Name: xsi2 On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: e8:39:35:0f:42:ac MTU: Bridge Interface: eth14</p>
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>DL380 RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add XSI1 bridge on MP</i></p> <p>Note: Only run this step on DL380 RMS servers that are hosting an MP.</p>	<p>This step is for DL380 RMS servers that are hosting an MP. If the server is a DL360 hosting an MP, then return to step 12.</p> <p>Create External Signaling Interface bridge xsi1: <code>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=xsi1 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=eth05</code> Interface xsi1 added</p> <p>Verify the xsi1 network is running:</p> <p><code>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=xsi1</code> Bridge Name: xsi1 On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: e8:39:35:0f:42:ac MTU: Bridge Interface: eth05</p>

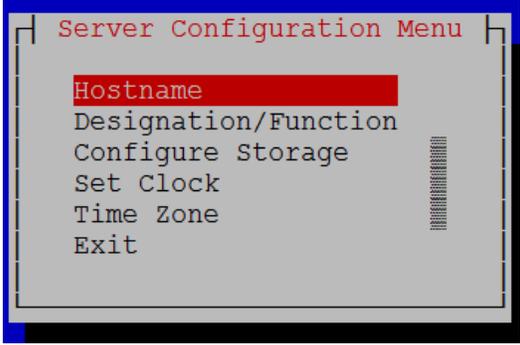
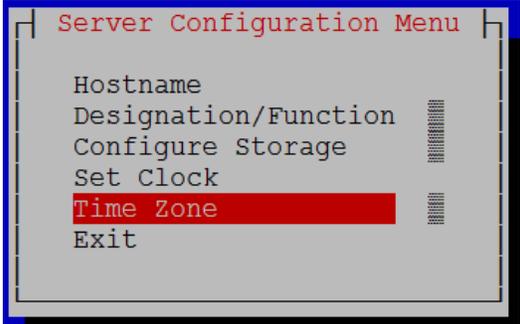
Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>DL380 RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add XSI2 bridge on MP</i></p> <p>Note: Only run this step on DL380 RMS Servers that are hosting an MP.</p>	<p>This step is for DL380 RMS servers that are hosting an MP. If the server is a DL360 hosting an MP, then return to step 12.</p> <p>Create External Signaling Interface bridge xsi2: <code>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=xsi2 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=eth06</code> Interface xsi2 added</p> <p>Verify the xsi2 network is running:</p> <p><code>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=xsi2</code> Bridge Name: xsi2 On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: e8:39:35:0f:42:ac MTU: Bridge Interface: eth06</p>
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>DL380 RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add XS3 bridge on MP</i></p> <p>Note: Only run this step on DL380 RMS servers that are hosting an MP.</p>	<p>Optional: XSI-3 (DL380 Only)</p> <p>This step is for DL380 RMS servers that are hosting an MP.</p> <p>Create External Signaling Interface bridge xsi3: <code>\$ sudo netAdm add --name=xsi3 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=eth07</code> Interface xsi4 added</p> <p>Verify the xsi3 network is running:</p> <p><code>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=xsi3</code> Bridge Name: xsi3 On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: e8:39:35:0f:42:ac MTU: Bridge Interface: eth07</p>

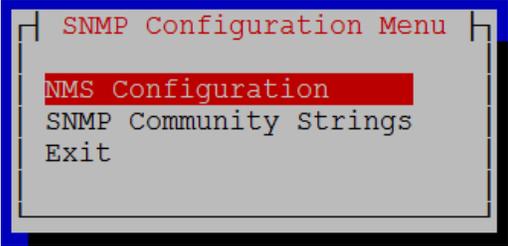
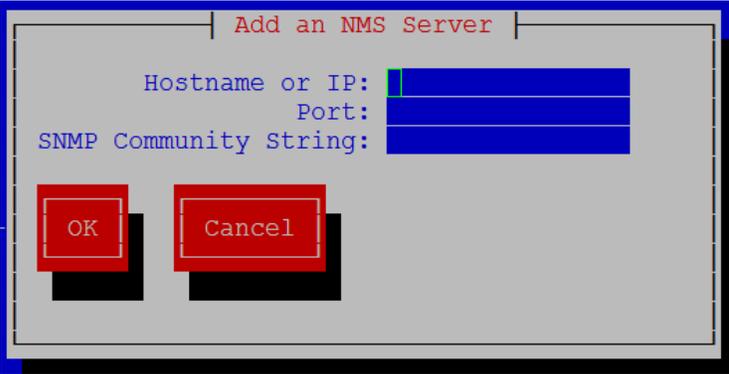
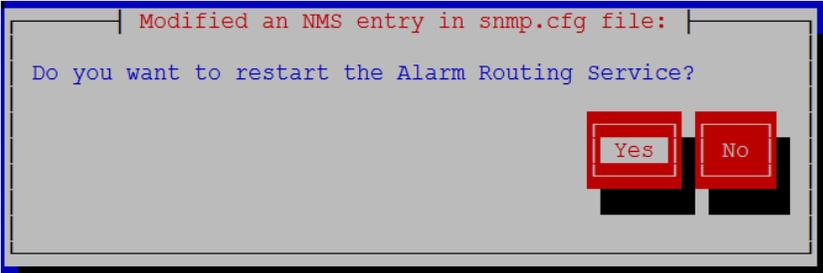
Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>17.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>DL380 RMS server:</p> <p><i>Add XS4 bridge on MP</i></p> <p>Note: Only run this step on DL380 RMS servers that are hosting an MP.</p>	<p>Optional: XSI-4 (DL380 Only)</p> <p>This step is for DL380 RMS servers that are hosting an MP.</p> <p>Create External Signaling Interface bridge xsi4: \$ sudo netAdm add --name=xsi4 --type=Bridge --bridgeInterface=eth08 Interface xsi4 added</p> <p>Verify the xsi4 network is running:</p> <p>\$ sudo netAdm query --type=Bridge --name=xsi4 Bridge Name: xsi4 On Boot: yes Protocol: none IP Address: Netmask: Promiscuous: no Hwaddr: e8:39:35:0f:42:ac MTU: Bridge Interface: eth08</p>
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>RMS Server:</p> <p><i>Setup Syscheck</i></p>	<p><i>Note: syscheck must be configured to monitor bonded interfaces.</i></p> <p>Replace "bondedInterfaces" with "bond0" or "bond0,bond1" if segregated networks are used:</p> <p>\$ sudo syscheckAdm net ipbond --set --var=DEVICES --val=bond0,bond1</p> <p>\$ sudo syscheckAdm net ipbond -enable</p> <p>\$ sudo syscheck -v net ipbond</p>

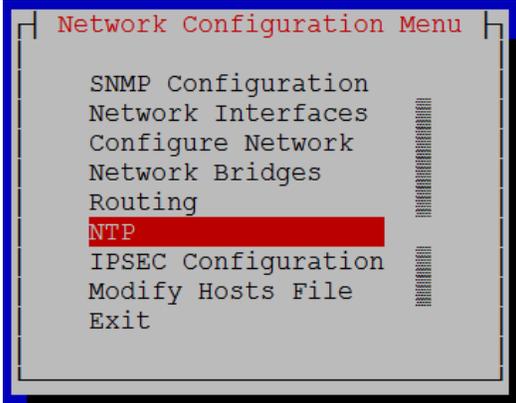
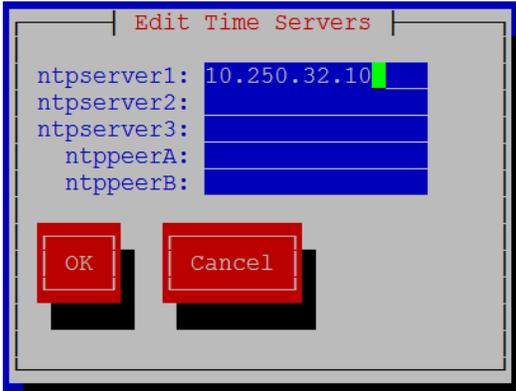
Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>RMS Server: <i>Set Hostname</i></p>	<p>Set the server hostname:</p> <pre>\$ sudo su - platcfg</pre> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Server Configuration ► Hostname  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit 3. Set TVOE Management Server hostname 4. Press OK. 5. Navigate out of Hostname
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>RMS Server: <i>Set Time Zone and/or Hardware Clock</i></p>	<p>Set the time zone and/or hardware clock:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Server Configuration ► Time Zone  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit. 3. Set the time zone and/or hardware clock. 4. Press OK. 5. Navigate out of Server Configuration

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server:</p> <p><i>Configure SNMP trap destination</i></p> <p><i>See the NAPD documentation for SNMP specifics.</i></p>	<p>Configure SNMP trap destination:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Network Configuration ► SNMP Configuration ► NMS Configuration.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Select Edit and then choose 'Add a New NMS Server'. 3. The 'Add an NMS Server' page will be displayed.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. Complete the form by entering NMS server IP, Port (default port is 162) and community string provided by the customer about the SNMP trap destination. 5. Select OK to finalize the configuration. 6. The 'NMS Server Action Menu' will now be displayed. 7. Select Exit. The following dialogue will then be presented:  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 8. Select Yes and then wait a few seconds while the Alarm Routing Service is restarted. 9. At that time the SNMP Configuration Menu will be presented. <p><i>Note: All alarm information will then be sent to the NMS located at the destination.</i></p>

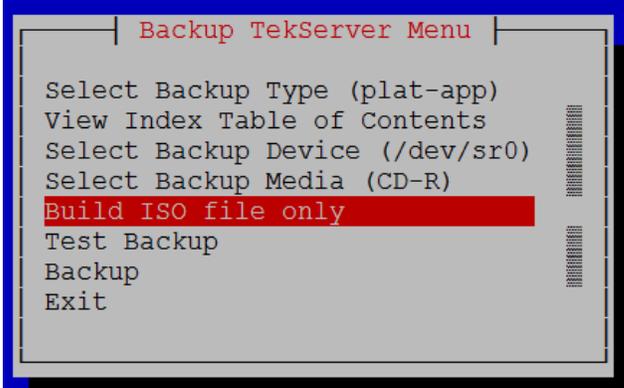
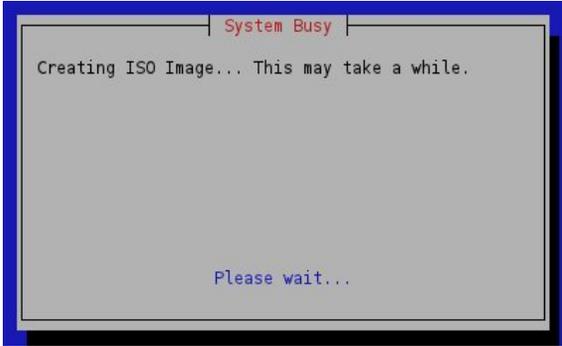
Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>22. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server: <i>Configure NTP</i></p>	<p>Configure NTP servers:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Network Configuration ► NTP.  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Network Configuration Menu". The menu items are: SNMP Configuration, Network Interfaces, Configure Network, Network Bridges, Routing, NTP (highlighted in red), IPSEC Configuration, Modify Hosts File, and Exit.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Set NTP server IP address to point to the customer provided NTP servers (3 NTP Servers are required). See paragraph 4.4 NTP Strategy for more information on NTP deployment.  <p>The screenshot shows a terminal window titled "Edit Time Servers". It contains the following text: ntpserver1: 10.250.32.10, ntpserver2:, ntpserver3:, ntppeerA:, and ntppeerB:. Below the text are two red buttons labeled "OK" and "Cancel".</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Press OK. 4. Navigate out of Network Configuration 5. Exit platcfg.
<p>23. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server: <i>Set server time</i></p>	<p>Set time based on NTP server:</p> <pre>\$ sudo service ntpd stop \$ sudo ntpdate ntpserver1 \$ sudo service ntpd start</pre>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>24.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>RMS Server:</p> <p><i>Reboot the server</i></p>	<p>Reboot the server:</p> <p>\$ sudo init 6</p> <p>Wait until the reboot completes and re-login with TVOE admusr credentials.</p>
<p>25.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>RMS Server:</p> <p><i>Verify server health</i></p>	<p>Verify server health:</p> <p>\$ sudo alarmMgr -alarmStatus</p> <p><i>Note: This command should return no output on a healthy system. If any alarms are reported, please stop and contact Oracle's Customer Care Center before continuing.</i></p>

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>26.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>RMS Server:</p> <p><i>Perform a TVOE backup</i></p>	<p>Login as platcfg user. The platcfg main menu will be shown</p> <p>\$ sudo su – platcfg</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Navigate to Maintenance > Backup and Restore > Backup Platform (CD/DVD) 2. The 'Backup TekServer Menu' page will now be shown.  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 3. Select Build ISO file only. <p><i>Note: Creating the ISO image may happen so quickly that this screen may only appear for an instant.</i></p>  <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 4. After the ISO is created, platcfg will return to the Backup TekServer Menu as shown in step 2. 5. The ISO has been created and is located in the <i>/var/TKLC/bkp/</i> directory. An example filename of a backup file that was created is: <i>"hostname1307466752-plat-app-201104171705.iso"</i> 6. Exit platcfg.

Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host's Network on all Rack Mount Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
27. <input type="checkbox"/>	Customer Server SSH: <i>Copy backup image to the customer server</i>	Login to the customer server and copy backup image to the customer server where it can be safely stored.
28. <input type="checkbox"/>	Repeat Steps 5 -27 for each rack mount server.	
29. <input type="checkbox"/>	Optional: Repeat this procedure on the Disaster Recovery Servers.	
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

6.11 Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines (All Sites)

This procedure will create Virtual Machines (VMs) on the Rack Mount Servers, install the TPD operating system on each VM, and then install the HLRR 4.1 application on each VM. It details the create/IPM/install for a single VM and should be repeated for every VM.

Requirements: Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host’s Network on all Rack Mount Servers has been completed.

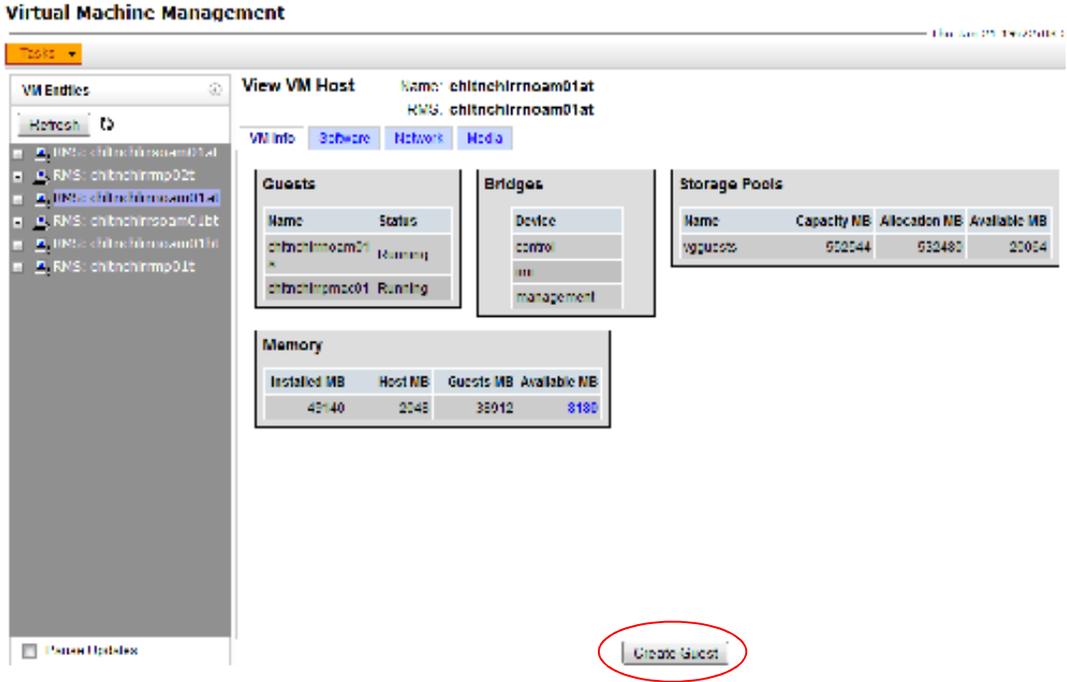
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Login to PMAC GUI</i></p>	<p>Open web browser and enter: http://<pmac_management_network_ip></p> <p>Login as pmacadmin user.</p>
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Navigate to VM Management menu</i></p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page: Main Menu → VM Management</p>

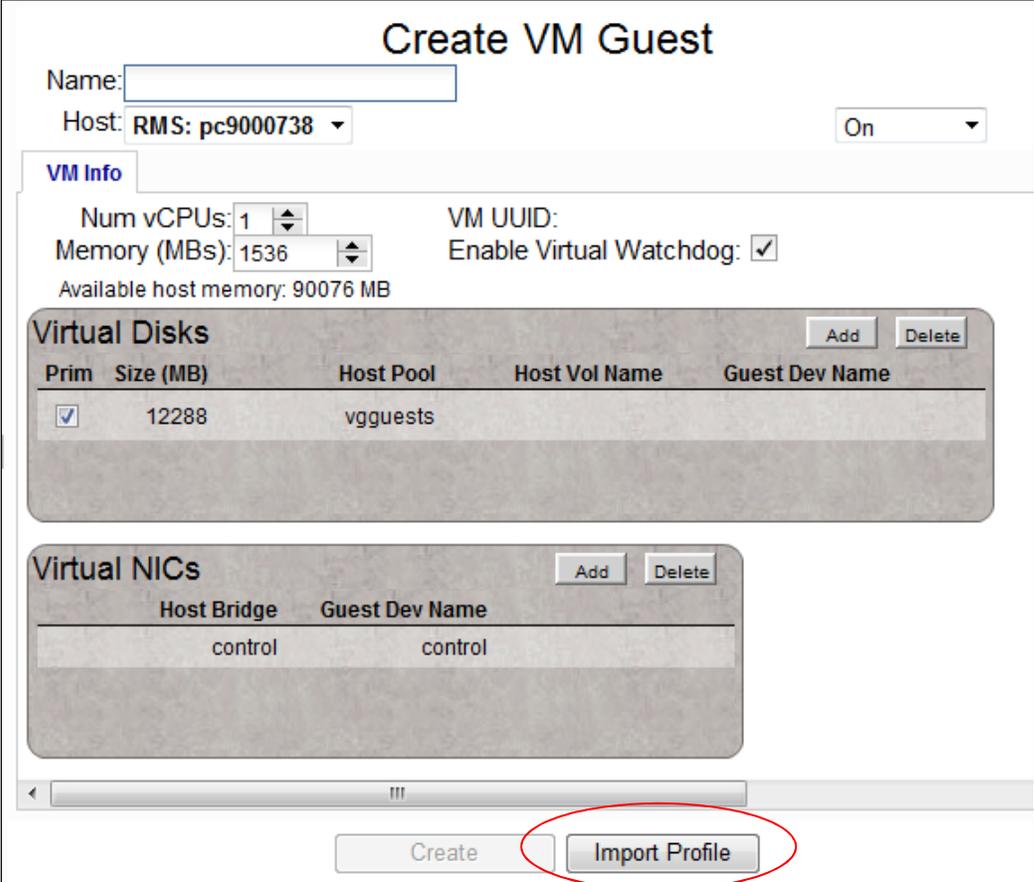
Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-left: 5px;"></div>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Select the desired Rack Mount Server (RMS) and create the VM Guest</i></p>	<p>Select the TVOE rack mounted server from the “VM Entities” listing on the left side of the screen.</p> <p>The selected server’s guest machine configuration will then be displayed.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Virtual Machine Management' interface. On the left, a 'VM Entities' list contains several RMS entries. The main area displays 'View VM Host' for 'chitnchlrnoam01at'. It includes tabs for 'VM info', 'Software', 'Network', and 'Media'. Three panels are visible: 'Guests' (listing 'chitnchlrnoam01' as Running), 'Bridges' (listing 'control', 'm', and 'management'), and 'Memory' (showing 40940 MB installed, 2048 MB host, 38912 MB guest, and 8180 MB available). A 'Storage Pools' table shows 'vguests' with 952544 MB capacity, 932480 MB allocation, and 20064 MB available. A 'Create Guest' button is circled in red at the bottom right.</p> <p>Click on Create Guest button</p> <p>Record the VM Guest Name of each VM in the space provided in step 4.</p>

Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p><i>Check off each VM as it is completed.</i></p>	<p>Check-off the associated Check Box as each VM is completed and record the VM Guest Name of each VM in the space provided.</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-2: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-4: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site: (Optional)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-2: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-4: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5: _____</p>

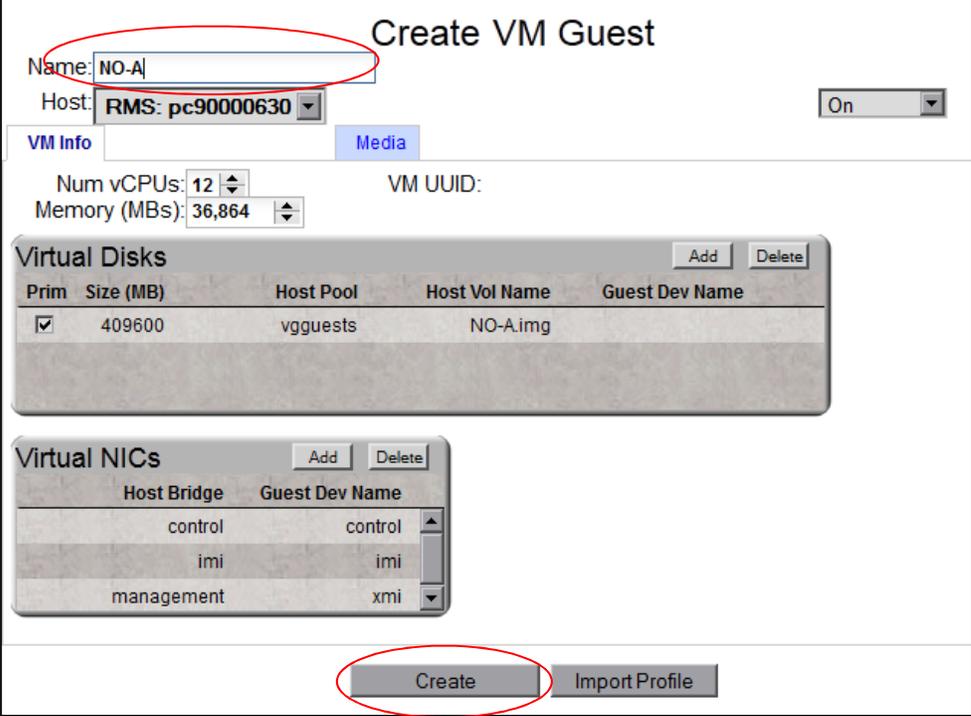
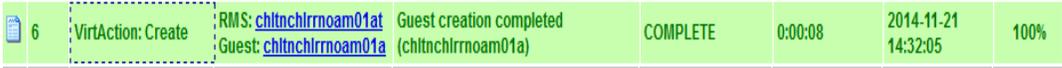
Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Click on the Import Profile dialogue button</i></p>	<p>A “Create VM Guest” window is displayed that is similar to the below:</p>  <p>Click “Import Profile” button .</p>

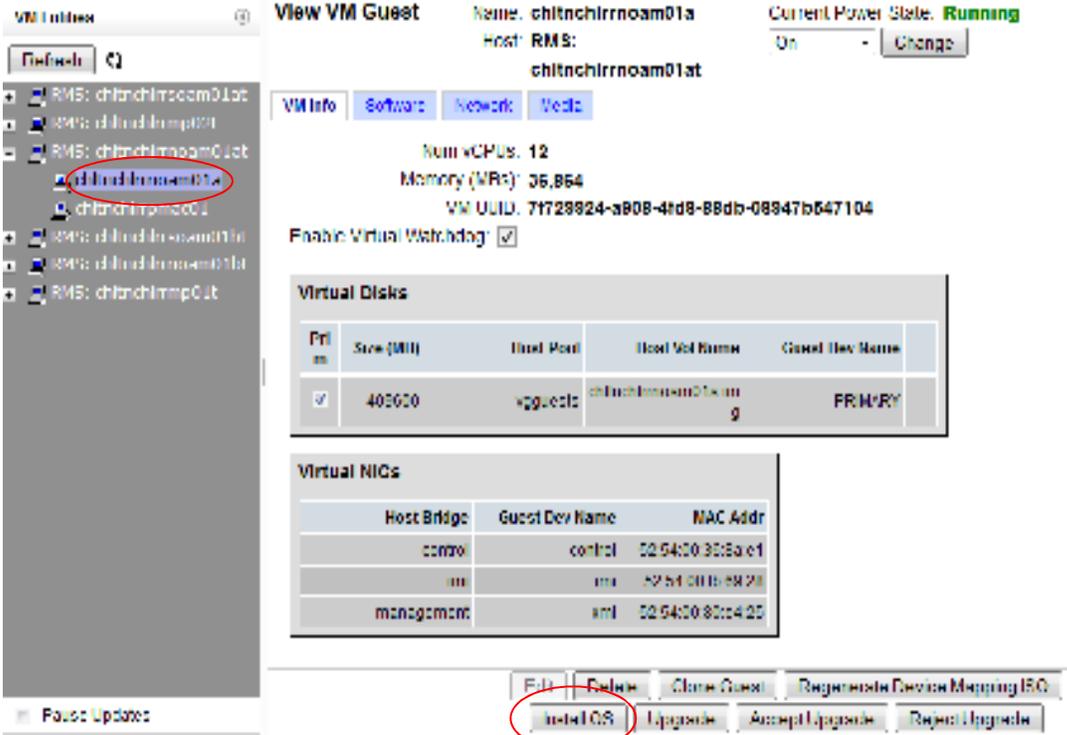
Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result																						
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p>Select the desired ISO/Profile value</p>	<p>Select the desired ISO/Profile.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - If creating a VM for a NOAM, SOAM or Query Server, on a HP DL360, use the profile: “EXHR-4.1.0_41.x.0-86_64=> HLRR_NO_SO_QS” - If creating a VM for an MP server on a HP DL360, use the profile: “EXHR-4.1.0_41.x.0-86_64=> HLRR_MP” - If creating a VM for a NOAM, SOAM or Query Server, on a HP DL380 (Gen9), use the profile: “EXHR-4.1.0_41.x.0-86_64=> HLRR_GEN9_NO_SO_QS” - If creating a VM for an MP server on a HP DL380 (Gen9), use the profile: “EXHR-4.1.0_41.x.0-86_64=> HLRR_GEN9_MP” <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Import Profile ✕</p> <p>ISO/Profile: 872-2696-101-4.0.0 40.6.0-EXHR-x86 64 => HLRR NO SC ▾</p> <p>Num CPUs:12 Memory (MBs):36864</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">Virtual Disks:</th> <th>Prim</th> <th>Size (MB)</th> <th>Pool</th> <th>TPD Dev</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">✓</td> <td style="text-align: center;">409600</td> <td style="text-align: center;">vgguests</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="text-align: left;">NICs:</th> <th>Bridge</th> <th>TPD Dev</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">control</td> <td style="text-align: center;">control ▲</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">imi</td> <td style="text-align: center;">imi</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td style="text-align: center;">manageme</td> <td style="text-align: center;">xmi ▼</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center; margin-top: 10px;"><input type="button" value="Select Profile"/></p> </div> <p>Click on Select Profile button.</p>	Virtual Disks:	Prim	Size (MB)	Pool	TPD Dev		✓	409600	vgguests		NICs:	Bridge	TPD Dev		control	control ▲		imi	imi		manageme	xmi ▼
Virtual Disks:	Prim	Size (MB)	Pool	TPD Dev																				
	✓	409600	vgguests																					
NICs:	Bridge	TPD Dev																						
	control	control ▲																						
	imi	imi																						
	manageme	xmi ▼																						

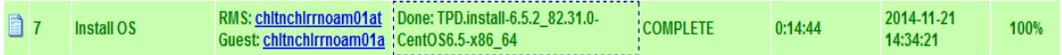
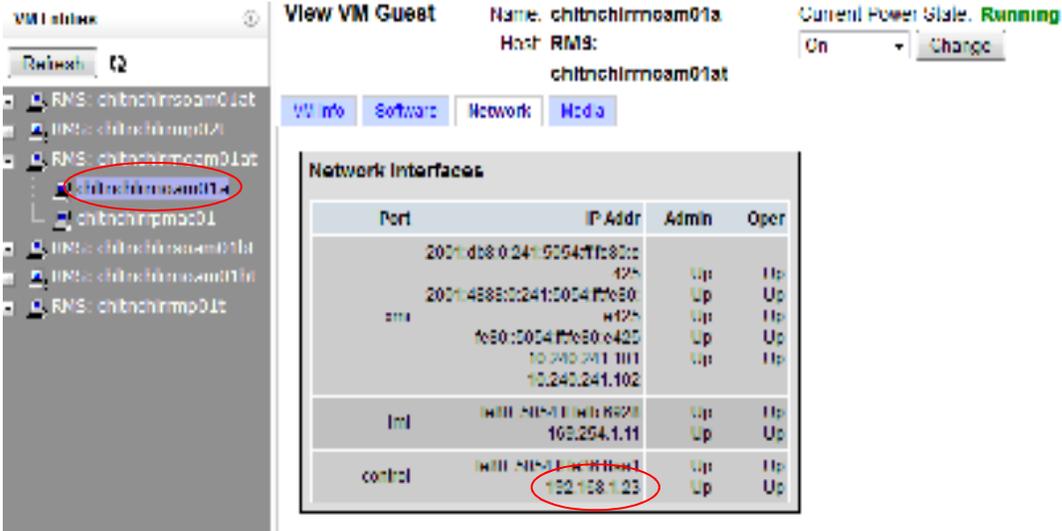
Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Override the VM Guest Name to make it unique for the site</i></p>	<p>A “Create VM Guest” window is displayed that is similar to the below.</p>  <p>Override the Name field and change it to: NO-A, NO-B, QS-1, QS-2, SO-A, SO-B, MP-1 or MP-2. You could also include a location within the Name value such as NO-MRSVNC-A.</p> <p>Note: This information should be available in the NAPD documentation.</p> <p>Click “Create” button</p>
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Verify that Create VM task successfully completes.</i></p>	<p>Verify that the Virtual Machine successfully created.</p>  <p>The user should see a screen similar to above with a Progress value of 100%.</p>

Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result																						
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Install the TPD operating system on the VM.</i></p>	<p>Select the VM Guest Name from the VM Entities list, and click Install OS button</p>  <p>VM Entities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a chitnchlrnoam01a chitnchlrnoam01a RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a <p>View VM Guest Name: chitnchlrnoam01a Host: RMS: chitnchlrnoam01a Current Power State: Running On - Change</p> <p>VM Info Software Network Video</p> <p>Num vCPUs: 12 Memory (MB): 36,864 VM UUID: 71729824-x808-4fd8-88db-08947b547104 Enable Virtual Watchdog: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <table border="1"> <caption>Virtual Disks</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Pr</th> <th>Size (MB)</th> <th>Host Path</th> <th>Host Vol Name</th> <th>Guest Dev Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td> <td>403600</td> <td>vgguest</td> <td>chitnchlrnoam01a.img</td> <td>PRMRY</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <table border="1"> <caption>Virtual NICs</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Host Bridge</th> <th>Guest Dev Name</th> <th>MAC Addr</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>control</td> <td>02:54:00:30:8a:e1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>m</td> <td>m</td> <td>02:54:00:1b:88:20</td> </tr> <tr> <td>management</td> <td>aml</td> <td>02:54:00:82:c4:25</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>File Delete Clone Guest Regenerate Device Mapping ISO</p> <p>Install OS Upgrade Accept Upgrade Reject Upgrade</p>	Pr	Size (MB)	Host Path	Host Vol Name	Guest Dev Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	403600	vgguest	chitnchlrnoam01a.img	PRMRY	Host Bridge	Guest Dev Name	MAC Addr	control	control	02:54:00:30:8a:e1	m	m	02:54:00:1b:88:20	management	aml	02:54:00:82:c4:25
Pr	Size (MB)	Host Path	Host Vol Name	Guest Dev Name																				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	403600	vgguest	chitnchlrnoam01a.img	PRMRY																				
Host Bridge	Guest Dev Name	MAC Addr																						
control	control	02:54:00:30:8a:e1																						
m	m	02:54:00:1b:88:20																						
management	aml	02:54:00:82:c4:25																						
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Select the TPD 7.0.x image and start installing TPD</i></p>	<p>Select the desired TPD image (highlighted in green), and click Start Software Install button.</p> <p>Select Image</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Image Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Architecture</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>872-2525-101-2.5.2_82.31.0-TVOE-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td>TVOE-3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Start Software Install</p>	Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description	872-2525-101-2.5.2_82.31.0-TVOE-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64		TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64		TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64		TVOE-3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64			
Image Name	Type	Architecture	Description																					
872-2525-101-2.5.2_82.31.0-TVOE-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																						
TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																						
TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																						
TVOE-3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																						

Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result								
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Monitor the Install OS task and wait until it successfully completes.</i></p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page Main Menu → Task Monitoring to monitor the progress of the OS installation task.</p> <p>A separate task will appear for each VM guest affected</p> <p>When the installation is complete, the task will change to green and the Progress field will indicate "100%".</p>  <table border="1"> <tr> <td>7</td> <td>Install OS</td> <td>RMS: chitnchlrmnoam01a Guest: chitnchlrmnoam01a</td> <td>Done: TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64</td> <td>COMPLETE</td> <td>0:14:44</td> <td>2014-11-21 14:34:21</td> <td>100%</td> </tr> </table>	7	Install OS	RMS: chitnchlrmnoam01a Guest: chitnchlrmnoam01a	Done: TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	COMPLETE	0:14:44	2014-11-21 14:34:21	100%
7	Install OS	RMS: chitnchlrmnoam01a Guest: chitnchlrmnoam01a	Done: TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	COMPLETE	0:14:44	2014-11-21 14:34:21	100%			
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Record control IP address of each VM Guest</i></p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page Main Menu → VM Management</p> <p>Select the VM Guest Name from the VM Entities list, and click “Network” tab</p>  <p>Determine control IP address of each VM Guest and record it in step 13.</p>								

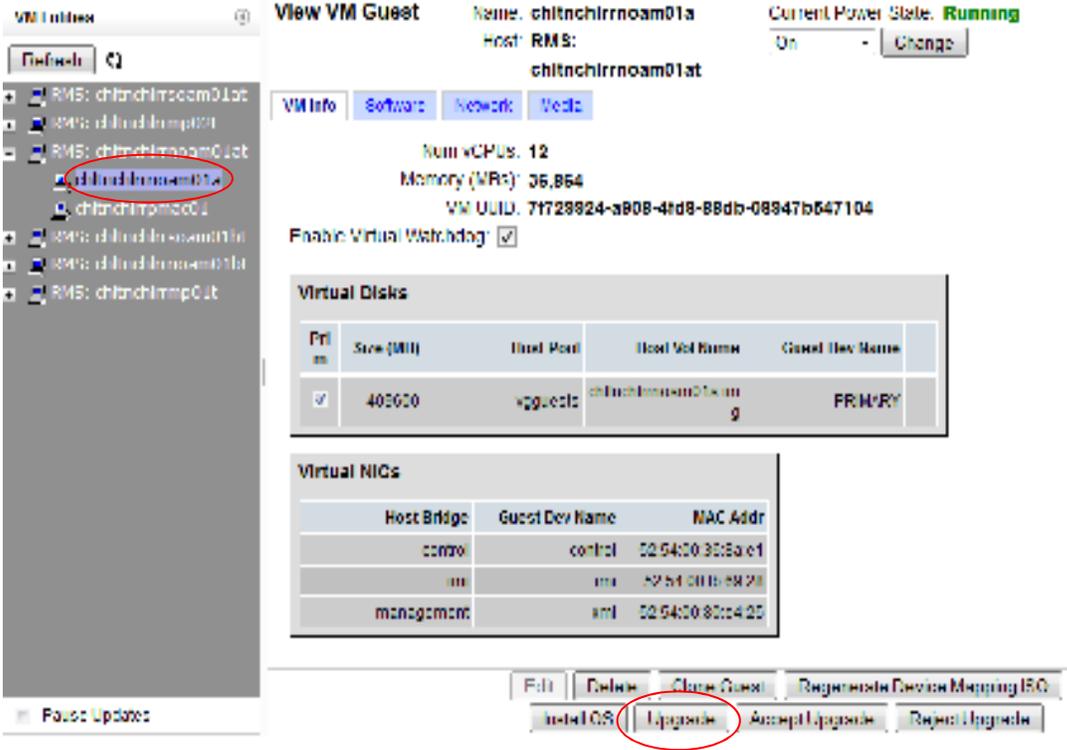
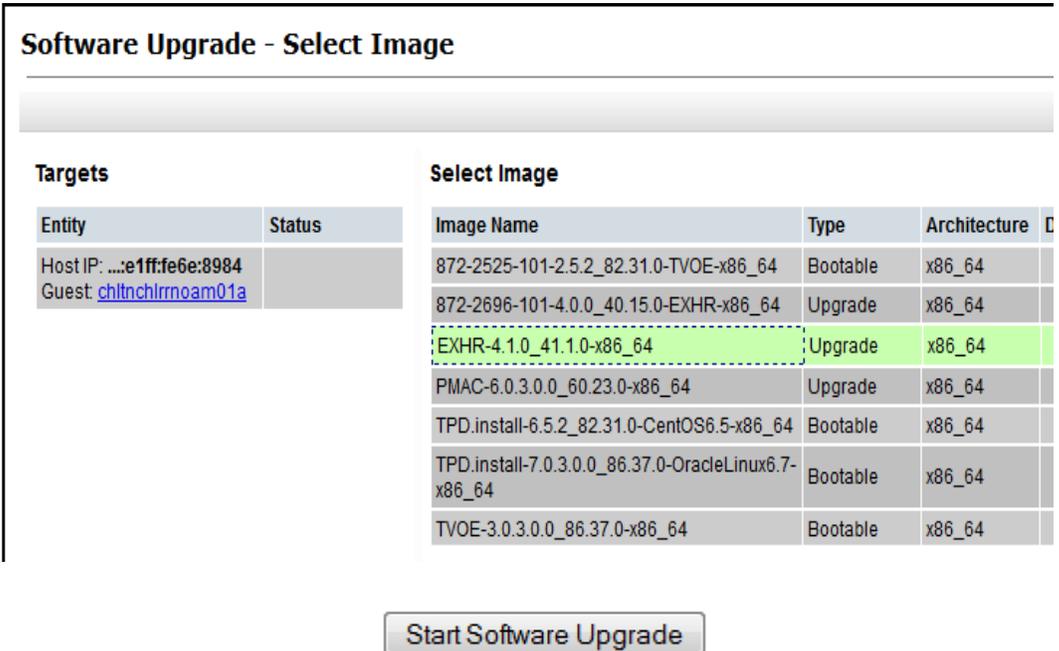
Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Record control IP address of each VM Guest</i></p>	<p>Determine control IP address of each VM Guest and record it below.</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-2: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-4: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site: (Optional)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-2: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-4: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5: _____</p>

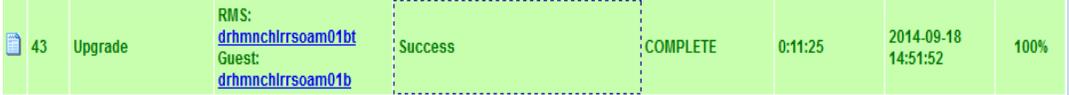
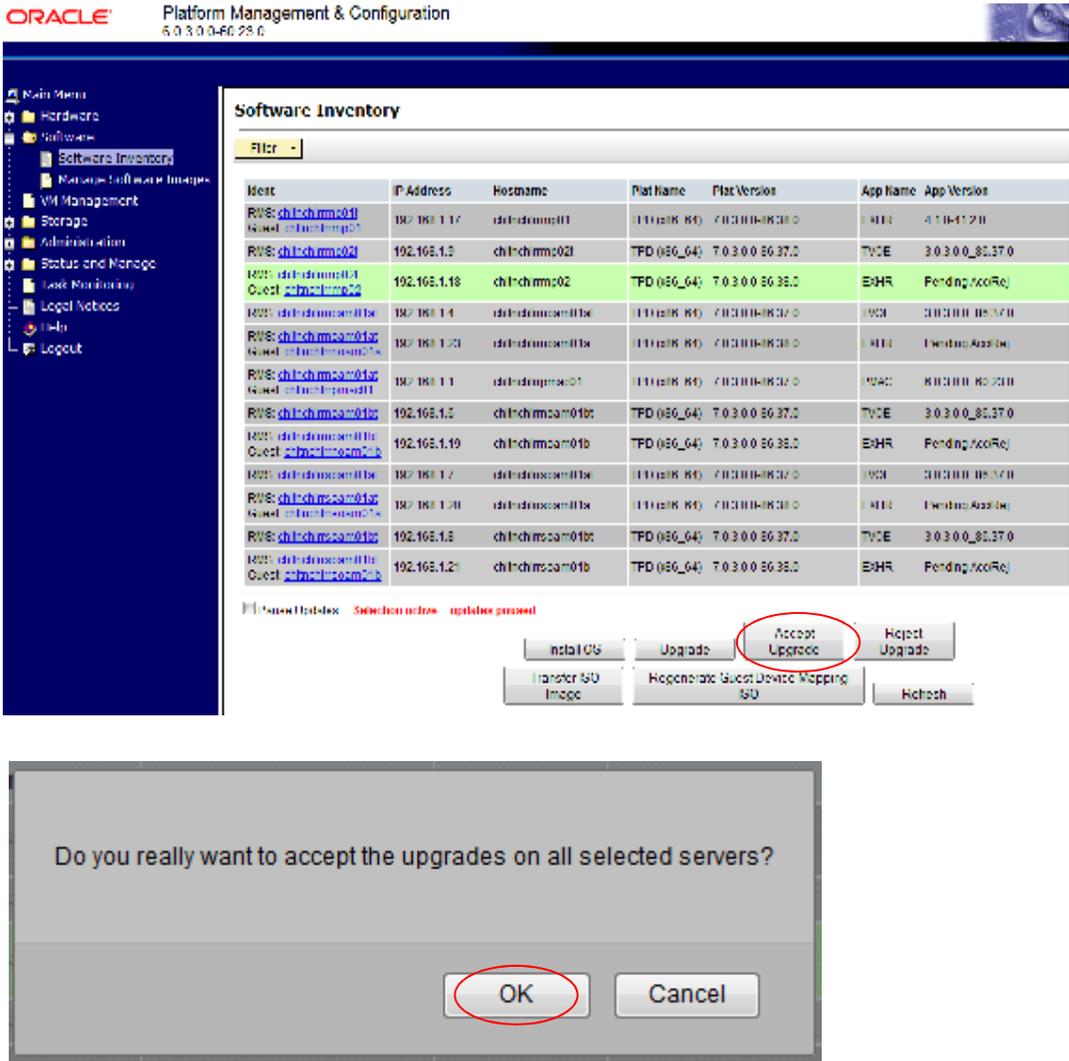
Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>14. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Virtual PMAC server SSH:</p> <p><i>SSH into the VM Guest</i></p> <p><i>Record initial hostname of each VM Guest</i></p>	<p>From PMAC server console, open SSH session to the VM Guest using admusr credentials and the <VM Guest Control IP Address> obtained from Step 13 of this procedure.</p> <p>\$ ssh <VM Guest Control IP Address></p> <p>Determine initial hostname of each VM Guest and record it below.</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-2: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-4: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5: _____</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site: (Optional)</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-2: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3: _____</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-4: _____ <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5: _____</p>
<p>15. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Verify that the initial hostname of each VM Guest is unique</i></p>	<p>Verify that initial hostname on each VM Guest is unique and correct.</p> <p>If any two or more VM Guests on a site have identical hostnames, then delete and re-create the duplicate VM Guest as shown in steps 3-11 of this procedure. Otherwise continue to the next step.</p>

Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Install the HLRR 4.1 application on the VM.</i></p>	<p>Select the VM Guest Name from the VM Entities list, and click “Upgrade” button</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'View VM Guest' interface. On the left, a list of VM entities is shown, with 'chltncplrnoam01a' selected and circled in red. The main area displays VM details: Name: chltncplrnoam01a, Host: RMS, Current Power State: Running, On, Change. Below this are tabs for VM Info, Software, Network, and Vedio. The 'Software' tab is active, showing: Num vCPUs: 12, Memory (MB): 36,864, VM UUID: 71729824-x808-4fd8-88db-08947b647104, and Enable Virtual Watchdog: [checked]. There are two tables: 'Virtual Disks' and 'Virtual NICs'. The 'Virtual Disks' table has one entry: Primary disk, 409600 size, hosted on vgguests, with guest device name 'chltncplrnoam01a:0' and format 'PRIM/RY'. The 'Virtual NICs' table has three entries: control, ma, and management, each with a host bridge, guest device name, and MAC address. At the bottom, there are buttons: File, Delete, Clone Guest, Regenerate Device Mapping ISO, Install OS, Upgrade (circled in red), Accept Upgrade, and Reject Upgrade.</p>																								
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Select the Application image and start installing the HLRR 4.1 Application</i></p>	<p>Select the HLR Router 4.1 Application image, and click “Start Software Upgrade” button.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'Software Upgrade - Select Image' dialog box. It has a 'Targets' table and a 'Select Image' table. The 'Targets' table has two rows: Host IP: ...e1ff:fe6e:8984 and Guest: chltncplrnoam01a. The 'Select Image' table has the following data:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Image Name</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Architecture</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>872-2525-101-2.5.2_82.31.0-TVOE-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>872-2696-101-4.0.0_40.15.0-EXHR-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>EXHR-4.1.0_41.1.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>PMAC-6.0.3.0.0_60.23.0-x86_64</td> <td>Upgrade</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> <tr> <td>TVOE-3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-x86_64</td> <td>Bootable</td> <td>x86_64</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>The 'EXHR-4.1.0_41.1.0-x86_64' row is highlighted in green. At the bottom of the dialog is a 'Start Software Upgrade' button.</p>	Image Name	Type	Architecture	872-2525-101-2.5.2_82.31.0-TVOE-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	872-2696-101-4.0.0_40.15.0-EXHR-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	EXHR-4.1.0_41.1.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	PMAC-6.0.3.0.0_60.23.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64	TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64	TVOE-3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64
Image Name	Type	Architecture																								
872-2525-101-2.5.2_82.31.0-TVOE-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																								
872-2696-101-4.0.0_40.15.0-EXHR-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																								
EXHR-4.1.0_41.1.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																								
PMAC-6.0.3.0.0_60.23.0-x86_64	Upgrade	x86_64																								
TPD.install-6.5.2_82.31.0-CentOS6.5-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																								
TPD.install-7.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-OracleLinux6.7-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																								
TVOE-3.0.3.0.0_86.37.0-x86_64	Bootable	x86_64																								

Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Monitor the Upgrade task.</i></p>	<p>Navigate to this GUI page Main Menu → Task Monitoring to monitor the progress of the OS installation task.</p> <p>A separate task will appear for each VM Guest affected. When the upgrade is complete, the task will change to green and the Progress field will indicate "100%".</p> 
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC GUI:</p> <p><i>Accept the upgrade of this server</i></p> <p>Select Software => Software Inventory</p> <p>1) Select the VM Guest that is to be accepted. It will be highlighted in green.</p> <p>2) Click Accept Upgrade button to accept the HLRR Application Upgrade.</p> <p>3) Click on the OK button on the pop up window to begin the acceptance process.</p>	
<p>20.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Repeat Steps 2 - 19 for each Virtual Machine (VM) Guest listed in step 4 of this procedure. This procedure can be run on multiple VM Guests at the same time.</p>	

Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines

Step	Procedure	Result
21. <input type="checkbox"/>		Optional: Repeat this procedure on the Disaster Recovery VM Guests.
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

7. CONFIGURATION PROCEDURES

7.1 Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

This procedure configures the first NOAM server. This includes configuring a temporary interface to the NOAM-A GUI, creating Network Elements for all required networks (NOAMs, SOAMs and DR NOAMs), configuring Services and creating/configuring the first NOAM-A server.

Requirements: Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines has been completed for all servers.

Assumptions:

- This procedure assumes that the HLRR Network Element XML file for the NOAM and SOAM sites have been previously created, as described in Appendix D: Creating an XML file for Installing HLRR Network Elements.
- The HLRR Network Element XML files for the Disaster Recovery NOAM and SOAM sites (optional) should also be created as described in Appendix D: Creating an XML file for Installing HLRR Network Elements.
- This procedure assumes that the Network Element XML files are either on a USB flash drive or the laptop’s hard drive. The steps are written as if the XML files are on a USB flash drive, but the files can exist on any accessible drive.

This procedure requires that the user connects to the HLRR GUI prior to configuring the first HLRR server. This can be done either by one of two procedures:

1. Configuring a temporary external IP address, as described in **Appendix C: Creating Temporary External IP Address for Accessing HLRR GUI**
2. Plugging a laptop into an unused, unconfigured port on the NOAM-A server using a direct-connect Ethernet cable.

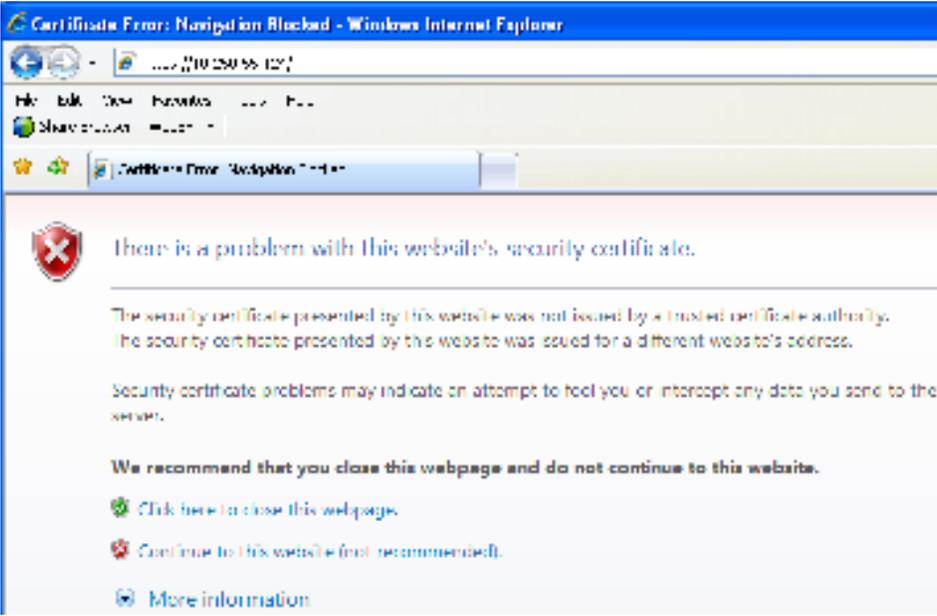
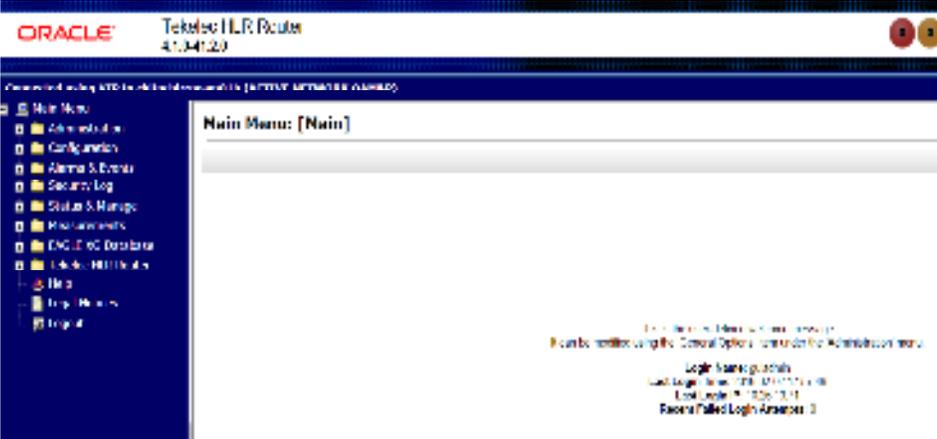
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

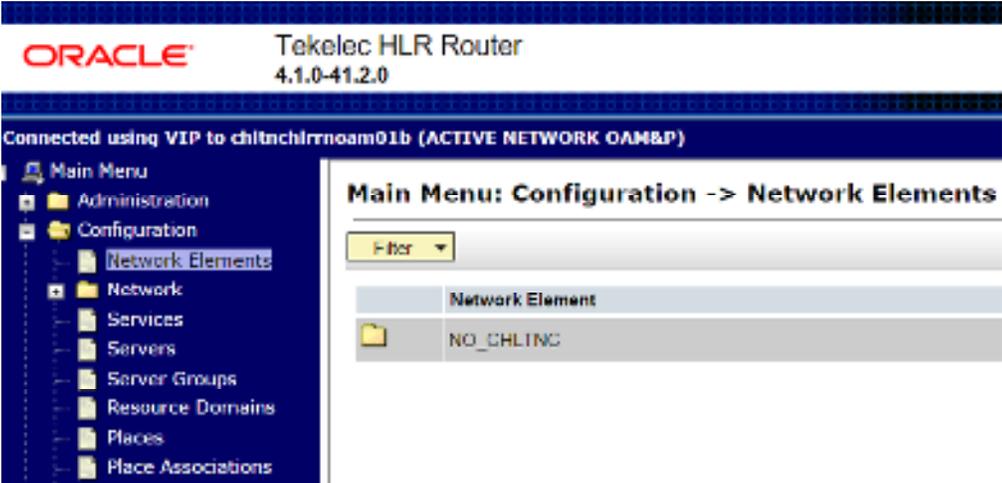
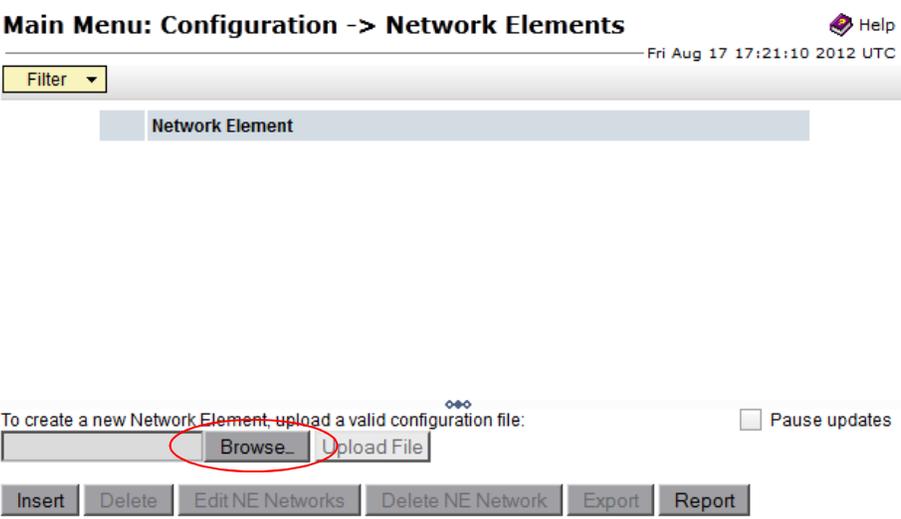
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM-A Server: Connect to the HLRR GUI.	Execute Appendix C: Establishing a Local Connection for Accessing HLRR GUI.

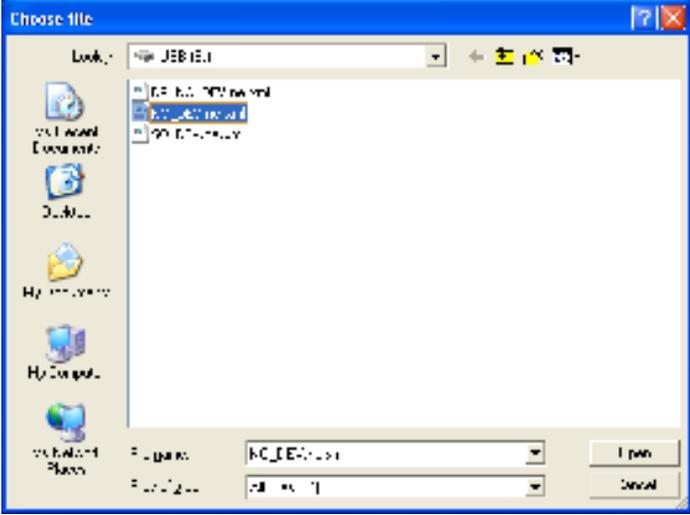
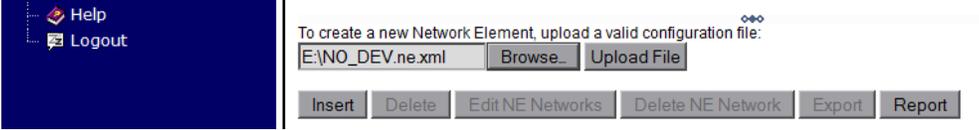
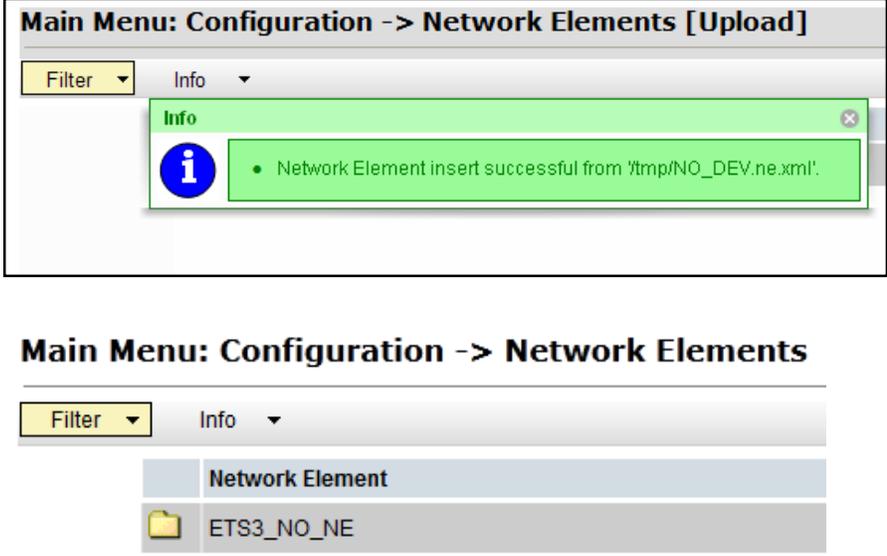
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the NOAM-A Server's IP address</p> <p>NOTE: If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</p>	
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the HLRR Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	

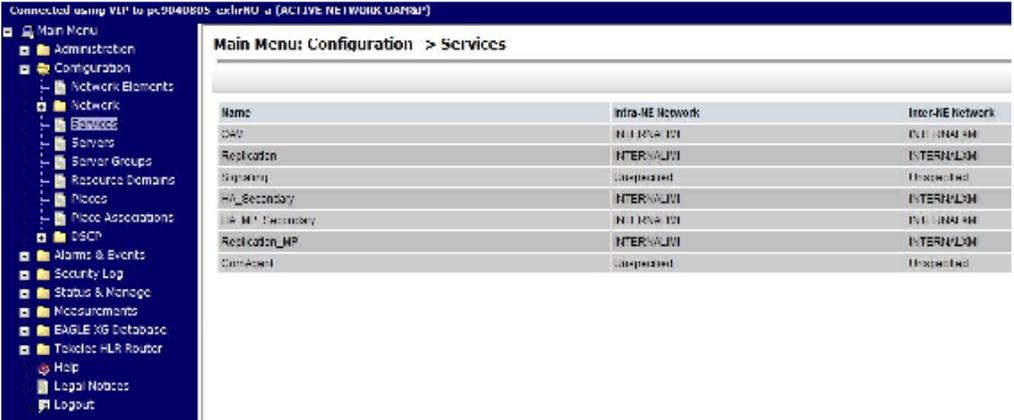
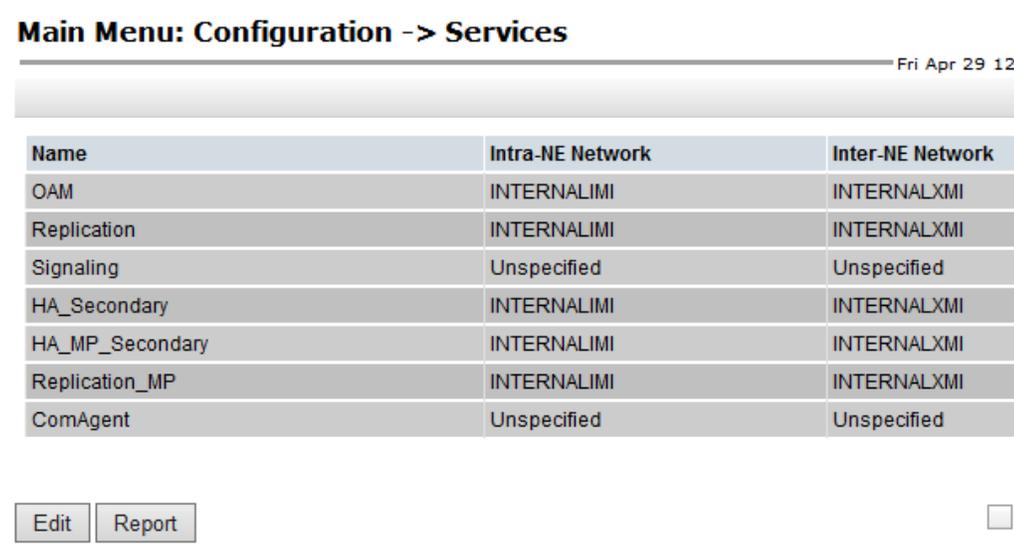
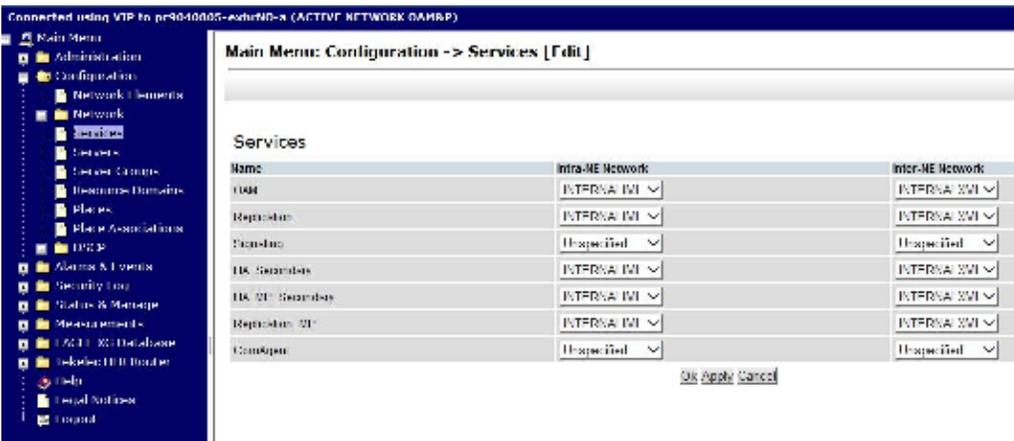
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p><i>Configuring Network Element</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network Elements</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle Tekelec HLR Router GUI. At the top, it displays 'ORACLE Tekelec HLR Router 4.1.0-41.2.0'. Below this, it indicates the user is connected via VIP to 'chltchilrnoam01b (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)'. A 'Main Menu' sidebar is visible on the left, with 'Configuration' and 'Network Elements' highlighted. The main content area shows 'Main Menu: Configuration -> Network Elements' with a filter dropdown and a table containing one entry: 'NO_CHLTNC' under the 'Network Element' column.</p>
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>From the Configuration / Network Elements screen...</p> <p>Select the “Browse” dialogue button (scroll to bottom left corner of screen).</p>	 <p>This screenshot shows a closer view of the 'Main Menu: Configuration -> Network Elements' screen. It includes a 'Filter' dropdown, a table with one 'Network Element' entry, and a section for creating new elements. The text reads: 'To create a new Network Element, upload a valid configuration file:'. Below this text, there is a 'Browse...' button circled in red, and an 'Upload File' button. At the bottom, there are several action buttons: 'Insert', 'Delete', 'Edit NE Networks', 'Delete NE Network', 'Export', and 'Report'. A 'Pause updates' checkbox is also visible.</p>

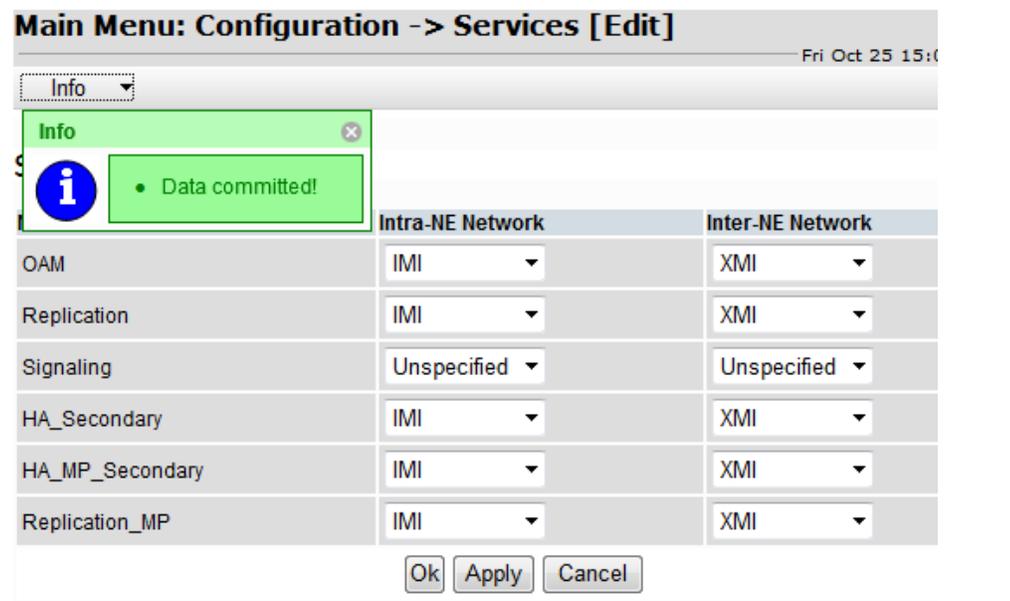
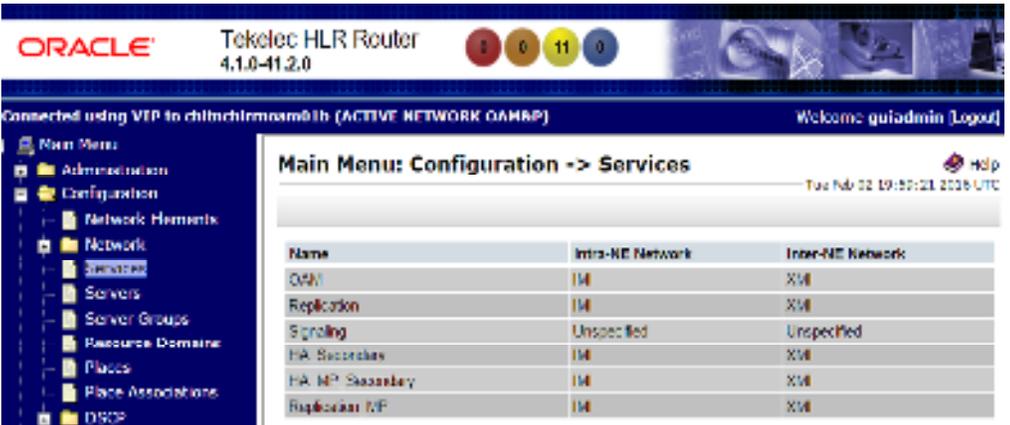
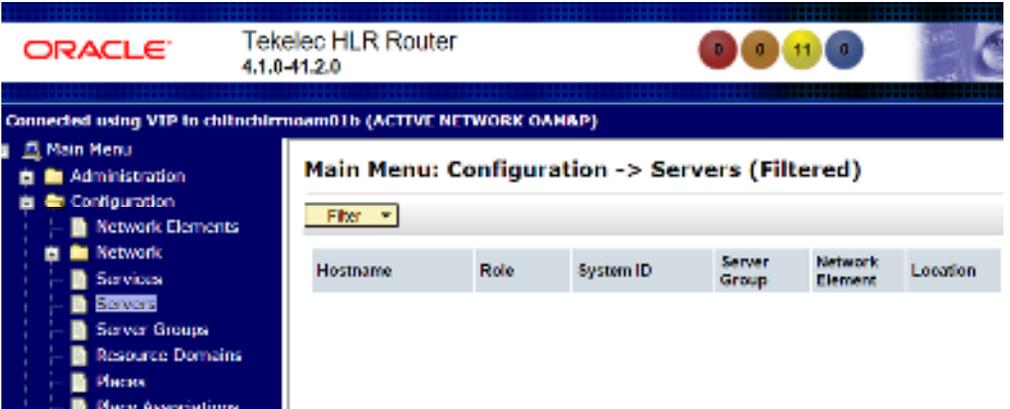
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Note: This step assumes that the xml files were previously prepared, as described in Appendix D.</p> <p>1) Select the location containing the site .xml file.</p> <p>2) Select the .xml file and click the “Open” dialogue button.</p>	
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select the “Upload File” dialogue button (bottom left corner of screen).</p>	
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>If the values in the .xml file pass validation rules, the user receives a banner information message showing that the data has been successfully committed to the DB.</p> <p>Note: You may have to left mouse click the “Info” banner option in order to see the banner output.</p>	
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Repeat steps 5 - 9 for the SOAM Network Element File.</p>	
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Optional: Repeat steps 5 - 9 for the DR NOAM and DR SOAM Network Element files.</p>	

Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>12.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p><i>Configuring Services</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Services</p>	 <p>Connected using VFP to pr9040805-acthr00-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAMRP)</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration > Services</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Replication	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	HA_MP_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Replication_MP	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Replication	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
HA_MP_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Replication_MP	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
<p>13.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) The user will be presented with the “Services” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Edit” dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Services</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Fri Apr 29 12:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Edit Report <input type="checkbox"/></p>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Replication	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	HA_MP_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Replication_MP	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Replication	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
HA_MP_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Replication_MP	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
<p>14.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Set the services values as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Apply” dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Connected using VFP to pr9040805-acthr00-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAMRP)</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Services [Edit]</p> <p>Services</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>INTERNALIMI</td> <td>INTERNALXMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>ComAgent</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">OK Apply Cancel</p>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Replication	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	HA_MP_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	Replication_MP	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI	ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																								
OAM	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Replication	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																								
HA_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
HA_MP_Secondary	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
Replication_MP	INTERNALIMI	INTERNALXMI																								
ComAgent	Unspecified	Unspecified																								

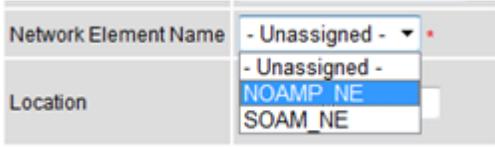
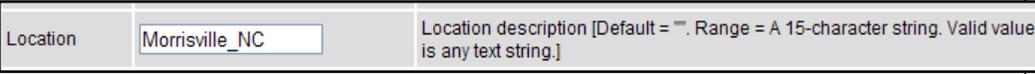
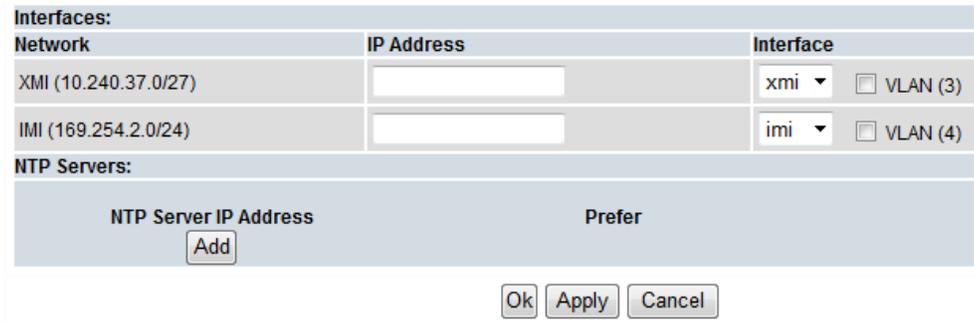
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result																					
<p>15.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”</p> <p>2) Select the “Ok” dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Services [Edit]</p> <p>Fri Oct 25 15:00</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data committed! <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th></th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p>		Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	IMI	XMI	Replication	IMI	XMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI	HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI	Replication_MP	IMI	XMI
	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																					
OAM	IMI	XMI																					
Replication	IMI	XMI																					
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																					
HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI																					
HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI																					
Replication_MP	IMI	XMI																					
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Services” configuration screen as shown on the right</p>	 <p>ORACLE Tekelec HLR Router 4.1.0-41.2.0</p> <p>Connected using VIP to ch1nchlrmam01h (ACTIVE NETWORK OAMAP) Welcome: guidadmin [Logout]</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Services</p> <p>Tue Feb 02 19:50:21 2010 UTC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Intra-NE Network</th> <th>Inter-NE Network</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>OAM</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Signaling</td> <td>Unspecified</td> <td>Unspecified</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>HA_MP_Secondary</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Replication_MP</td> <td>IMI</td> <td>XMI</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network	OAM	IMI	XMI	Replication	IMI	XMI	Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified	HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI	HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI	Replication_MP	IMI	XMI
Name	Intra-NE Network	Inter-NE Network																					
OAM	IMI	XMI																					
Replication	IMI	XMI																					
Signaling	Unspecified	Unspecified																					
HA_Secondary	IMI	XMI																					
HA_MP_Secondary	IMI	XMI																					
Replication_MP	IMI	XMI																					
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p><i>Configuring HLRR Server</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p>	 <p>ORACLE Tekelec HLR Router 4.1.0-41.2.0</p> <p>Connected using VIP to ch1nchlrmam01h (ACTIVE NETWORK OAMAP)</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers (Filtered)</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location															
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location																		

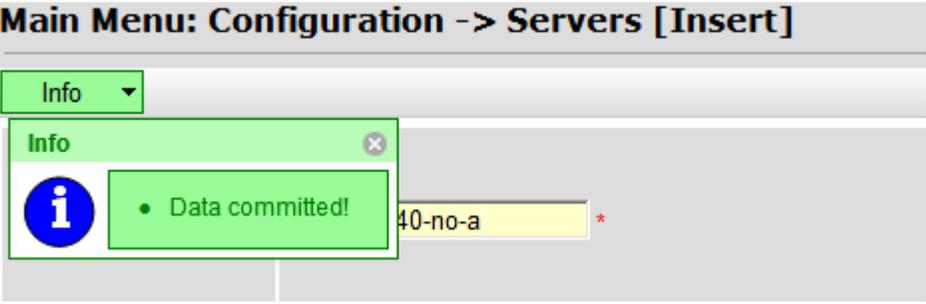
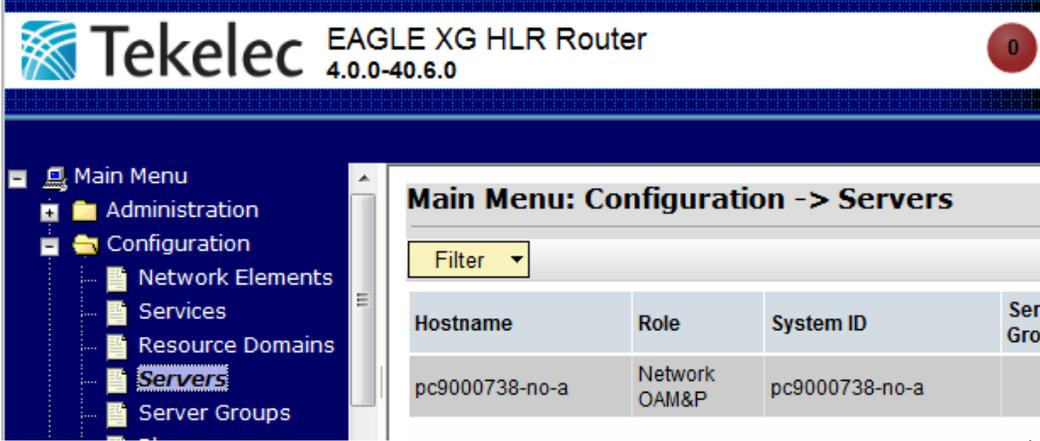
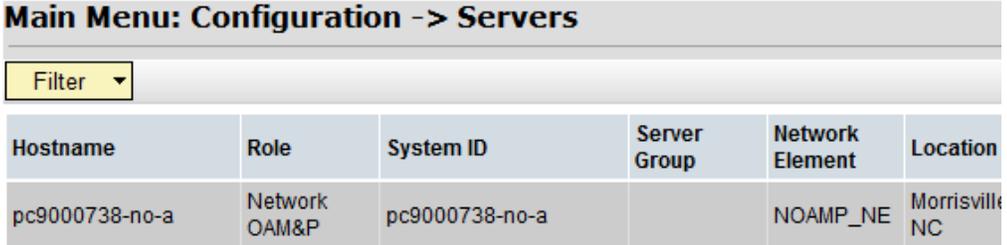
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result														
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select the “Insert” dialogue button.</p>															
<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user is now presented with the “Server [Insert]” configuration screen.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Insert]</p> <hr/> <p>Adding a new server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hostname</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Role</td> <td>- Select Role -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System ID</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hardware Profile</td> <td>HLRR TVOE Guest</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Element Name</td> <td>- Unassigned -</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Location</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p>	Attribute	Value	Hostname	<input type="text"/>	Role	- Select Role -	System ID	<input type="text"/>	Hardware Profile	HLRR TVOE Guest	Network Element Name	- Unassigned -	Location	<input type="text"/>
Attribute	Value															
Hostname	<input type="text"/>															
Role	- Select Role -															
System ID	<input type="text"/>															
Hardware Profile	HLRR TVOE Guest															
Network Element Name	- Unassigned -															
Location	<input type="text"/>															
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Input the assigned “hostname” for the NOAM-A Server. See NAPD document for this information.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Attribute</th> <th>Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Hostname</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Attribute	Value	Hostname	pc9000736-no-b										
Attribute	Value															
Hostname	pc9000736-no-b															
<p>21.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select “NETWORK OAM&P” for the server “Role” from the pull-down menu.</p>	<table border="1"> <tbody> <tr> <td>Role</td> <td> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"> NETWORK OAM&P - Select Role - NETWORK OAM&P SYSTEM OAM MP QUERY SERVER TekServer T1200 </div> </td> </tr> <tr> <td>System ID</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hardware Profile</td> <td>TekServer T1200</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Role	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"> NETWORK OAM&P - Select Role - NETWORK OAM&P SYSTEM OAM MP QUERY SERVER TekServer T1200 </div>	System ID	<input type="text"/>	Hardware Profile	TekServer T1200								
Role	<div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 2px;"> NETWORK OAM&P - Select Role - NETWORK OAM&P SYSTEM OAM MP QUERY SERVER TekServer T1200 </div>															
System ID	<input type="text"/>															
Hardware Profile	TekServer T1200															

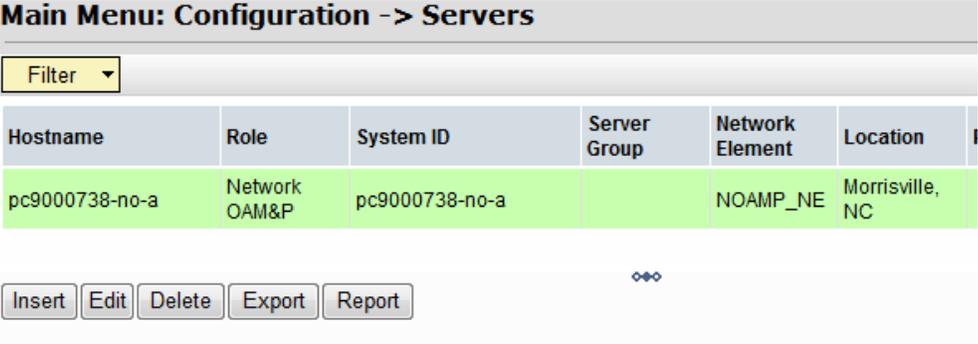
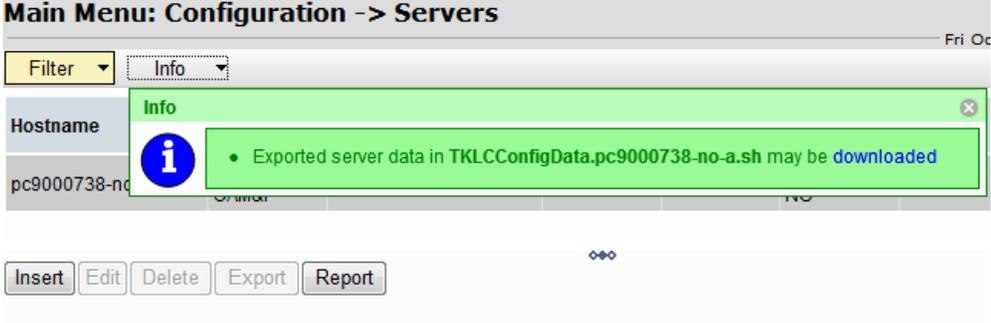
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result												
<p>22. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Optional: Input the assigned “System ID”</p>													
<p>23. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select “HLRR TVOE Guest” for the Hardware Profile from the pull-down menu.</p>													
<p>24. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select the Network Element Name from the pull-down menu.</p>	 <p>NOTE: After the Network Element Name is selected, the Interfaces fields will be displayed, as seen in Step 26</p>												
<p>25. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Enter the site location.</p> <p>NOTE: Location is an optional field.</p>													
<p>26. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Enter the XMI and IMI IP addresses for the HLRR NOAM-A Server.</p> <p>Refer to the NAPD documentation for this information.</p> <p>2) Set the XMI and IMI Interfaces to “xmi” and “imi”, respectively.</p> <p>3) DO NOT check any VLAN box.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="3">Interfaces:</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Network</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Interface</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI (10.240.37.0/27)</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI (169.254.2.0/24)</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NTP Servers:</p> <p>NTP Server IP Address <input type="text"/> Prefer <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Interfaces:			Network	IP Address	Interface	XMI (10.240.37.0/27)	<input type="text"/>	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)	IMI (169.254.2.0/24)	<input type="text"/>	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)
Interfaces:														
Network	IP Address	Interface												
XMI (10.240.37.0/27)	<input type="text"/>	xmi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)												
IMI (169.254.2.0/24)	<input type="text"/>	imi <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)												

Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result												
<p>29.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p><i>If the values provided match the network ranges assigned to the HLRR NE, the user will receive a banner information message showing that the data has been validated and committed to the DB.</i></p>													
<p>30.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p><i>Applying the HLRR Server Configuration File</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a					
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group											
pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a												
<p>31.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The “Configuration → Servers” screen should now show the newly added HLRR Server in the list.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td></td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>Morrisville NC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE	Morrisville NC
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location									
pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE	Morrisville NC									

Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result												
<p>32. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Use the cursor to select the HLRR Server entry</p> <p>The row containing the desired HLRR Server should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Export” dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td></td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>Morrisville, NC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE	Morrisville, NC
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location									
pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE	Morrisville, NC									
<p>33. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user will receive a banner information message showing a download link for the HLRR Server configuration data.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Exported server data in TKLCConfigData.pc9000738-no-a.sh may be downloaded</p> <p>The configuration file was created and stored in the /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt directory. The configuration file will have a file name like TKLCConfigData.<hostname>.sh.</p>												
<p>34. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server:</p> <p>Connect to the PMAC Server Console.</p>	<p>Connect to the PMAC server’s console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.3. Use the PMAC_Management_ip_address.</p>												
<p>35. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server:</p> <p>1) Access the command prompt.</p> <p>2) Log into the PMAC server as the “admusr” user.</p>	<pre>login as: admusr admusr@10.250.xx.yy's password: <admusr_password> Last login: Mon Jul 30 10:33:19 2012 from 10.25.80.199 [admusr@pmac-pc9000738 ~]\$</pre>												

Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>36. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server:</p> <p>SSH into the NOAM-A server using the Control IP Address</p>	<p>Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the NOAM-A server using admusr credentials and the <NOAM-A Control IP Address> from list in, Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines, step 13.</p> <pre>[admusr@pmac-pc9000738 ~]\$ ssh 192.168.1.xx admusr@192.168.1.6's password: <admusr_password></pre>
<p>37. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.</p>	<pre>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7 PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod VPATH=/opt/TKLCcomcol/runcm6.2:/opt/TKLCcomcol/cm6.2 PRODPATH= RELEASE=6.2 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@hostname1382738107 ~]\$</pre>
<p>38. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Copy the server configuration file to the “/var/tmp” directory on the server, making sure to rename the file by omitting the server hostname from the file name.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>The server will poll the /var/tmp directory for the presence of the configuration file and automatically execute it when found.</i></p>	<p>Example:</p> <p>TKLCConfigData<server_hostname>.sh → will translate to →TKLCConfigData.sh</p> <pre>\$ sudo cp -p /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt/TKLCConfigData.pc9000738-no-a.sh /var/tmp/TKLCConfigData.sh</pre>

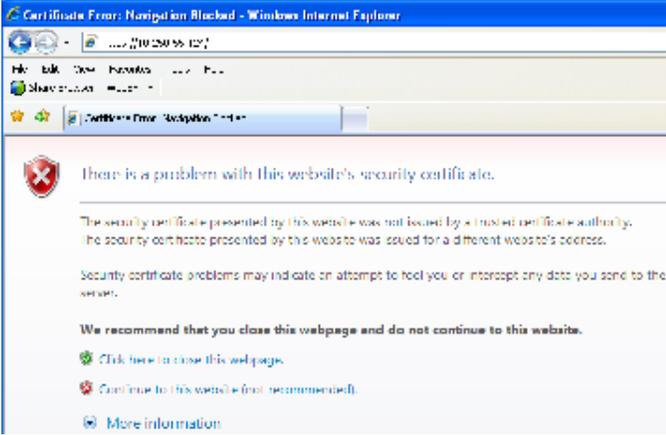
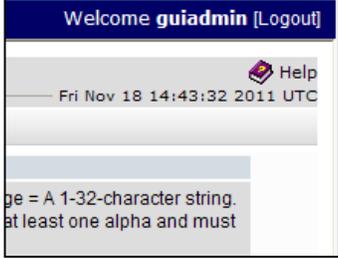
Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>39. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>After the configuration script completes, a broadcast message will be sent to the terminal window.</p>	<p>*** NO OUTPUT FOR ≈ 3-10 MINUTES ***</p> <p>Broadcast message from admusr@pc9000738-no-a (Fri Oct 25 19:16:09 2013):</p> <p>Server configuration completed successfully! See /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process/install.log for details.</p> <p>Please remove the USB flash drive if connected and reboot the server.</p> <p>Ignore the output shown and press the <ENTER> key to return to the command prompt.</p> <p>NOTE: The user should be aware that the time to complete this step varies by each server and may take from 3-10 minutes to complete.</p>
<p>40. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Configure the time zone</p>	<p>Note: The following command example uses the GMT time zone. Replace, as appropriate, with the time zone you have selected for this installation. See Appendix E for a list of valid time zones.</p> <p>\$ sudo set_ini_tz.pl "Etc/UTC"</p>
<p>41. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Initiate a reboot of the HLRR NOAM-A Server.</p>	<p>\$ sudo init 6</p>
<p>42. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server:</p> <p>The SSH session for the NOAM-A server is terminated by previous step.</p>	<p>The previous step should cause the ssh session to the NOAM-A Server to close and user should return to the PMAC server console prompt. The user should see output similar to the below output:</p> <p>Connection to 192.168.1.x closed by remote host. Connection to 192.168.1.x closed.</p>
<p>43. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server:</p> <p>Wait until server reboot is done. Then, SSH into the NOAM-A server using the XMI IP Address.</p>	<p>Wait about 5 minutes until the server reboot is done.</p> <p>Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the NOAM-A server using admusr credentials and the <NOAM-A_XMI IP Address></p> <p>\$ ssh 10.240.241.xx admusr@10.240.241.xx's password: <admusr_password></p> <p>Note: If the server isn't up, wait a few minutes and re-enter the ssh command. You can also try running the "ping 10.240.241.xx" command to see if the server is up.</p>

Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
44. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM-A Server: Use the “ ntpq ” command to verify that the server has connectivity to the assigned NTP server.	<pre>\$ ntpq -np remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter ===== *10.240.241.105 192.5.41.209 2 u 651 1024 377 0.339 0.583 0.048</pre> <p>Note: It may take a few minutes for the NTP server to connect and sync with the VM.</p>
45. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM-A Server: Verify the health of the server.	Execute the following command on the server and make sure that no errors are returned: <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px; margin-top: 10px;"> <pre>\$ sudo syscheck Running modules in class hardware...OK Running modules in class disk...OK Running modules in class net...OK Running modules in class system...OK Running modules in class proc...OK LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log</pre> </div>
<div style="display: flex; align-items: center;">  <p>IF CONNECTIVITY TO THE NTP SERVER(S) CANNOT BE ESTABLISHED, STOP AND EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING STEPS:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Have the customer’s IT group provide a network path from the OAM server IP to the assigned NTP IP addresses. <p>ONCE NETWORK CONNECTIVITY IS ESTABLISHED TO THE NTP IP ADDRESSES, REPEAT STEP 44</p> </div>		
46. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM Server A: Execute “ alarmMgr ” to verify the current health of the server	<pre>\$ alarmMgr --alarmStatus</pre> <p>NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system. If any alarms are reported as SNMP traps, please contact Oracle’s Customer Care Center for assistance.</p>
47. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM Server A: Exit the SSH session for the NOAM-A server	<pre>\$ exit</pre>

Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>48. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Verify that you can log back into the GUI.</p> <p>NOTE: <i>If presented with the “security certificate” warning screen shown to the right, choose the following option: “Continue to this website (not recommended)”.</i></p>	<p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the NOAM-A Server’s IP address.</p> 
<p>49. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>50. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the HLRR server GUI.</p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

7.2 Configure Remaining HLRR Servers (All Sites)

This procedure is used to create and configure all HLRR Servers except the first NOAM-A server.

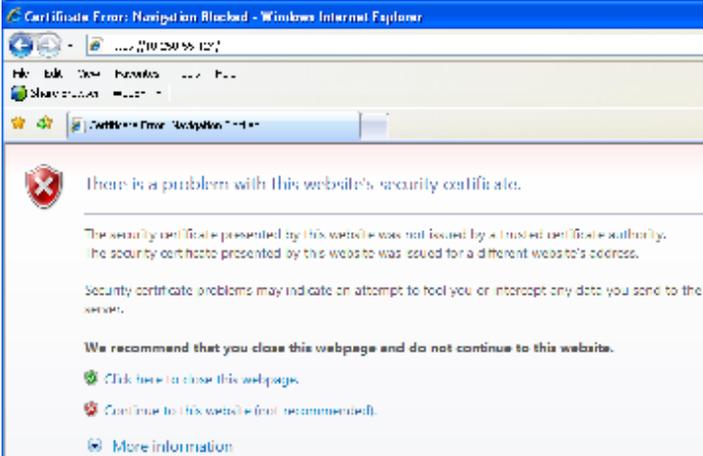
Requirements:

- **Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines** has been completed on all servers.
- **Procedure 13: Configuring HLRR NOAM-A Server (1st NOAM site only)** has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

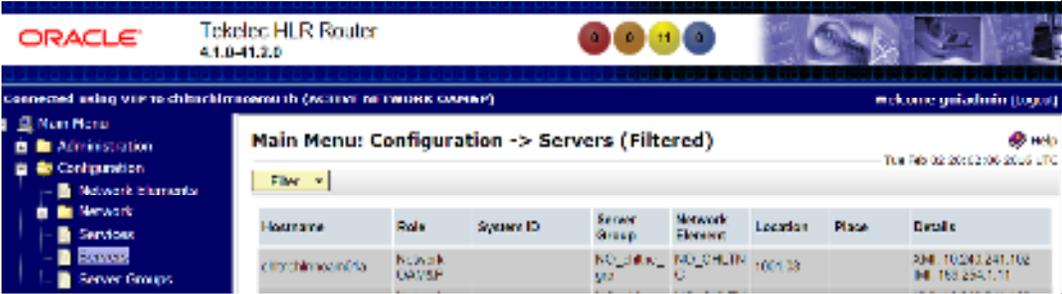
Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI: Launch an approved web browser and connect to NOAM-A's IP address</p>	
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI: The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right. Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

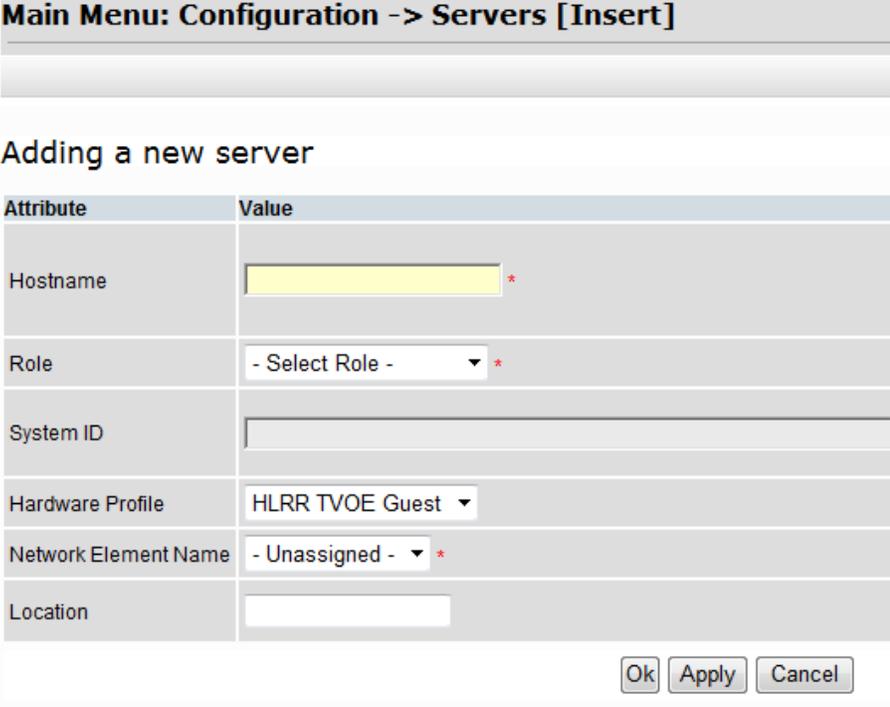
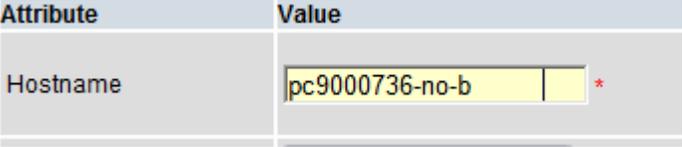
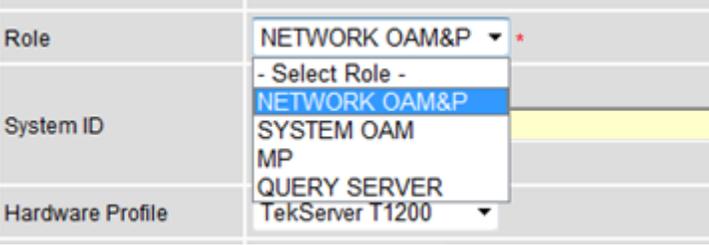
Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the HLRR Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Oracle Tekelec HLR Router 4.1.3412.0 GUI. The top header includes the Oracle logo and the product name. Below the header is a navigation tree on the left side with the following items: Main Menu, Administration, Configuration, Security Log, Status & Manage, Maintenance, HLR/HLR Database, Tablespace & Backup, HLR, Legal/Notice, and Logout. The main content area is titled 'Main Menu: [Main]' and contains a welcome message: 'This is the user of the welcome message. If you are the user of the Oracle HLR Router, you can click on the link below to log in.' Below the message, it shows the user 'Log in Name: admin', 'Last Login Time: 2016-05-25 11:57:46', and 'Last Log IP: 10.10.10.1'. At the bottom, it says 'Please click on the link below to log in.'</p>
<p>Note: The following steps need to run on all servers EXCEPT the first NOAM-A server.</p>		

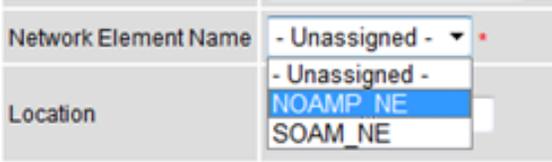
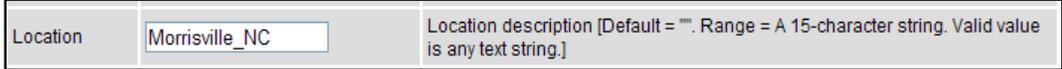
Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p>	 <p>• “Check off” the associated Check Box as each server is completed.</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> NOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site (Optional):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> DR-NOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> DR-NOAM-B <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-A <input type="checkbox"/> SOAM-B</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> QS-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p>
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select the “Insert” dialogue button.</p>	

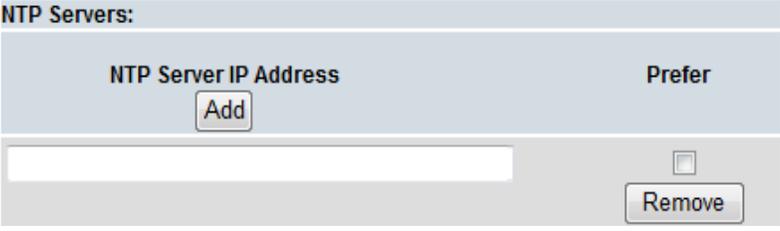
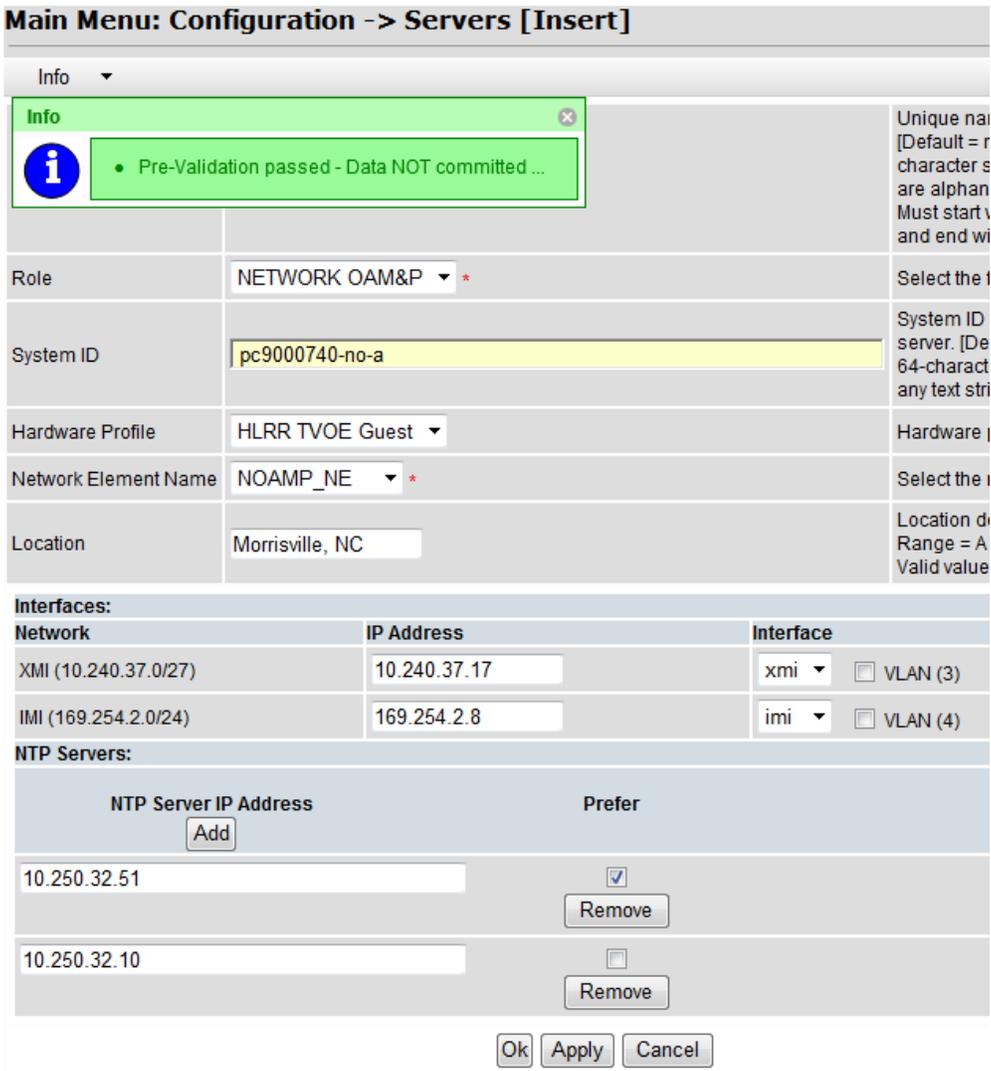
Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user is now presented with the “Server [Insert]” configuration screen.</p>	
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Input the assigned “hostname” for the server.</p> <p>Refer to the NAPD documentation for this information.</p>	
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select the appropriate server “Role” from the pull-down menu for the type of server you are adding.</p>	
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Optional: Input the assigned “System ID”</p>	

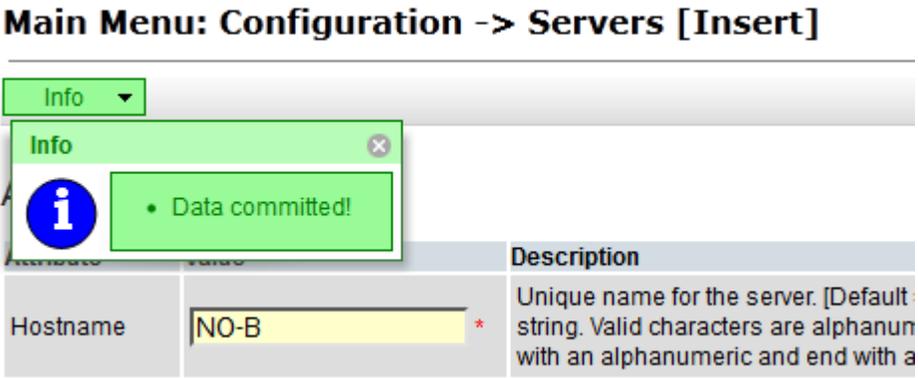
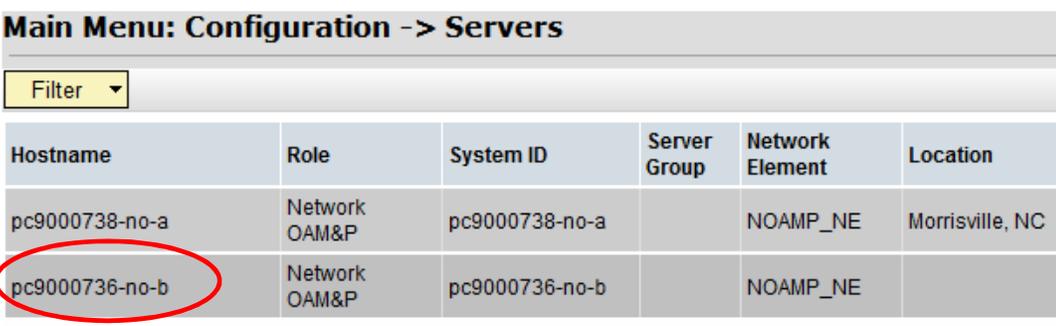
Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>10. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI: Select “HLRR TVOE Guest” for the Hardware Profile from the pull-down menu.</p>	
<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI: Select the correct Network Element Name from the pull-down menu.</p>	 <p>NOTE: The above picture shows the “NOAM” NE and SOAM NE. Select the appropriate Network Element Name for the server being created. All of the SOAM and MP servers at a site should use the SOAM NE. Disaster Recovery Site servers should use their own unique “NOAM” NE and SOAM NEs. After the Network Element Name is selected, the Interfaces fields will be displayed, as seen in Step 13</p>
<p>12. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI: Enter the site location. NOTE: Location is an optional field.</p>	
<p>13. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI: 1) Enter the XMI and IMI IP addresses for the HLRR Server. Refer to the NAPD documentation for this information. 2) Set the XMI and IMI Interfaces to “xmi” and “imi”, respectively. 3) DO NOT check any VLAN box.</p>	

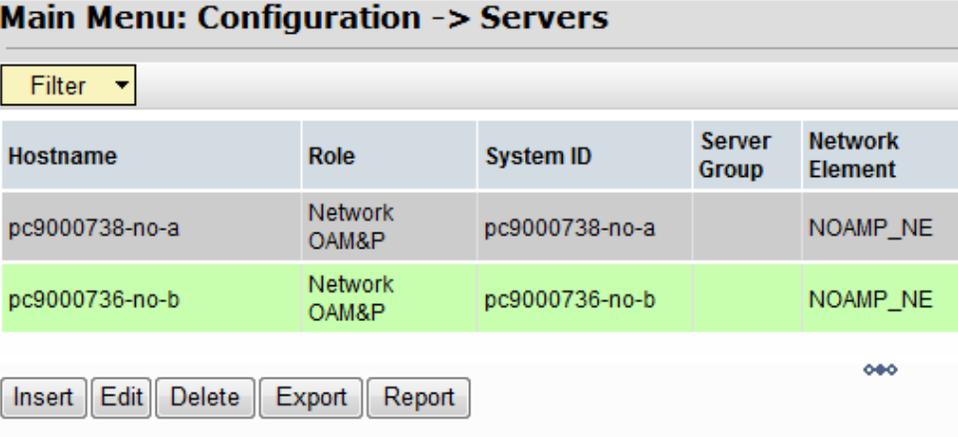
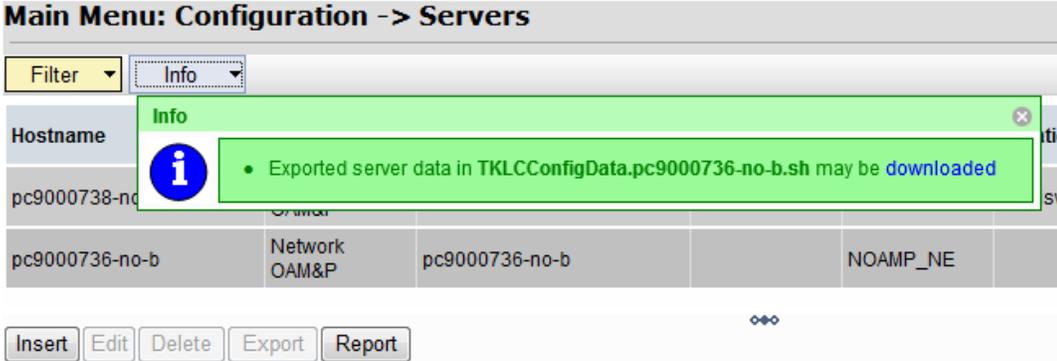
Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result									
<p>14.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Click Add button and assign the IP address for the NTP Server.</p> <p>2) Click on check box to select preferred NTP Server.</p>	 <p>NTP Servers:</p> <p>NTP Server IP Address Prefer</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Remove"/></p> <p style="text-align: center;">This should be the XMI address of the TVOE host of the server.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Only one NTP server should be entered per server.</p> <p style="text-align: center;">See paragraph 4.4 NTP Strategy for more information on NTP deployment.</p>									
<p>15.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Click the “OK” dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Insert]</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <p>Info x</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pre-Validation passed - Data NOT committed ... <p>Unique name [Default = r character s are alphan Must start v and end wi</p> <p>Role: NETWORK OAM&P ▾ *</p> <p>System ID: pc9000740-no-a</p> <p>Hardware Profile: HLRR TVOE Guest ▾</p> <p>Network Element Name: NOAMP_NE ▾ *</p> <p>Location: Morrisville, NC</p> <p>Location d Range = A Valid value</p> <p>Interfaces:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network</th> <th>IP Address</th> <th>Interface</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>XMI (10.240.37.0/27)</td> <td>10.240.37.17</td> <td>xmi ▾ <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IMI (169.254.2.0/24)</td> <td>169.254.2.8</td> <td>imi ▾ <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NTP Servers:</p> <p>NTP Server IP Address Prefer</p> <p style="text-align: center;"><input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p>10.250.32.51 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Remove"/></p> <p>10.250.32.10 <input type="checkbox"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Remove"/></p> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Network	IP Address	Interface	XMI (10.240.37.0/27)	10.240.37.17	xmi ▾ <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)	IMI (169.254.2.0/24)	169.254.2.8	imi ▾ <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)
Network	IP Address	Interface									
XMI (10.240.37.0/27)	10.240.37.17	xmi ▾ <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (3)									
IMI (169.254.2.0/24)	169.254.2.8	imi ▾ <input type="checkbox"/> VLAN (4)									

Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>If the values provided match the network ranges assigned to the HLRR NE, the user will receive a banner information message showing that the data has been validated and committed to the DB.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers [Insert]</p> <p>Info</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Data committed! <p>Hostname: NO-B *</p> <p>Description: Unique name for the server. [Default string. Valid characters are alphanumeric with an alphanumeric and end with a</p>																		
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p><i>Applying the HLRR Server Configuration File</i></p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Servers</p>	 <p>ORACLE Tekelec HLR Router 4.1.0-41.2.0</p> <p>Connected using VIP to db:db1msaas01b [ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P] #kksms:guidarin [Logout]</p> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers (Filtered)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> <th>Phase</th> <th>Details</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>db1msaas01b</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td></td> <td>NO-01-01-01</td> <td>NO-01-01-01</td> <td>101110</td> <td></td> <td>APR 11 04:04:16 [M: 438.204.111]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Phase	Details	db1msaas01b	Network OAM&P		NO-01-01-01	NO-01-01-01	101110		APR 11 04:04:16 [M: 438.204.111]		
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	Phase	Details													
db1msaas01b	Network OAM&P		NO-01-01-01	NO-01-01-01	101110		APR 11 04:04:16 [M: 438.204.111]													
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The “Configuration →Servers” screen should now show the newly added HLRR Server in the list.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <p>Filter</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Location</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td></td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>Morrisville, NC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td></td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location	pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE	Morrisville, NC	pc9000736-no-b	Network OAM&P	pc9000736-no-b		NOAMP_NE	
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	Location															
pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE	Morrisville, NC															
pc9000736-no-b	Network OAM&P	pc9000736-no-b		NOAMP_NE																

Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result															
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Use the cursor to select the HLRR Server entry added in Steps 6 through 16</p> <p>The row containing the desired HLRR Server should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Export” dialogue button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Role</th> <th>System ID</th> <th>Server Group</th> <th>Network Element</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td></td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #90EE90;"> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Network OAM&P</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td></td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Insert Edit Delete Export Report</p>	Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element	pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Network OAM&P	pc9000736-no-b		NOAMP_NE
Hostname	Role	System ID	Server Group	Network Element													
pc9000738-no-a	Network OAM&P	pc9000738-no-a		NOAMP_NE													
pc9000736-no-b	Network OAM&P	pc9000736-no-b		NOAMP_NE													
<p>20.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user will receive a banner information message showing a download link for the configuration data.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Servers</p> <p>Filter ▾ Info ▾</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Exported server data in TKLCConfigData.pc9000736-no-b.sh may be downloaded <p>Insert Edit Delete Export Report</p> <p>The configuration file is created and stored in the /var/TKLC/db/filemgmt directory on the primary NOAM-A server. The configuration file will have a file name like TKLCConfigData.<hostname>.sh</p>															
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Connect to the NOAM-A Server Console at the Primary NOAM site</p>	<p>Connect to the NOAM-A server’s console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.3.</p> <p>Use the Primary NOAM-A XMI IP address that was entered in Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines, Step 26</p>															

Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>22. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>1) Access the command prompt.</p> <p>2) Log into the Primary NOAM-A server as “admusr”.</p>	<pre>login as: admusr admusr@10.250.xx.yy's password: <admusr_password> Last login: Mon Jul 30 10:33:19 2012 from 10.25.80.199</pre>
<p>23. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.</p>	<pre>*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7 PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod VPATH=/opt/TKLCcomcol/runcm6.2:/opt/TKLCcomcol/cm6.2 PRODPATH= RELEASE=6.2 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransportmgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@pc9000738-no-a ~]\$</pre>
<p>24. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Change directory to the filemgmt directory and verify that the configuration file is in the filemgmt directory.</p>	<pre>[admusr@pc9000738-no-a ~]\$ cd /var/TKLC/db/filegmt [admusr@pc9000738-no-a filegmt]\$ ls -ltr TKLCConfigData*.sh -rw-rw-rw- 1 root root 3570 Aug 17 14:01 TKLCConfigData.pc9000738-so-a.sh -rw-rw-rw- 1 root root 3570 Aug 17 14:30 TKLCConfigData.pc9000736-so-b.sh</pre> <p>Verify that the configuration file was created and stored in the /var/TKLC/db/filegmt directory on the primary NOAM-A server. The configuration file will have a file name like TKLCConfigData.<hostname>.sh.</p>
<p>25. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A Server:</p> <p>Copy the configuration files found in the previous step to the “tmp” directory on the PM&C. server that manages the desired server.</p>	<p>Note: The below example shows copying 2 files. Any number of configuration files can be copied in one step.</p> <pre>[admusr@pc9040833-no-a filegmt]\$ sudo scp -p <configuration_file-a> <configuration_file-b> admusr@<Desired_PMAC_IP>:/tmp admusr@10.240.39.4's password:<admusr_password> TKLCConfigData.pc9000738-so-a.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00 TKLCConfigData.pc9000736-so-b.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a filegmt]\$</pre>

Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>26.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC Console: Connect to the PMAC Server Console that manages the desired server using admusr.</p>	<p>Open a ssh terminal session using putty to the PMAC that manages the desired server.</p> <p>Use the PMAC_Management Server’s IP Address that was entered in <i>Procedure 4: PMAC Deployment, Step 3</i>.</p>
<p>27.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC Console: Copy the server configuration file to the Control IP for the desired server</p>	<p>Note: The Control IPs are listed in, <i>Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines, Step 13</i>. The name of the configuration file varies for each server. The output is just an example.</p> <pre> admusr@pmac ~]\$ sudo scp -p /tmp/<Desired Server_configuration_file> admusr@<Desired_Server_Control_IP>:/tmp/ admusr@192.168.1.10's password:<admusr_password> TKLCConfigData.pc9000738-so-a.sh 100% 1741 1.7KB/s 00:00 [admusr@pmac ~]\$ </pre>
<p>28.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>PMAC Console: Connect to the desired server console from the PM&C Server Console.</p>	<p>SSH to the desired server console from the PMAC console using the Control IP.</p> <p>Note: The Control IPs are listed in, <i>Procedure 12: Create, IPM and Install Application on all Virtual Machines, Step 13</i>.</p> <pre> admusr@pmac ~]\$ ssh <desired_server_control_ip> admusr@192.168.1.10's <admusr_password> </pre>
<p>29.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Desired Server: Copy the server configuration file to the “/var/tmp” directory on the desired server, making sure to rename the file by omitting the server hostname from the file name.</p>	<p>Copy the server configuration file to the “/var/tmp” directory on the server, making sure to rename the file by omitting the server hostname from the file name.</p> <p>Example: TKLCConfigData<.server_hostname>.sh > will translate to > TKLCConfigData.sh</p> <pre> [admusr@192.168.1.10 ~]\$ sudo cp -p /tmp/TKLCConfigData.pc9000738-so-a.sh /var/tmp/TKLCConfigData.sh </pre> <p>Note: The server will poll the /var/tmp directory for the presence of the configuration file and automatically execute it when found.</p>

Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>30. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server: After the script completes, a broadcast message will be sent to the terminal.</p> <p>Note: The user should be aware that the time to complete this step varies by server and may take from 3-10 minutes to complete.</p>	<p>*** NO OUTPUT FOR ≈ 3-10 MINUTES ***</p> <p><i>Broadcast message from admusr (Thu Dec 1 09:41:24 2011):</i></p> <p><i>Server configuration completed successfully!</i></p> <p><i>See /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process/install.log for details.</i></p> <p><i>Please remove the USB flash drive if connected and reboot the server.</i></p> <p>Ignore the output shown and press the <ENTER> key to return to the command prompt.</p> <p>[admusr@ pc9000738-so-a~]\$</p>
<p>31. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server: Verify config script was successful and Reboot the Server</p>	<p>Verify the config script was successful by checking the following file:</p> <p>\$ sudo cat /var/TKLC/appw/logs/Process/install.log</p> <p>Verify the following message is displayed:</p> <p>[SUCCESS] script completed successfully!</p> <p>Now Reboot the Server:</p> <p>\$ sudo reboot</p> <p>Wait for the server to reboot, this normally takes 3-5 minutes.</p>
<p>32. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server: Login</p>	<p>Open a terminal window connection to the newly created server’s console by establishing a ssh session from the NOAM-A’s terminal console to the newly created server’s XMI address.</p> <p>\$ ssh admusr@< desired_server_XMI_IP></p> <p>[admusr@pc9000738-so-a~]\$ <admusr_password></p>
<p>33. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Desired Server: Use the “ntpq” command to verify that the server has connectivity to the assigned NTP server.</p>	<p>[admusr@ pc9000738-so-a~]\$ ntpq -np</p> <pre> remote refid st t when poll reach delay offset jitter ===== *10.250.32.10 192.5.41.209 2 u 651 1024 377 0.339 0.583 0.048 </pre> <p>Note: It may take a few minutes for the NTP server to connect and sync with the server.</p>

Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
34. <input type="checkbox"/>	Desired Server: Verify Server Health	Execute the following command on the server and make sure that no errors are returned: \$ sudo syscheck Running modules in class hardware...OK Running modules in class disk...OK Running modules in class net...OK Running modules in class system...OK Running modules in class proc...OK LOG LOCATION: /var/TKLC/log/syscheck/fail_log
35. <input type="checkbox"/>	Desired Server: Execute a “alarmMgr” to verify the current health of the server	\$ sudo alarmMgr --alarmStatus NOTE: This command should return no output on a healthy system. If any alarms are reported as SNMP traps, please contact Oracle’s Customer Care Center for assistance.
36. <input type="checkbox"/>	Desired Server: Exit the SSH session	\$ exit logout Connection to 10.240.241.2 closed.
37. <input type="checkbox"/>	Repeat steps 4 through 36 of this procedure for each of the remaining NOAM, SOAM, Query Server, and MP servers.	
38. <input type="checkbox"/>	Optional: Repeat steps 4 through 36 of this procedure for each of the Disaster Recovery NOAM, SOAM, Query Server, and MP servers.	
THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED		

7.3 Configure XSI Networks (All SOAM Sites)

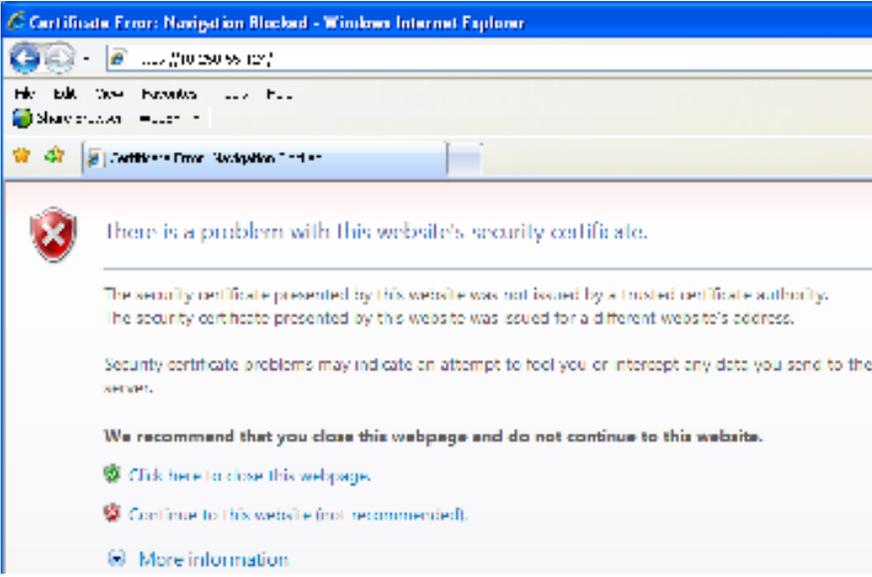
This procedure configures the XSI networks by adding the xsi1 and xsi2 networks.

Requirements: Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers has been completed.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 15: Configure XSI Networks

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI IP address assigned to NOAM-A Server using “https://”</p>	
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

Procedure 15: Configure XSI Networks

Step	Procedure	Result																																																	
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the HLRR Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>																																																		
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Name</th> <th>Lockable</th> <th>Routeable</th> <th>VLAN</th> <th>Network</th> <th>Configured Interfaces</th> <th>Network Elements</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>JAN</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>3</td> <td>10.240.241.0/24</td> <td>2</td> <td>[NO_CONFIG]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JA</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>4</td> <td>10.254.7.0/24</td> <td>2</td> <td>[NO_CONFIG]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JAN</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> <td>3</td> <td>10.240.241.0/24</td> <td>2</td> <td>[NO_CONFIG]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JA</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>4</td> <td>10.254.7.0/24</td> <td>2</td> <td>[NO_CONFIG]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JAN</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> <td>3</td> <td>10.240.241.0/24</td> <td>4</td> <td>[NO_CONFIG]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>JA</td> <td>Yes</td> <td>No</td> <td>4</td> <td>10.254.7.0/24</td> <td>4</td> <td>[NO_CONFIG]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Name	Lockable	Routeable	VLAN	Network	Configured Interfaces	Network Elements	JAN	Yes	Yes	3	10.240.241.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]	JA	Yes	Yes	4	10.254.7.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]	JAN	Yes	No	3	10.240.241.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]	JA	Yes	Yes	4	10.254.7.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]	JAN	Yes	No	3	10.240.241.0/24	4	[NO_CONFIG]	JA	Yes	No	4	10.254.7.0/24	4	[NO_CONFIG]
Network Name	Lockable	Routeable	VLAN	Network	Configured Interfaces	Network Elements																																													
JAN	Yes	Yes	3	10.240.241.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]																																													
JA	Yes	Yes	4	10.254.7.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]																																													
JAN	Yes	No	3	10.240.241.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]																																													
JA	Yes	Yes	4	10.254.7.0/24	2	[NO_CONFIG]																																													
JAN	Yes	No	3	10.240.241.0/24	4	[NO_CONFIG]																																													
JA	Yes	No	4	10.254.7.0/24	4	[NO_CONFIG]																																													

Procedure 15: Configure XSI Networks

Step	Procedure	Result																											
<p>5.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; width: 20px; height: 20px; margin-bottom: 5px;"></div>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Add the XSI 1 and XSI 2 networks.</p> <p>Use the NAPD documentation for this networking information.</p>	<p>Click the Insert button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px; margin: 10px 0;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network [Insert]</p> <hr/> <p style="background-color: #e0ffe0; padding: 2px;">Info ▾</p> <hr/> <p>Insert Network</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 20%;">Field</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Value</th> <th style="width: 50%;">Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Network Name</td> <td>XSI1 *</td> <td>The name of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Alphanu</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Element</td> <td>- Unassigned - ▾</td> <td>The network element this network is a part of. If not specifie</td> </tr> <tr> <td>VLAN ID</td> <td>5 *</td> <td>The VLAN ID to use for this network. [Default = N/A. Range :</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Network Address</td> <td>10.240.237.216 *</td> <td>The network address of this network. [Default = N/A. Range (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td>255.255.255.248 *</td> <td>Subnetting to apply to servers within this network. [Default : dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Router IP</td> <td>10.240.237.217</td> <td>The IP address of a router on this network. If this is a defau servers with interfaces on this network. If customer router r</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Default Network</td> <td><input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No</td> <td>A selection indicating whether this is the network with a def</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Routable</td> <td><input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No</td> <td>Whether or not this network is routable outside its network present in all network elements.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right; margin-top: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div> <p>Enter all of the above fields for the XSI 1 network and press the Apply button.</p> <p>Enter Network Name: XSI1 or XSI2</p> <p>Network Element: Leave Unassigned</p> <p>VLAN ID: (NAPD document)</p> <p>Network Address: (NAPD document)</p> <p>Netmask: (NAPD document)</p> <p>Router IP: Gateway Address (NAPD document)</p> <p>Default Network: NO</p> <p>Routable: Yes</p> <p>Enter all of the above fields for the XSI 1 network and press the Apply button.</p> <p>Enter all of the above fields for the XSI 2 network and press the Ok button.</p>	Field	Value	Description	Network Name	XSI1 *	The name of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Alphanu	Network Element	- Unassigned - ▾	The network element this network is a part of. If not specifie	VLAN ID	5 *	The VLAN ID to use for this network. [Default = N/A. Range :	Network Address	10.240.237.216 *	The network address of this network. [Default = N/A. Range (IPv6) format.]	Netmask	255.255.255.248 *	Subnetting to apply to servers within this network. [Default : dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]	Router IP	10.240.237.217	The IP address of a router on this network. If this is a defau servers with interfaces on this network. If customer router r	Default Network	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	A selection indicating whether this is the network with a def	Routable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	Whether or not this network is routable outside its network present in all network elements.
Field	Value	Description																											
Network Name	XSI1 *	The name of this network. [Default = N/A. Range = Alphanu																											
Network Element	- Unassigned - ▾	The network element this network is a part of. If not specifie																											
VLAN ID	5 *	The VLAN ID to use for this network. [Default = N/A. Range :																											
Network Address	10.240.237.216 *	The network address of this network. [Default = N/A. Range (IPv6) format.]																											
Netmask	255.255.255.248 *	Subnetting to apply to servers within this network. [Default : dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]																											
Router IP	10.240.237.217	The IP address of a router on this network. If this is a defau servers with interfaces on this network. If customer router r																											
Default Network	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No	A selection indicating whether this is the network with a def																											
Routable	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No	Whether or not this network is routable outside its network present in all network elements.																											
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																													

7.4 OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers (1st NOAM site only)

The user should be aware that during the OAM Pairing procedure, various errors may be seen at different stages of the procedure. During the execution of a step, the user is directed to ignore errors related to values other than the ones referenced by that step.

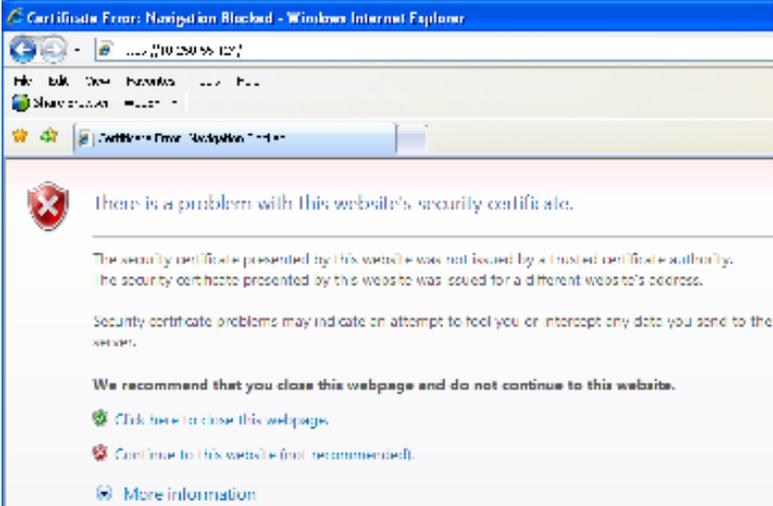
This procedure creates active/standby pair for the NOAM servers at the Primary Provisioning Site.

Requirements: Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers has been completed.

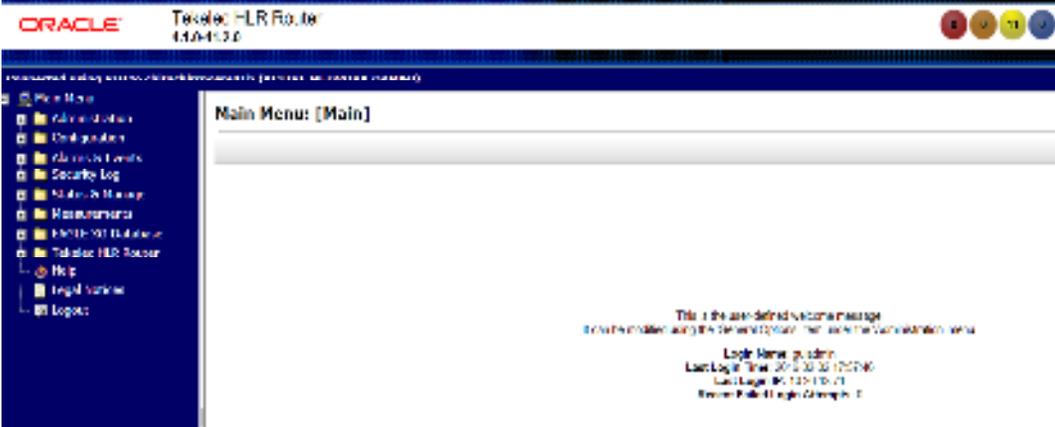
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

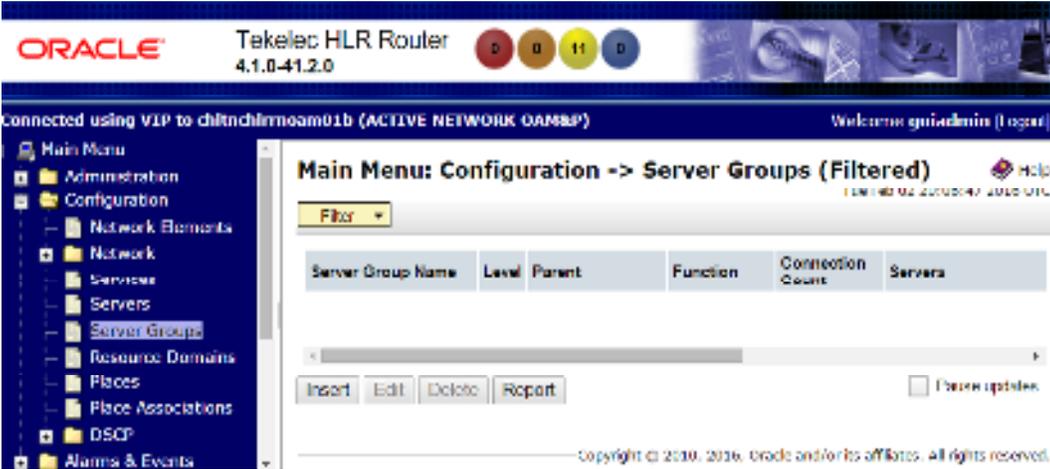
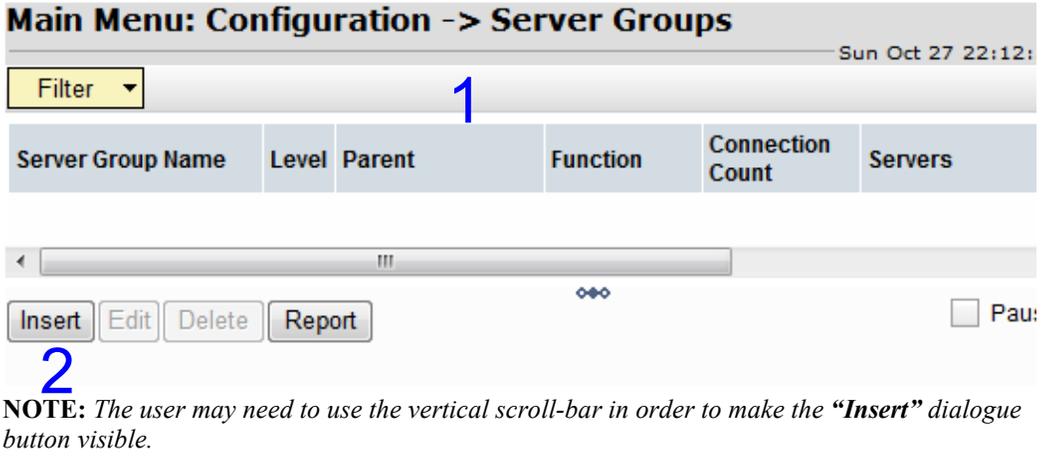
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI IP address assigned to NOAM-A Server using “https://”</p>	

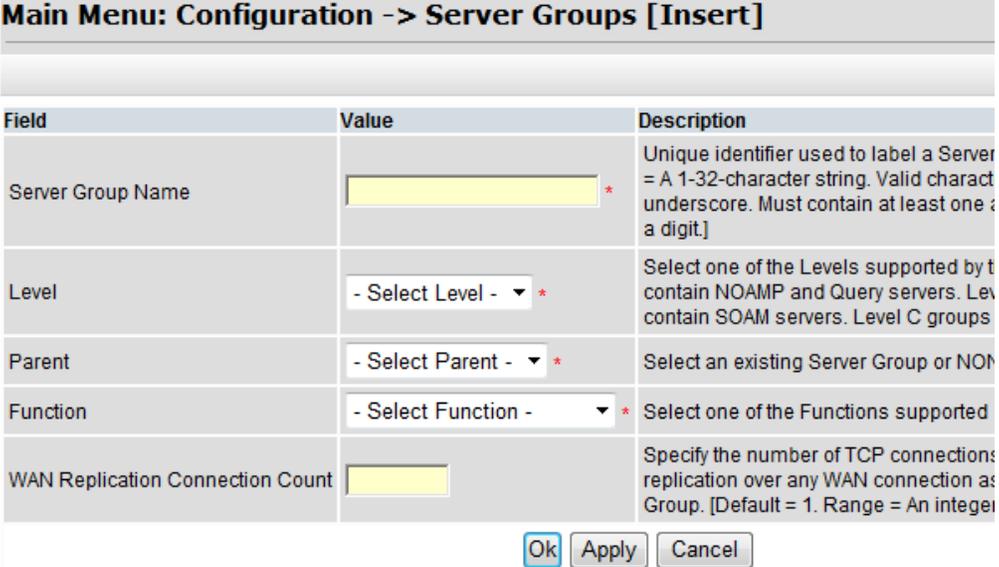
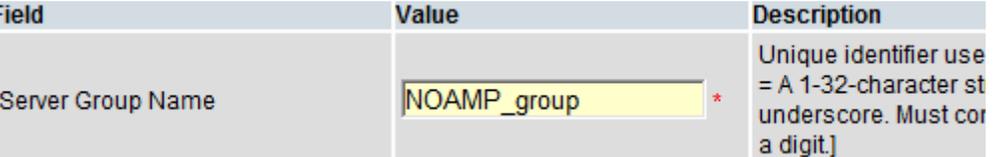
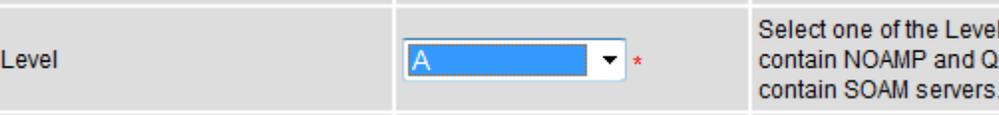
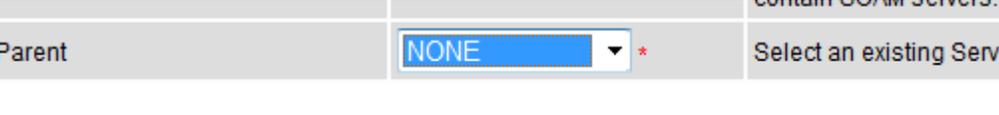
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented the HLRR Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	

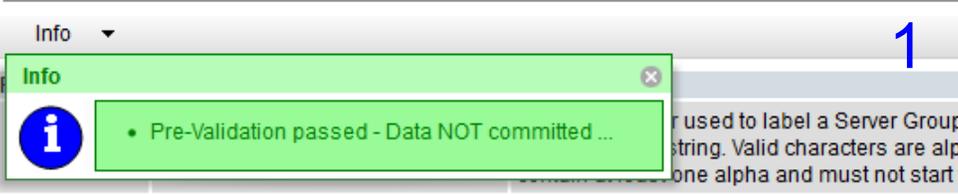
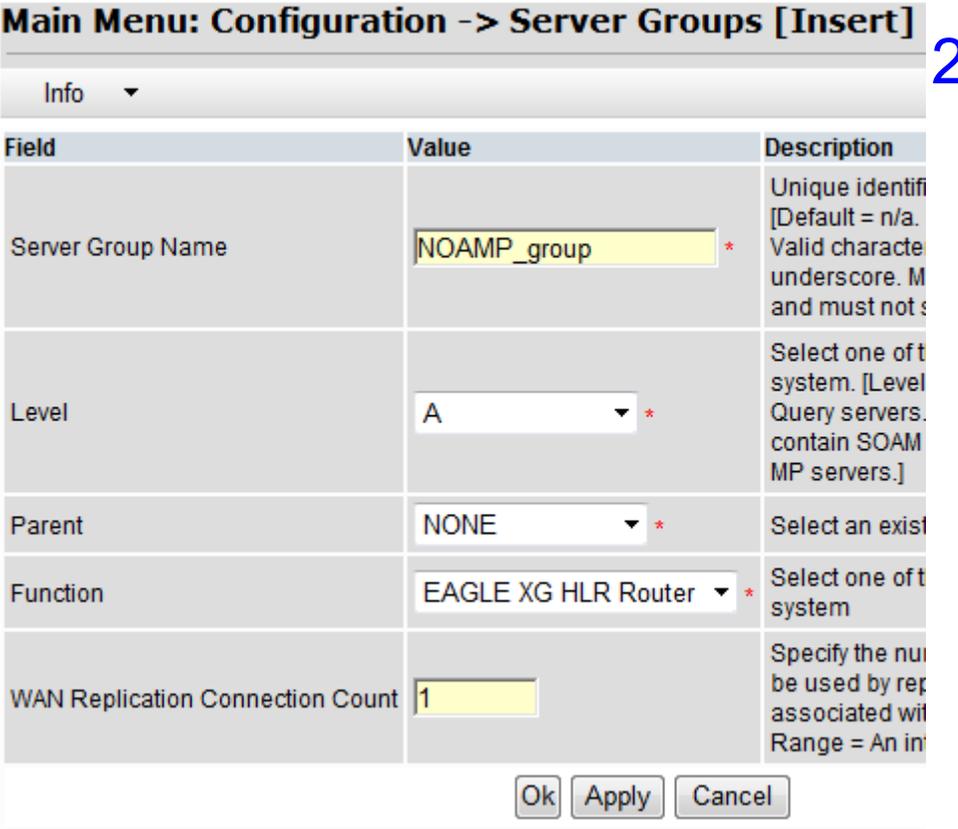
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p><i>Configuring HLRR Server Group</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p>	
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) The user will be presented with the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Insert” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p>	 <p>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Insert” dialogue button visible.</p>

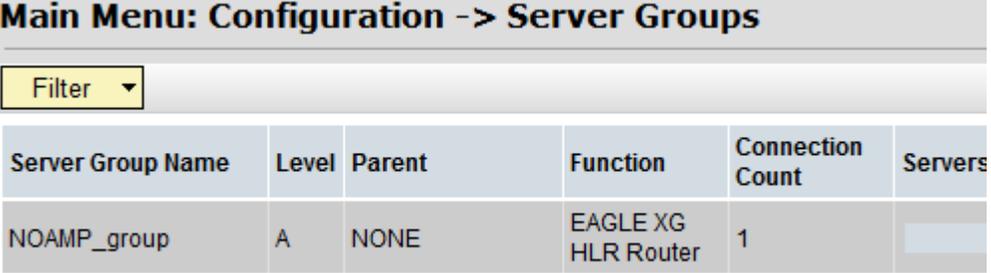
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Insert]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>- Select Level -</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the Router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain SOAM servers.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>- Select Parent -</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>- Select Function -</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td><input type="text"/></td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections to use for replication over any WAN connection as a Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 100.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.	Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the Router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain SOAM servers.	Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NONE.	Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.	WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections to use for replication over any WAN connection as a Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 100.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	<input type="text"/>	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.																		
Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the Router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain SOAM servers.																		
Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NONE.																		
Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.																		
WAN Replication Connection Count	<input type="text"/>	Specify the number of TCP connections to use for replication over any WAN connection as a Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer between 1 and 100.]																		
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Input the Server Group Name.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>NOAMP_group</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	NOAMP_group	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	NOAMP_group	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.																		
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select “A” on the “Level” pull-down menu.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>A</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the Router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain SOAM servers.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Level	A	Select one of the Levels supported by the Router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain SOAM servers.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Level	A	Select one of the Levels supported by the Router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain SOAM servers.																		
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select “None” on the “Parent” pull-down menu.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NONE.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Parent	NONE	Select an existing Server Group or NONE.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Parent	NONE	Select an existing Server Group or NONE.																		
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select “EAGLE XG HLR Router” on the “Function” pull-down menu.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router	Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router	Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.																		

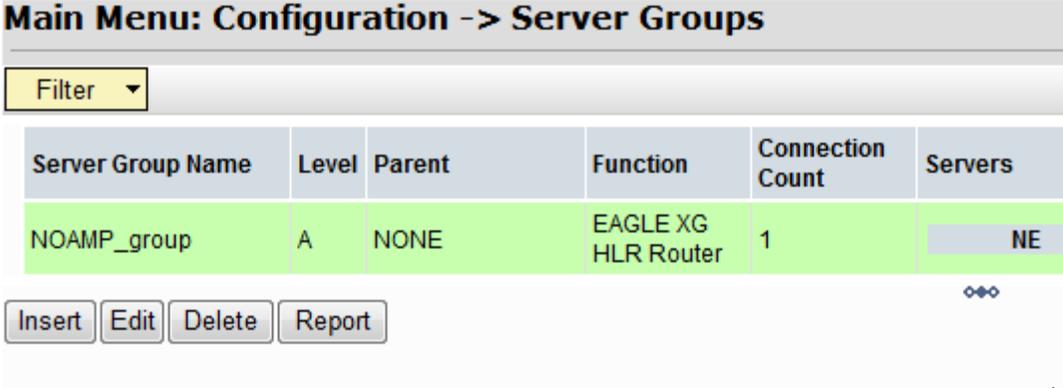
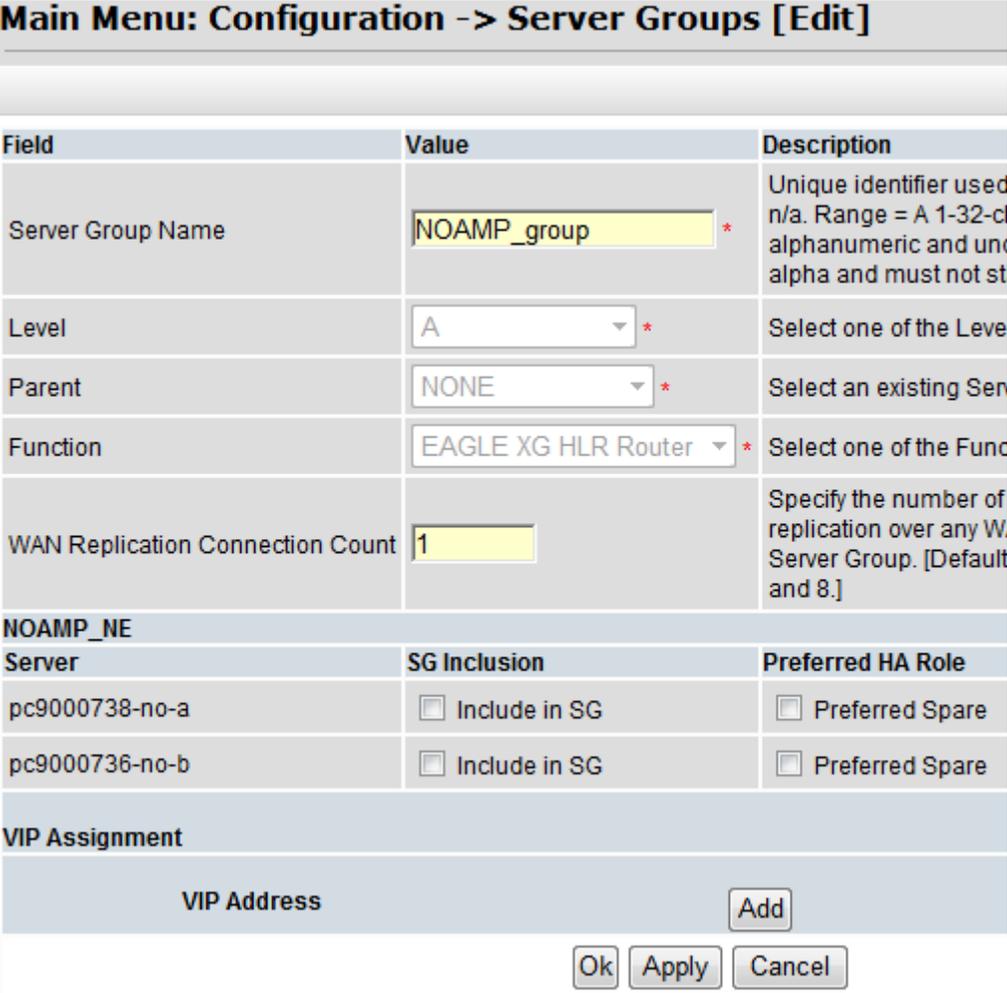
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Enter value of “1” for “WAN Replication Connection Count” field.</p>	 <p>WAN Replication Connection Count <input type="text" value="1"/> Specify the number associated with this</p>																		
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “OK” dialogue button.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p>  <p>Info ▾ 1</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Pre-Validation passed - Data NOT committed ... <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p>  <p>Info ▾ 2</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>NOAMP_group *</td> <td>Unique identifier [Default = n/a. Valid characters are alphanumeric, underscore, hyphen, and must not start with a hyphen]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>A ▾ *</td> <td>Select one of the system levels. [Level A: Query servers. Level B: SOAM servers. Level C: MP servers.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NONE ▾ *</td> <td>Select an existing server group.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *</td> <td>Select one of the system functions.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of connections to be used by replication. Range = An integer</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	NOAMP_group *	Unique identifier [Default = n/a. Valid characters are alphanumeric, underscore, hyphen, and must not start with a hyphen]	Level	A ▾ *	Select one of the system levels. [Level A: Query servers. Level B: SOAM servers. Level C: MP servers.]	Parent	NONE ▾ *	Select an existing server group.	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *	Select one of the system functions.	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of connections to be used by replication. Range = An integer
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	NOAMP_group *	Unique identifier [Default = n/a. Valid characters are alphanumeric, underscore, hyphen, and must not start with a hyphen]																		
Level	A ▾ *	Select one of the system levels. [Level A: Query servers. Level B: SOAM servers. Level C: MP servers.]																		
Parent	NONE ▾ *	Select an existing server group.																		
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *	Select one of the system functions.																		
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of connections to be used by replication. Range = An integer																		

Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Data committed”.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p> 
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → <i>Server Groups</i></p>	
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The Server Group entry added in Steps 4 through 13 should now appear on the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups</p> 

Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																											
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Select the newly created Server Group. The line entry should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Edit” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> <th>Servers</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_group</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router</td> <td>1</td> <td>NE</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Insert Edit Delete Report</p>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers	NOAMP_group	A	NONE	EAGLE XG HLR Router	1	NE															
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	Servers																								
NOAMP_group	A	NONE	EAGLE XG HLR Router	1	NE																								
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Edit]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>NOAMP_group *</td> <td>Unique identifier used n/a. Range = A 1-32-cl alphanumeric and unc alpha and must not st</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>A *</td> <td>Select one of the Level</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NONE *</td> <td>Select an existing Sen</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router *</td> <td>Select one of the Func</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of replication over any W. Server Group. [Default and 8.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NOAMP_NE</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	NOAMP_group *	Unique identifier used n/a. Range = A 1-32-cl alphanumeric and unc alpha and must not st	Level	A *	Select one of the Level	Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Sen	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Func	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of replication over any W. Server Group. [Default and 8.]	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	pc9000738-no-a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	pc9000736-no-b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																											
Server Group Name	NOAMP_group *	Unique identifier used n/a. Range = A 1-32-cl alphanumeric and unc alpha and must not st																											
Level	A *	Select one of the Level																											
Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Sen																											
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Func																											
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of replication over any W. Server Group. [Default and 8.]																											
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																											
pc9000738-no-a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											
pc9000736-no-b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											

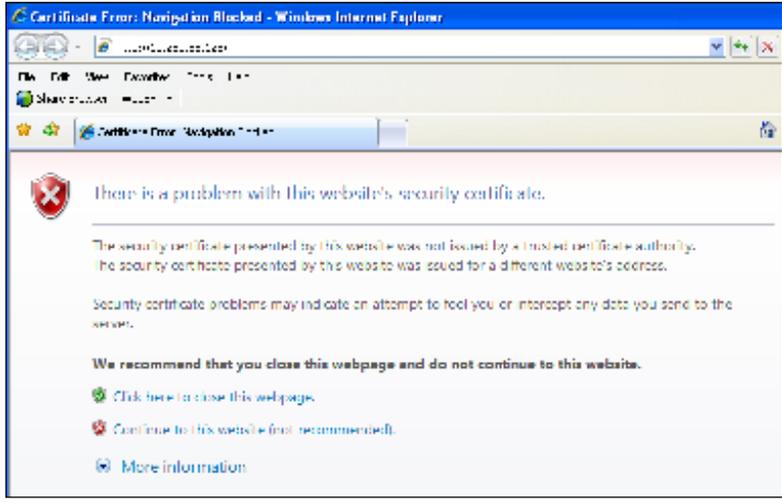
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																											
<p>18.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) To add a server to the server group, select the checkbox for SG Inclusion. When checked, the server will be included in the server group.</p> <p>2) Select NOAM-A and NOAM-B checkboxes from the SG Inclusion Field.</p> <p>3) If a Query Server is part of the system configuration it should also be checked so it will be included in the NO Grouping.</p> <p>4) Click “Apply” to submit the information.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <hr/> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>NO_chltno_grp *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server alphanumeric and underscore. Must c</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>A *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by t</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NONE *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connection Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NO_CHLTNC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chltnchlrm01a</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chltnchlrm01b</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	NO_chltno_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server alphanumeric and underscore. Must c	Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by t	Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Functions supported	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connection Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	chltnchlrm01a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	chltnchlrm01b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																											
Server Group Name	NO_chltno_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server alphanumeric and underscore. Must c																											
Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by t																											
Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group																											
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Functions supported																											
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connection Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An																											
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																											
chltnchlrm01a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											
chltnchlrm01b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											
<p>19.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>To add the virtual IP address, select Add in the VIP Assignment section.</p>	<p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Remove"/></p>																											

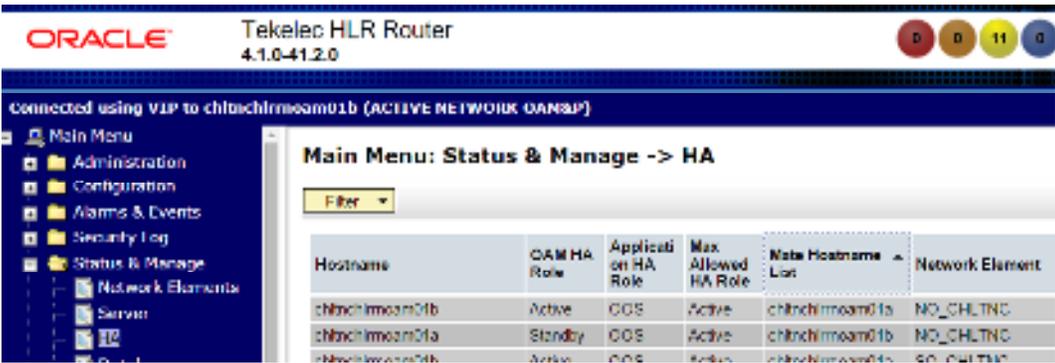
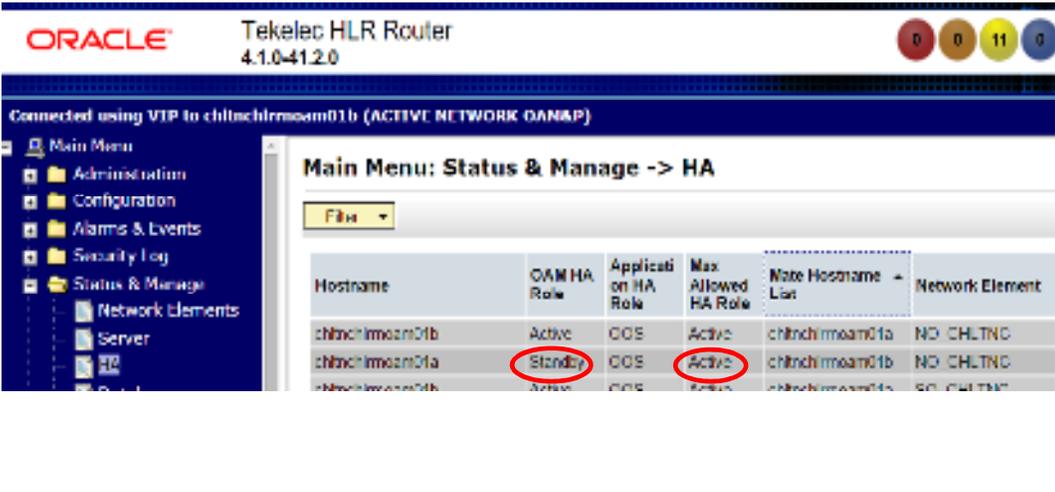
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																																						
<p>20.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Enter the XMI virtual IP address in VIP Address field.</p> <p>Note: Use the NAPD documentation for this networking information.</p> <p>2) Select the “OK” dialogue button to commit the information.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <hr/> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>NO_chltnrc_grp *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Must be alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alphanumeric character.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>A *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the Router.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NONE *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections to establish between the Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An Integer from 1 to 1000]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>NO_CHLTNC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chltnchlrnoam01a</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chltnchlrnoam01b</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>VIP Address</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>10.240.241.101</td> <td><input type="button" value="Remove"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	NO_chltnrc_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Must be alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alphanumeric character.	Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by the Router.	Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group.	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections to establish between the Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An Integer from 1 to 1000]	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	chltnchlrnoam01a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	chltnchlrnoam01b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	VIP Address		10.240.241.101	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>																							
Field	Value	Description																																																						
Server Group Name	NO_chltnrc_grp *	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Must be alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alphanumeric character.																																																						
Level	A *	Select one of the Levels supported by the Router.																																																						
Parent	NONE *	Select an existing Server Group.																																																						
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Functions supported by the Router.																																																						
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections to establish between the Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An Integer from 1 to 1000]																																																						
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																																																						
chltnchlrnoam01a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																						
chltnchlrnoam01b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																																																						
VIP Address																																																								
10.240.241.101	<input type="button" value="Remove"/>																																																							
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>IMPORTANT:</p> <p>Wait a few minutes before proceeding on to the next Step.</p>	<p>Now that the NOAM servers have been paired within a Server Group they must establish a master/slave relationship for High Availability (HA). It may take several minutes for this process to be completed.</p>																																																						
<p>22.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP: Wait for Remote Database Alarm to Clear for the NOAMs and optional Query Server.</p>	<p>Wait for alarm 10200 Remote Database re-initialization in progress to clear for both NOAM-A, NOAM-B and Query Server (Optional) before proceeding.</p> <p>Navigate to Main menu->Alarms & Events->View Active</p> <p>Main Menu: Alarms & Events -> View History (Filtered)</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Fri Mar 20 10:28:18 EDT 2015</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Seq #</th> <th>Event ID</th> <th>Timestamp</th> <th>Severity</th> <th>Product</th> <th>Process</th> <th>NE</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Type</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>414</td> <td>10200</td> <td>2015-03-20 09:30:00.000 EDT</td> <td>CLEAR</td> <td>-</td> <td>spwSoapServer</td> <td>Compass_NO</td> <td>Compass-NOA</td> <td>CFG</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="7">Remote Database re-Initialization in progress</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="7">Cleared because DB Re-Init Completed</td> </tr> <tr> <td>413</td> <td>10200</td> <td>2015-03-20 09:28:18.411 EDT</td> <td>WARNING</td> <td>-</td> <td>spwSoapServer</td> <td>Compass_NO</td> <td>Compass-NOA</td> <td>CFG</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"></td> <td colspan="7">Remote Database re-Initialization in progress</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process	NE	Server	Type	414	10200	2015-03-20 09:30:00.000 EDT	CLEAR	-	spwSoapServer	Compass_NO	Compass-NOA	CFG			Remote Database re-Initialization in progress									Cleared because DB Re-Init Completed							413	10200	2015-03-20 09:28:18.411 EDT	WARNING	-	spwSoapServer	Compass_NO	Compass-NOA	CFG			Remote Database re-Initialization in progress						
Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process	NE	Server	Type																																																
414	10200	2015-03-20 09:30:00.000 EDT	CLEAR	-	spwSoapServer	Compass_NO	Compass-NOA	CFG																																																
		Remote Database re-Initialization in progress																																																						
		Cleared because DB Re-Init Completed																																																						
413	10200	2015-03-20 09:28:18.411 EDT	WARNING	-	spwSoapServer	Compass_NO	Compass-NOA	CFG																																																
		Remote Database re-Initialization in progress																																																						

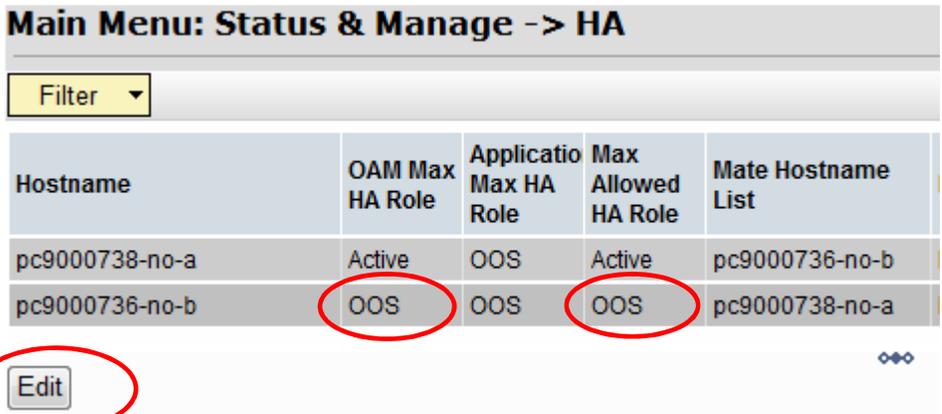
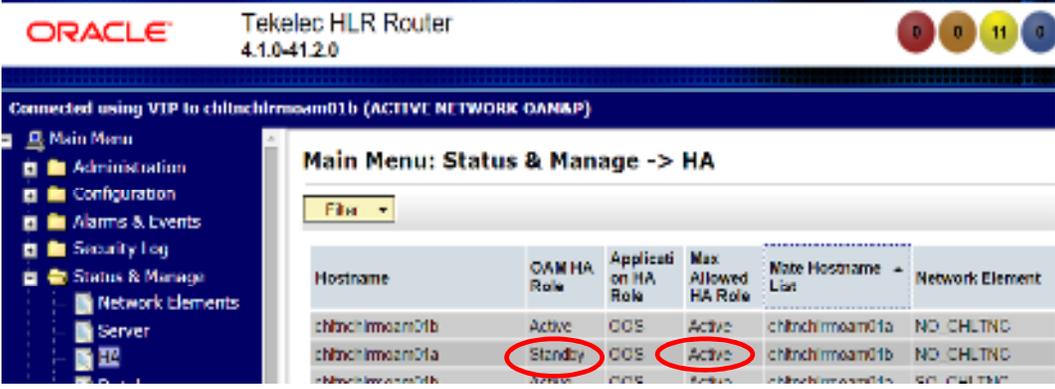
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>23.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the NOAM-A server GUI.</p>	
<p>24.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address (VIP) assigned in STEP 20 to the HLRR Server Group using “https://”.</p>	
<p>25.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

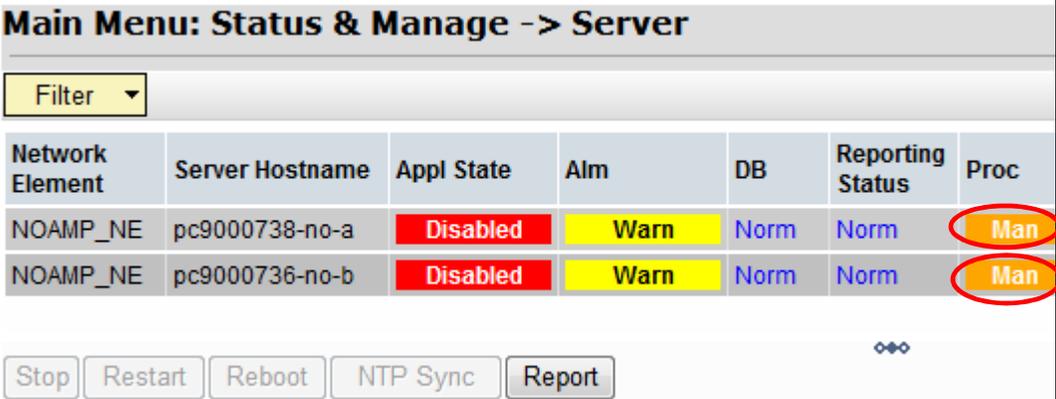
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>26.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the HLRR Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>																									
<p>27.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → HA</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max. Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Note Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chlnchlrnoam01b</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>chlnchlrnoam01a</td> <td>NO_CHLTNC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chlnchlrnoam01a</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>chlnchlrnoam01b</td> <td>NO_CHLTNC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chlnchlrnoam01c</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>chlnchlrnoam01d</td> <td>NO_CHLTNC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max. Allowed HA Role	Note Hostname List	Network Element	chlnchlrnoam01b	Active	OOS	Active	chlnchlrnoam01a	NO_CHLTNC	chlnchlrnoam01a	Standby	OOS	Active	chlnchlrnoam01b	NO_CHLTNC	chlnchlrnoam01c	Active	OOS	Active	chlnchlrnoam01d	NO_CHLTNC
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max. Allowed HA Role	Note Hostname List	Network Element																					
chlnchlrnoam01b	Active	OOS	Active	chlnchlrnoam01a	NO_CHLTNC																					
chlnchlrnoam01a	Standby	OOS	Active	chlnchlrnoam01b	NO_CHLTNC																					
chlnchlrnoam01c	Active	OOS	Active	chlnchlrnoam01d	NO_CHLTNC																					
<p>28.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Verify that the OAM HA Role shows “Standby” and Max Allowed HA Role shows “Active” for NOAM Server B</p> <p>If it shows “OOS” then continue with the next step. Otherwise skip forward to Step 34 of this procedure.</p>																									

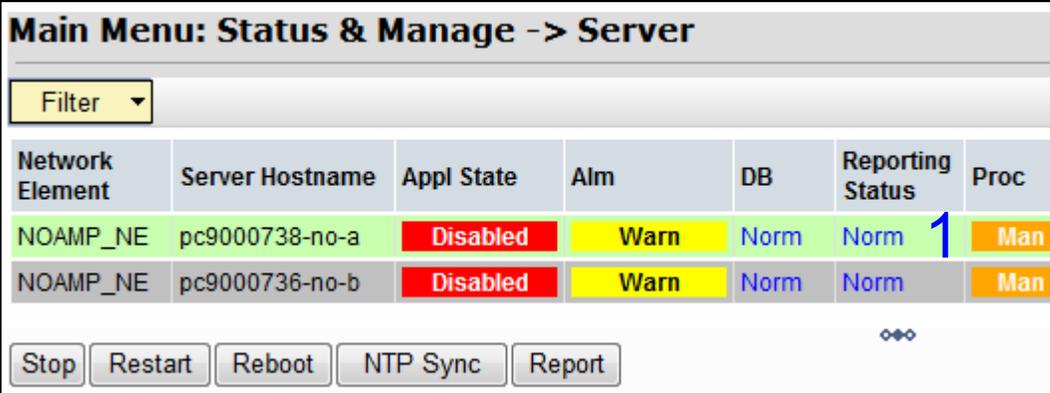
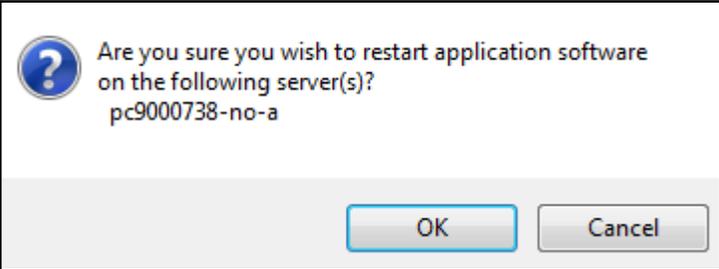
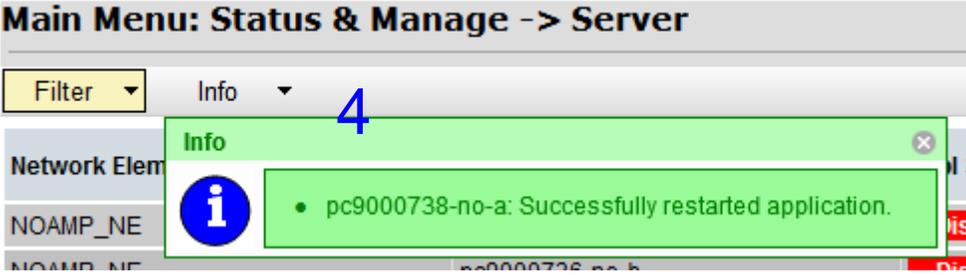
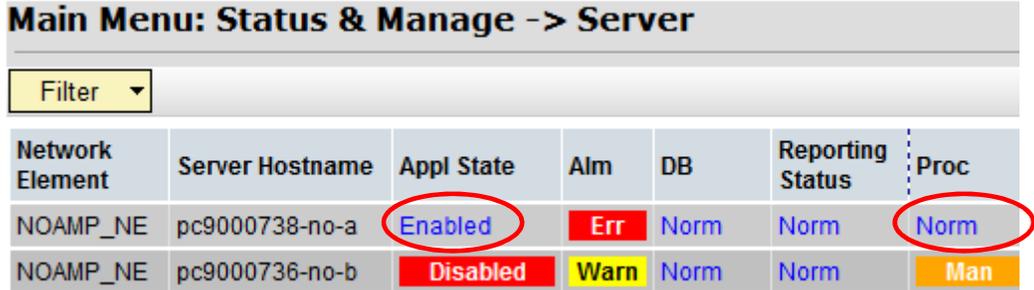
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>29.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Click Edit button</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Application Max HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Edit</p>	Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	pc9000738-no-a	Active	OOS	Active	pc9000736-no-b	pc9000736-no-b	OOS	OOS	OOS	pc9000738-no-a			
Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List																
pc9000738-no-a	Active	OOS	Active	pc9000736-no-b																
pc9000736-no-b	OOS	OOS	OOS	pc9000738-no-a																
<p>30.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Change the Max Allowed HA Role for NOAM Server B to Active and click OK button.</p> <p>Optional: Change the Max Allowed HA Role for Query Server to Observer and click OK button.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA [Edit]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>The maximum desired</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Active</td> <td>The maximum desired</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Cancel</p>	Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description	pc9000738-no-a	Active	The maximum desired	pc9000736-no-b	Active	The maximum desired									
Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description																		
pc9000738-no-a	Active	The maximum desired																		
pc9000736-no-b	Active	The maximum desired																		
<p>31.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Verify that the OAM HA Role shows “Standby” and Max Allowed HA Role shows “Active” for NOAM Server B</p> <p>Optional: Verify that the OAM Max HA Role shows “Active” and Max Allowed HA Role shows “Observer” for Query Server.</p>	 <p>ORACLE Tekelec HLR Router 4.1.0-41.2.0</p> <p>Connected using VTP to chlnchlrmeam01b (ACTIVE NETWORK DAMAP)</p> <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> <th>Network Element</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chlnchlrmeam01b</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>chlnchlrmeam01a</td> <td>NO-CHLTNC</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chlnchlrmeam01a</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>chlnchlrmeam01b</td> <td>NO-CHLTNC</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element	chlnchlrmeam01b	Active	OOS	Active	chlnchlrmeam01a	NO-CHLTNC	chlnchlrmeam01a	Standby	OOS	Active	chlnchlrmeam01b	NO-CHLTNC
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	Network Element															
chlnchlrmeam01b	Active	OOS	Active	chlnchlrmeam01a	NO-CHLTNC															
chlnchlrmeam01a	Standby	OOS	Active	chlnchlrmeam01b	NO-CHLTNC															

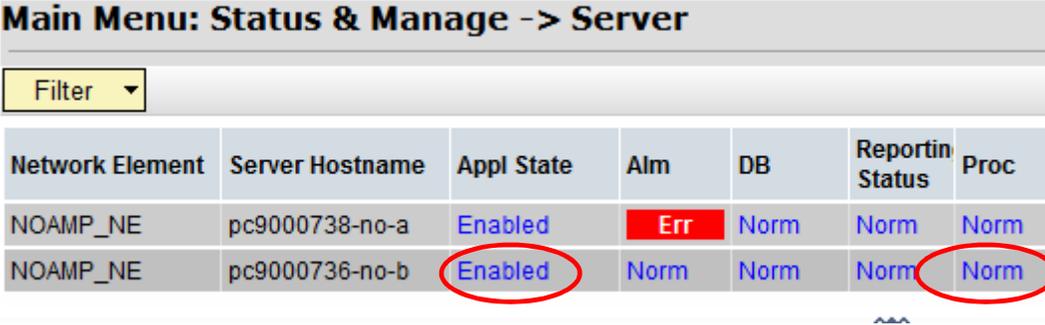
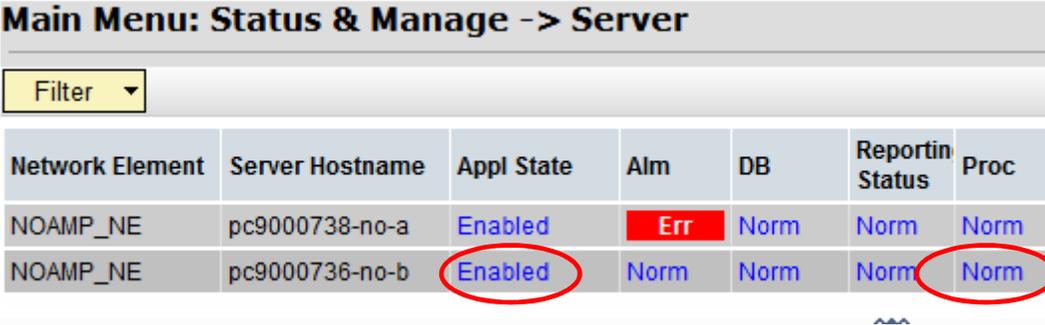
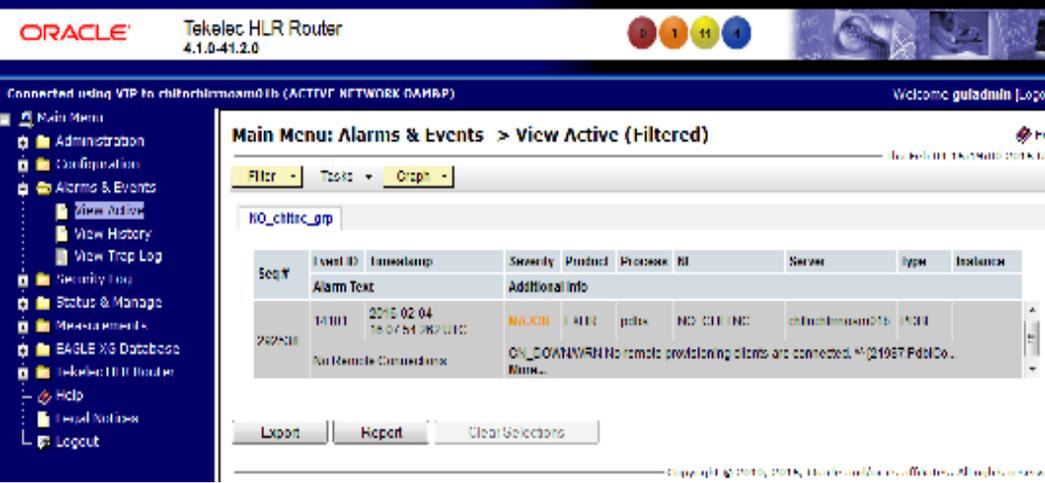
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																																			
<p>32.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP: <i>Restarting the NOAM Server Application</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → <i>Server</i></p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chachm01a</td> <td>NO_OHL_NC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>zhachm01a</td> <td>NO_OHL_NC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dmachm01a</td> <td>NO_DRH_VNC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dmachm01b</td> <td>NO_DRH_VNC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	chachm01a	NO_OHL_NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	zhachm01a	NO_OHL_NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	dmachm01a	NO_DRH_VNC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	dmachm01b	NO_DRH_VNC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																															
chachm01a	NO_OHL_NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
zhachm01a	NO_OHL_NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
dmachm01a	NO_DRH_VNC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
dmachm01b	NO_DRH_VNC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
<p>33.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) The “A” and “B” NOAM servers should now appear in the right panel.</p> <p>2) Verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Disabled” “DB” status shows “Norm” and the “Proc” status shows “Man” for both servers before proceeding to the next Step.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man														
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																															
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																															
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																															

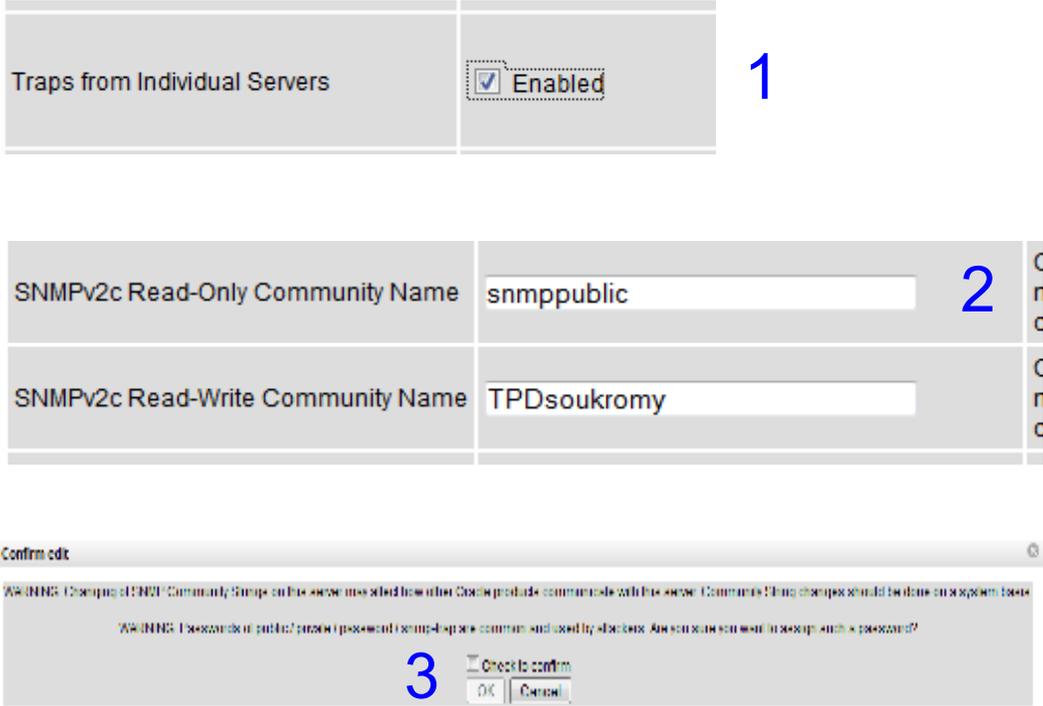
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>34.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) Select NOAM Server A. The line entry should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Restart” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>3) Click the “OK” button on the confirmation dialogue box.</p> <p>4) The user should be presented with a confirmation message (in the banner area) for NOAM-A Server stating: Successfully restarted application”.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Restart” dialogue button visible.</i></p>	  
<p>35.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Enabled” and the “Proc” status column shows “Norm” for NOAM-A Server before proceeding to the next Step.</p>	

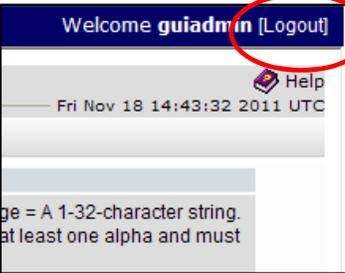
Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																					
36. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM VIP: Repeat Step 34 of this Procedure for NOAM Server B .	Repeat Step 34 of this Procedure to restart application on NOAM Server B .																					
37. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM VIP: Verify that the “ Appl State ” now shows “ Enabled ” and the “ Proc ” status column shows “ Norm ” for NOAM Server B before proceeding to the next step.	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reportin Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reportin Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reportin Status	Proc																	
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																	
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																	
38. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM VIP: Optional: Repeat Step 34 of this Procedure for Query Server .	Optional: Repeat Step 34 of this Procedure to restart application on Query Server .																					
39. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM VIP: Optional: Verify that the “ Appl State ” now shows “ Enabled ” and the “ Proc ” status column shows “ Norm ” for the Query Server before proceeding to the next step.	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reportin Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reportin Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reportin Status	Proc																	
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																	
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																	
40. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM VIP: <i>Verifying the NOAM Server Alarm status</i> Select... Main Menu → Alarms & Events → <i>View Active</i>	 <p>ORACLE Tekelec HLR Router 4.1.0-41.2.0</p> <p>Connected using VIP to chlrchlrmoam01b (ACTIVE NETWORK OAMRP) Welcome gulfadmin [Logout]</p> <p>Main Menu: Alarms & Events > View Active (Filtered)</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Seq#</th> <th>Event ID</th> <th>Timestamp</th> <th>Severity</th> <th>Product</th> <th>Process ID</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Instance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>362708</td> <td>141001</td> <td>2010-02-04 16:04:04</td> <td>NA-KR</td> <td>HLR</td> <td>pdts</td> <td>NO_CITIC_GRP</td> <td>chlrchlrmoam01b</td> <td>MOB</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Alarm Text: No Remote Connections Additional Info: ON_DOWNWRN No remote provisioning clients are connected. ©(21987)PdD/Co... Main...</p> <p>Export Report Clear Selections</p>	Seq#	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process ID	Server	Type	Instance	362708	141001	2010-02-04 16:04:04	NA-KR	HLR	pdts	NO_CITIC_GRP	chlrchlrmoam01b	MOB			
Seq#	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process ID	Server	Type	Instance															
362708	141001	2010-02-04 16:04:04	NA-KR	HLR	pdts	NO_CITIC_GRP	chlrchlrmoam01b	MOB															

Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result																														
<p>41. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP: Verify that Event ID 14101 (“No remote provisioning clients are connected”) is the only alarm present on system at this time.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Seq #</th> <th>Event ID</th> <th>Timestamp</th> <th>Severity</th> <th>Product</th> <th>Process</th> <th>NE</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Instance</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2310</td> <td>14101</td> <td>2013-10-28 11:44:00.024 EDT</td> <td>MAJOR</td> <td>EXHR</td> <td>pdba</td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>PDBI</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">No Remote Connections</td> <td colspan="7">GN_DOWN/WRN No remote provisioning clients are connected. ^^ [29125:PdbiCo... More...</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process	NE	Server	Type	Instance	2310	14101	2013-10-28 11:44:00.024 EDT	MAJOR	EXHR	pdba	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	PDBI		No Remote Connections			GN_DOWN/WRN No remote provisioning clients are connected. ^^ [29125:PdbiCo... More...						
Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process	NE	Server	Type	Instance																							
2310	14101	2013-10-28 11:44:00.024 EDT	MAJOR	EXHR	pdba	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	PDBI																								
No Remote Connections			GN_DOWN/WRN No remote provisioning clients are connected. ^^ [29125:PdbiCo... More...																													
<p>42. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP: Configuring SNMP for Traps from Individual Servers</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Administration → Remote Servers → <i>SNMP Trapping</i></p>																															
<p>43. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) Using the cursor, place a “check” in the check box for “Traps from Individual Servers”.</p> <p>2) Enter the values for the SNMPv2c Read-Only and Read-Write Community Strings. Click the “OK” dialogue button located at the bottom of the screen.</p> <p>3) Check the “Check to confirm” box on the popup window, and then click on the “OK” button to commit the changes.</p>																															

Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>44.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the server GUI.</p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

7.5 OAM Pairing for SOAM and DR sites (All SOAM and DR sites)

The user should be aware that during the OAM Pairing procedure, various errors may be seen at different stages of the procedure. During the execution of a step, the user is directed to ignore errors related to values other than the ones referenced by that step. The steps in this procedure are for all SOAM servers and the optional DR NOAM servers. This procedure creates active/standby pair for the SOAM servers at any site or the optional DR NOAM Servers.

Requirements:

- **Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers** has been completed.
- **Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers** has been completed.

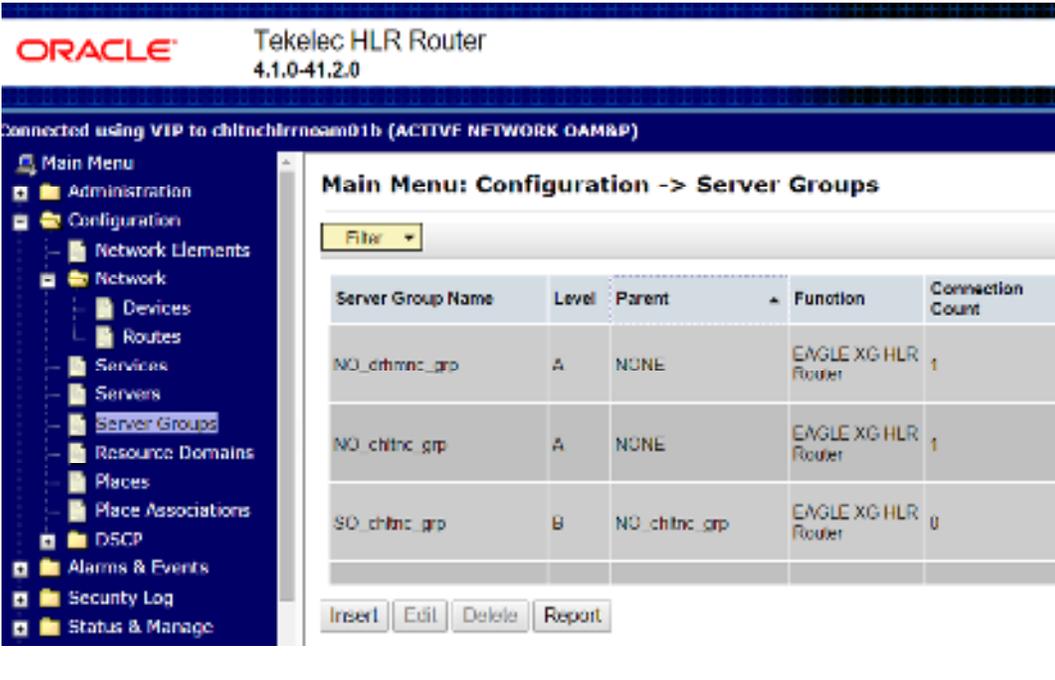
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE..

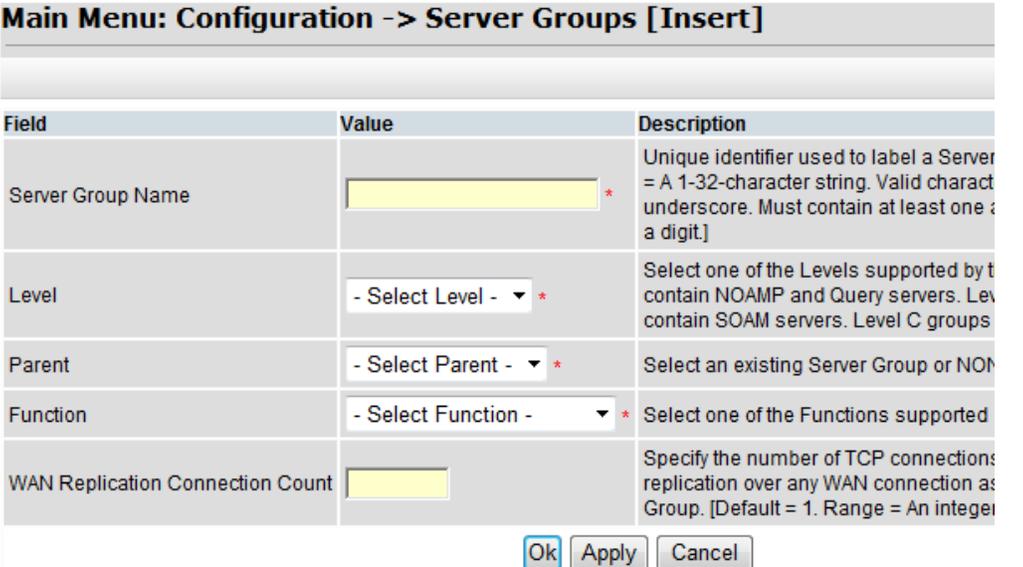
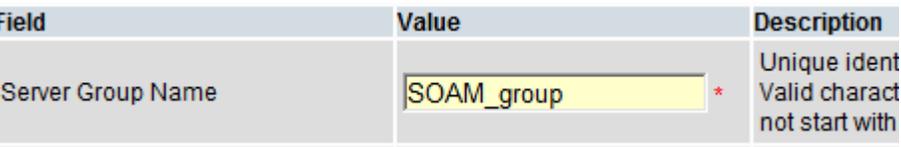
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address (VIP) of the Active NOAM site using “https://”</p>	
<p>2.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

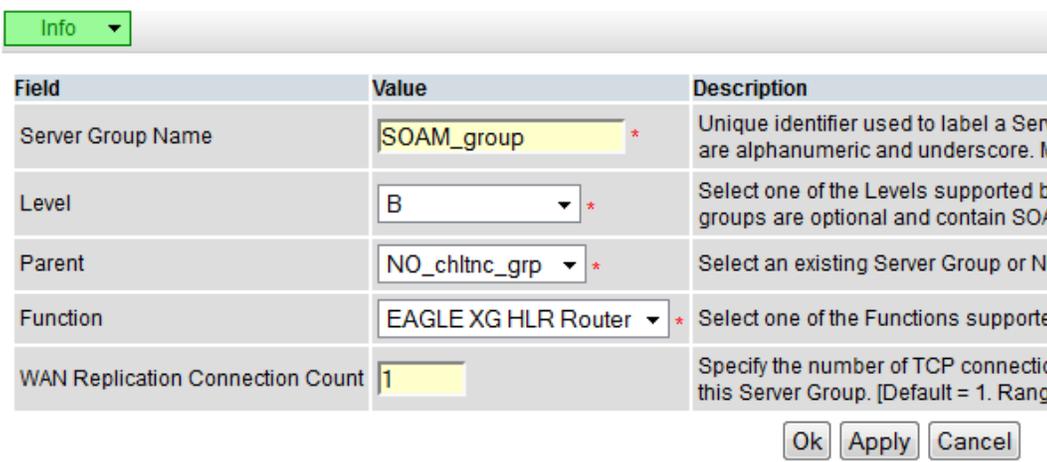
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the HLRR Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p> <p>1) The user will be presented with the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Insert” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p>	

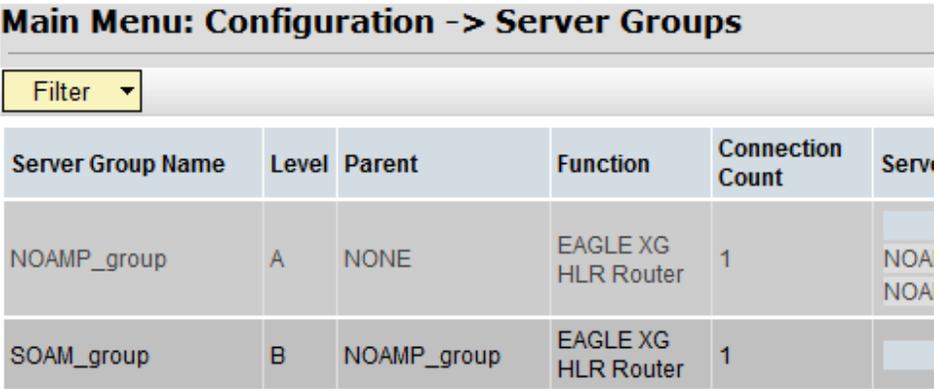
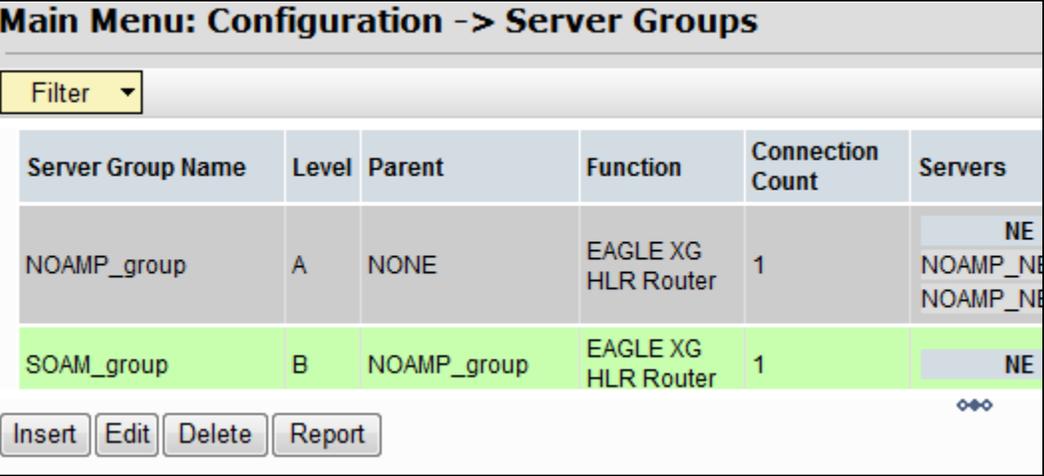
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Insert]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>[Yellow Highlighted Field]</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>- Select Level -</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain DR NOAM servers.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>- Select Parent -</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NOAM Group.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>- Select Function -</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the router.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>[Yellow Highlighted Field]</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections used for replication over any WAN connection as a Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer from 1 to 1000.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: Ok, Apply, Cancel</p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	[Yellow Highlighted Field]	Unique identifier used to label a Server = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.	Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain DR NOAM servers.	Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NOAM Group.	Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the router.	WAN Replication Connection Count	[Yellow Highlighted Field]	Specify the number of TCP connections used for replication over any WAN connection as a Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer from 1 to 1000.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	[Yellow Highlighted Field]	Unique identifier used to label a Server = A 1-32-character string. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must contain at least one letter and one digit.																		
Level	- Select Level -	Select one of the Levels supported by the router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain DR NOAM servers.																		
Parent	- Select Parent -	Select an existing Server Group or NOAM Group.																		
Function	- Select Function -	Select one of the Functions supported by the router.																		
WAN Replication Connection Count	[Yellow Highlighted Field]	Specify the number of TCP connections used for replication over any WAN connection as a Server Group. [Default = 1. Range = An integer from 1 to 1000.]																		
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Input the Server Group Name.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>SOAM_group</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must not start with a digit.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	SOAM_group	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must not start with a digit.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Server Group Name	SOAM_group	Unique identifier used to label a Server Group. Valid characters include letters, numbers, and underscore. Must not start with a digit.																		
<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>For SOAM server group, select “B” on the “Level” pull-down menu..</p> <p>Optional: For DR NOAM server group, select “A” on the “Level” pull-down menu.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>B</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain DR NOAM servers.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain DR NOAM servers.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Level	B	Select one of the Levels supported by the router. Level A groups contain NOAMP and Query servers. Level B groups contain SOAM servers. Level C groups contain DR NOAM servers.																		
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Select a Parent from the pull-down menu.</p> <p>Optional: For DR NOAM server group, select “None” on the “Parent” pull-down menu.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NOAMP_group</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group or NOAM Group.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Field	Value	Description	Parent	NOAMP_group	Select an existing Server Group or NOAM Group.												
Field	Value	Description																		
Parent	NOAMP_group	Select an existing Server Group or NOAM Group.																		

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Select a Function from the pull-down menu.</p>	
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Enter a WAN Replication Connection Count</p>	
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Click OK button to commit the information.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Insert]</p> 
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Server Groups</p>	

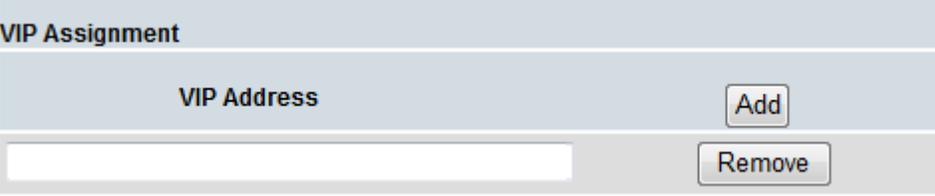
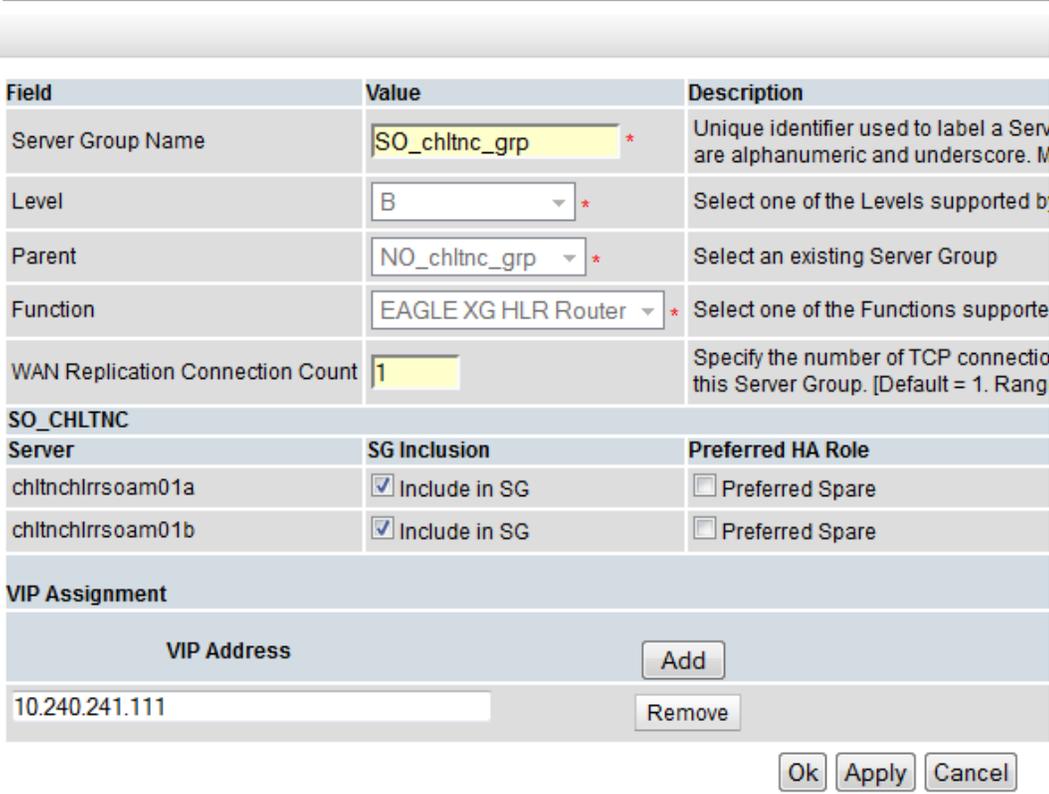
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The Server Group entry should be shown on the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p>	
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM Server A:</p> <p>1) Select the Server Group entry created in STEP 5 through STEP 11. The line entry should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Edit” button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p>	

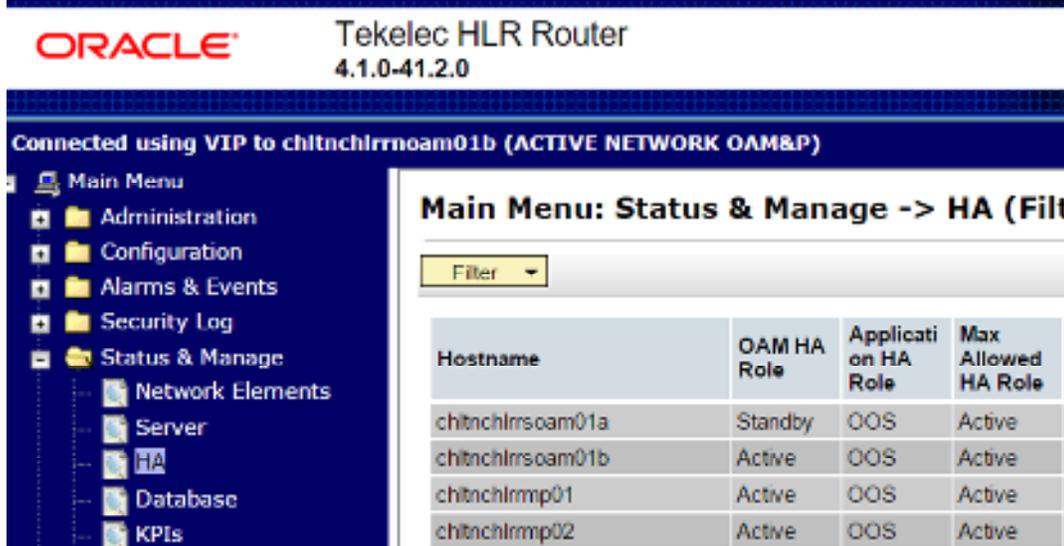
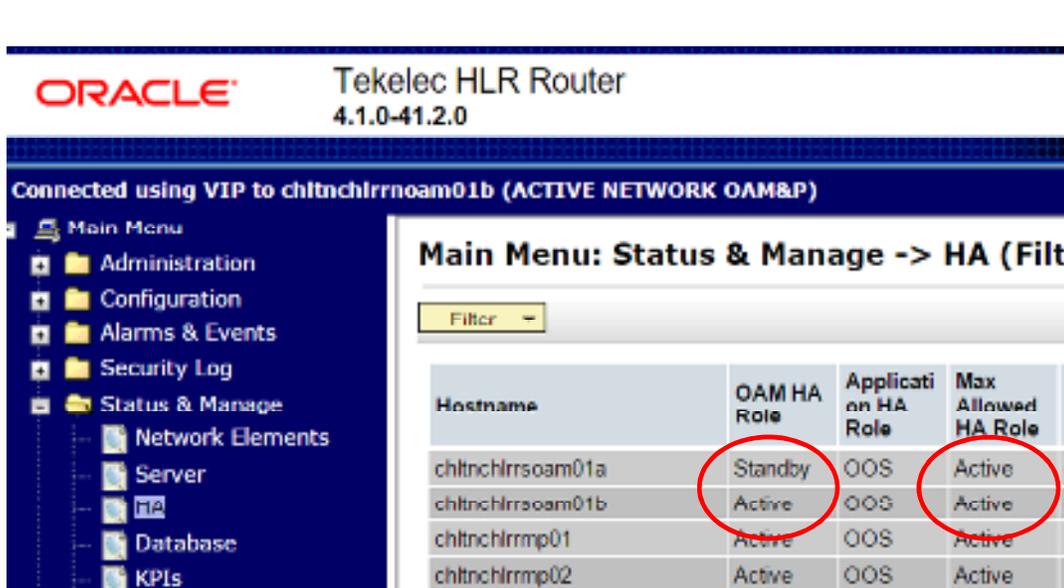
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																											
<p>15.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Adding a Server to the OAM Server Group (SOAM or DR NOAM)</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Edit]” screen as shown on the right.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>SOAM_group *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Ser are alphanumeric and underscore. I</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>B ▾ *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported t</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NO_chltnnc_grp ▾ *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supporte</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connecti this Server Group. [Default = 1. Rang</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SO_CHLTNC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chltnchlrrsoam01a</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chltnchlrrsoam01b</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	SOAM_group *	Unique identifier used to label a Ser are alphanumeric and underscore. I	Level	B ▾ *	Select one of the Levels supported t	Parent	NO_chltnnc_grp ▾ *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *	Select one of the Functions supporte	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connecti this Server Group. [Default = 1. Rang	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	chltnchlrrsoam01a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	chltnchlrrsoam01b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																											
Server Group Name	SOAM_group *	Unique identifier used to label a Ser are alphanumeric and underscore. I																											
Level	B ▾ *	Select one of the Levels supported t																											
Parent	NO_chltnnc_grp ▾ *	Select an existing Server Group																											
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *	Select one of the Functions supporte																											
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connecti this Server Group. [Default = 1. Rang																											
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																											
chltnchlrrsoam01a	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											
chltnchlrrsoam01b	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Select SOAM-A and SOAM-B or DR NOAM-A and DR NOAM-B checkboxes from the SG Inclusion Field.</p> <p>2) Click “Apply” to submit the information.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>SOAM_group *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to label a Ser are alphanumeric and underscore. I</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>B ▾ *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported t</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>NO_chltnnc_grp ▾ *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supporte</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connecti this Server Group. [Default = 1. Rang</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SO_CHLTNC</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chltnchlrrsoam01a</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chltnchlrrsoam01b</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	SOAM_group *	Unique identifier used to label a Ser are alphanumeric and underscore. I	Level	B ▾ *	Select one of the Levels supported t	Parent	NO_chltnnc_grp ▾ *	Select an existing Server Group	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *	Select one of the Functions supporte	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connecti this Server Group. [Default = 1. Rang	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	chltnchlrrsoam01a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare	chltnchlrrsoam01b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																											
Server Group Name	SOAM_group *	Unique identifier used to label a Ser are alphanumeric and underscore. I																											
Level	B ▾ *	Select one of the Levels supported t																											
Parent	NO_chltnnc_grp ▾ *	Select an existing Server Group																											
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router ▾ *	Select one of the Functions supporte																											
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connecti this Server Group. [Default = 1. Rang																											
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																											
chltnchlrrsoam01a	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											
chltnchlrrsoam01b	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																											

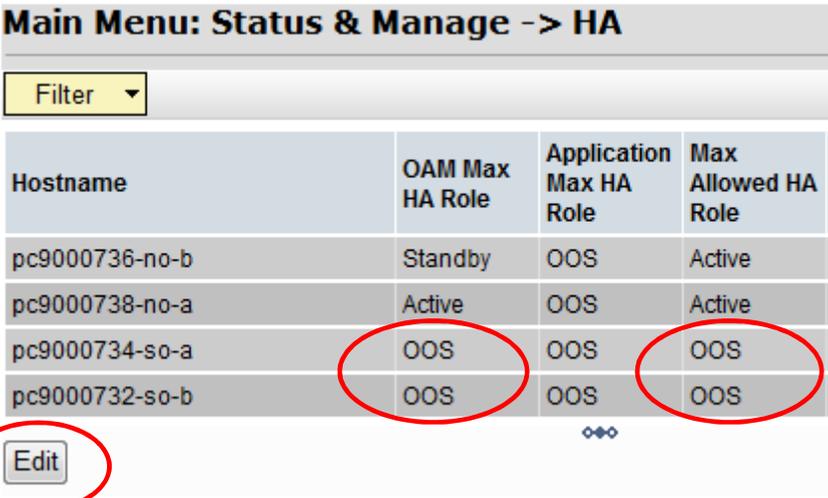
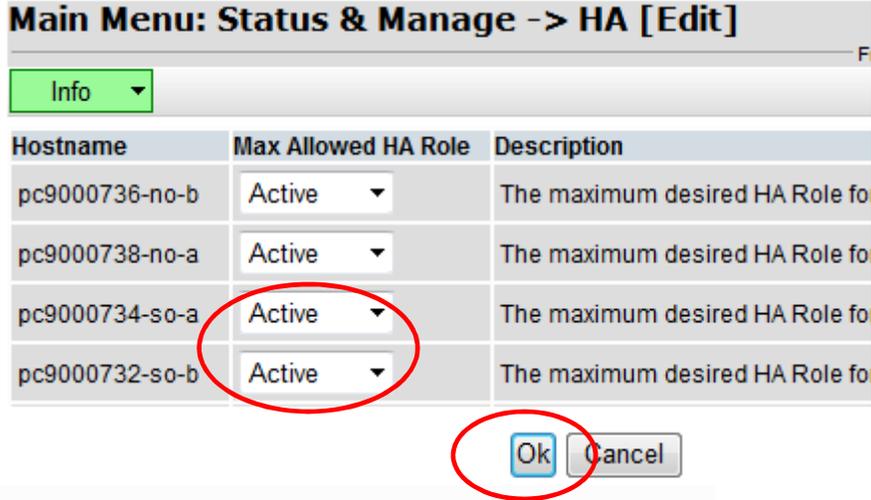
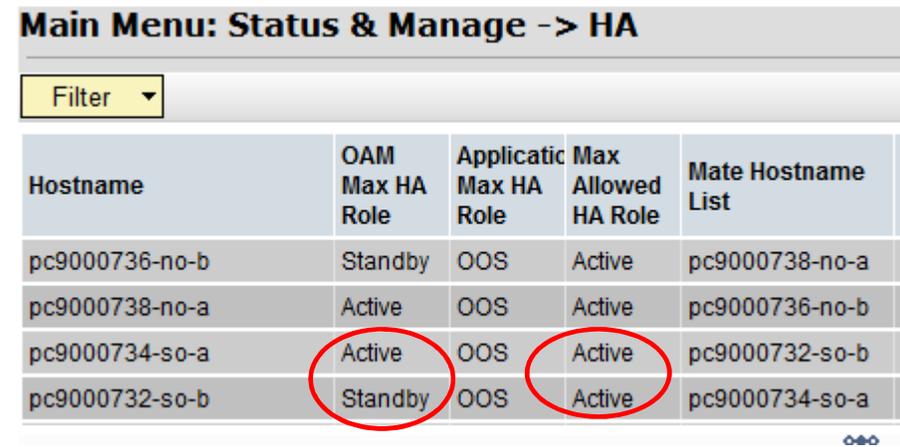
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>17.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>To add the virtual IP address, select Add in the VIP Assignment section.</p>	
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM-A GUI:</p> <p>1) Enter the XMI virtual IP address in VIP Address field.</p> <p>Note: Use the NAPD documentation for this networking information.</p> <p>2) Select the “OK” dialogue button to commit the information.</p>	<p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> 
<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>IMPORTANT:</p> <p>Wait a few minutes before proceeding on to the next step.</p>	<p>Now that the SOAM or DR NOAM servers have been paired within a Server Group they must establish a master/slave relationship for High Availability (HA). It may take several minutes for this process to be completed.</p>

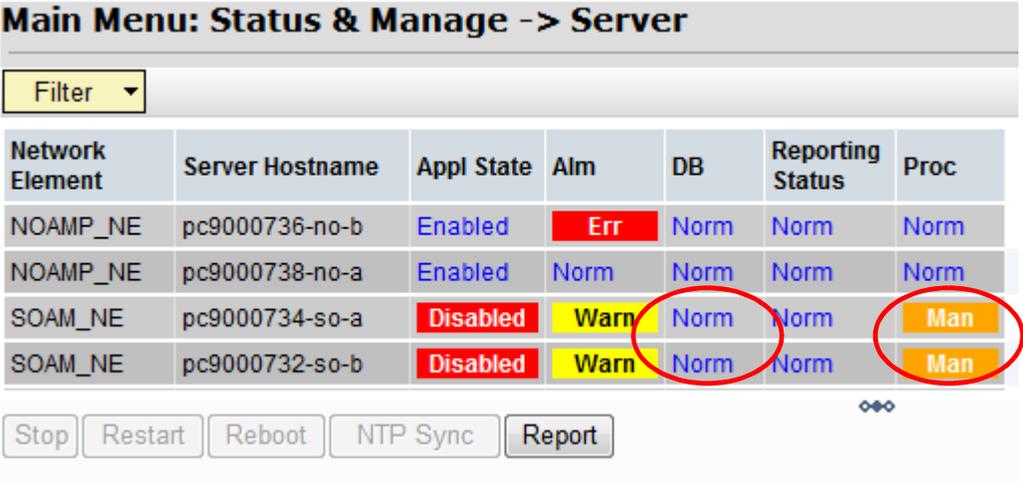
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																				
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM VIP: Wait for Remote Database Alarm to Clear.</p>	<p>Wait for alarm 10200 Remote Database re-initialization in progress to clear for both the SOAM-A and SOAM-B or DR NOAM-A and DR NOAM-B before proceeding.</p> <p>Navigate to Main menu->Alarms & Events->View Active</p> <p>Main Menu: Alarms & Events -> View History (Filtered)</p> 																				
<p>21.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → HA</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chitnchlrssoam01a</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chitnchlrssoam01b</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chitnchlrrmp01</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chitnchlrrmp02</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	chitnchlrssoam01a	Standby	OOS	Active	chitnchlrssoam01b	Active	OOS	Active	chitnchlrrmp01	Active	OOS	Active	chitnchlrrmp02	Active	OOS	Active
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role																			
chitnchlrssoam01a	Standby	OOS	Active																			
chitnchlrssoam01b	Active	OOS	Active																			
chitnchlrrmp01	Active	OOS	Active																			
chitnchlrrmp02	Active	OOS	Active																			
<p>22.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Verify that the OAM HA Role shows “Standby” and “Active” and Max Allowed HA Role shows “Active” for SOAM or DR NOAM servers “A” and “B”</p> <p>If it shows “OOS” then continue with the next step. Otherwise skip forward to Step 26 of this procedure.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM HA Role</th> <th>Application HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>chitnchlrssoam01a</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chitnchlrssoam01b</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chitnchlrrmp01</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>chitnchlrrmp02</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	chitnchlrssoam01a	Standby	OOS	Active	chitnchlrssoam01b	Active	OOS	Active	chitnchlrrmp01	Active	OOS	Active	chitnchlrrmp02	Active	OOS	Active
Hostname	OAM HA Role	Application HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role																			
chitnchlrssoam01a	Standby	OOS	Active																			
chitnchlrssoam01b	Active	OOS	Active																			
chitnchlrrmp01	Active	OOS	Active																			
chitnchlrrmp02	Active	OOS	Active																			

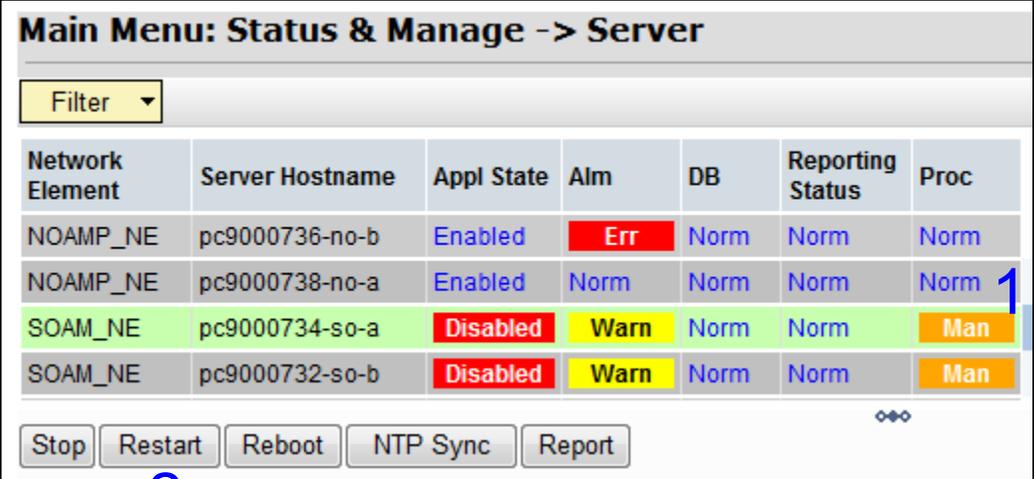
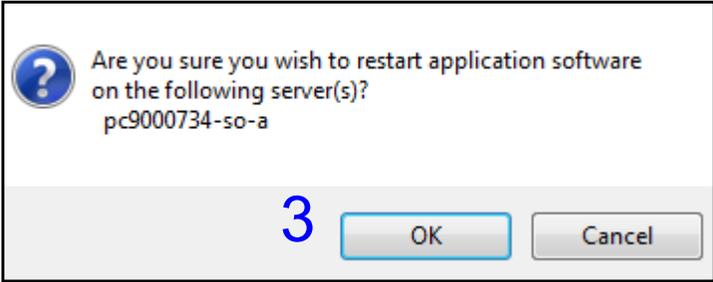
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																									
23. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active NOAM VIP: Click Edit button	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Application Max HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>OOS</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>OOS</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Edit</p>	Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	pc9000736-no-b	Standby	OOS	Active	pc9000738-no-a	Active	OOS	Active	pc9000734-so-a	OOS	OOS	OOS	pc9000732-so-b	OOS	OOS	OOS					
Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Application Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role																								
pc9000736-no-b	Standby	OOS	Active																								
pc9000738-no-a	Active	OOS	Active																								
pc9000734-so-a	OOS	OOS	OOS																								
pc9000732-so-b	OOS	OOS	OOS																								
24. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active NOAM VIP: Change the Max Allowed HA Role for the SOAM or DR NOAM server(s) to Active and click the OK button.	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA [Edit]</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role fo</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role fo</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role fo</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Active ▾</td> <td>The maximum desired HA Role fo</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Cancel</p>	Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description	pc9000736-no-b	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo	pc9000738-no-a	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo	pc9000734-so-a	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo	pc9000732-so-b	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo										
Hostname	Max Allowed HA Role	Description																									
pc9000736-no-b	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo																									
pc9000738-no-a	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo																									
pc9000734-so-a	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo																									
pc9000732-so-b	Active ▾	The maximum desired HA Role fo																									
25. <input type="checkbox"/>	Active NOAM VIP: Verify that the OAM HA Role shows “Standby” and “Active” and Max Allowed HA Role shows “Active” for SOAM or DR NOAM servers “A” and “B”.	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> HA</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Hostname</th> <th>OAM Max HA Role</th> <th>Applicatio Max HA Role</th> <th>Max Allowed HA Role</th> <th>Mate Hostname List</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Active</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> </tr> <tr> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Standby</td> <td>OOS</td> <td>Active</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Applicatio Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List	pc9000736-no-b	Standby	OOS	Active	pc9000738-no-a	pc9000738-no-a	Active	OOS	Active	pc9000736-no-b	pc9000734-so-a	Active	OOS	Active	pc9000732-so-b	pc9000732-so-b	Standby	OOS	Active	pc9000734-so-a
Hostname	OAM Max HA Role	Applicatio Max HA Role	Max Allowed HA Role	Mate Hostname List																							
pc9000736-no-b	Standby	OOS	Active	pc9000738-no-a																							
pc9000738-no-a	Active	OOS	Active	pc9000736-no-b																							
pc9000734-so-a	Active	OOS	Active	pc9000732-so-b																							
pc9000732-so-b	Standby	OOS	Active	pc9000734-so-a																							

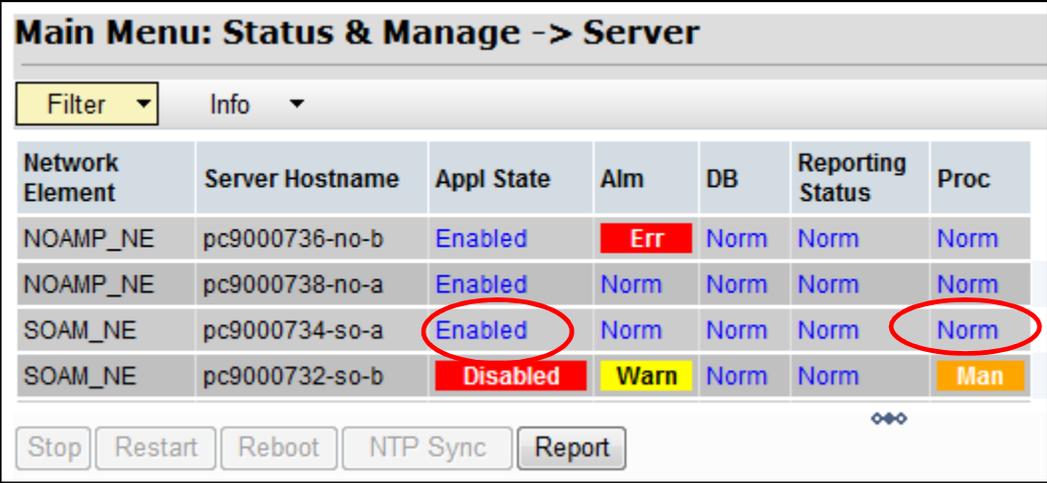
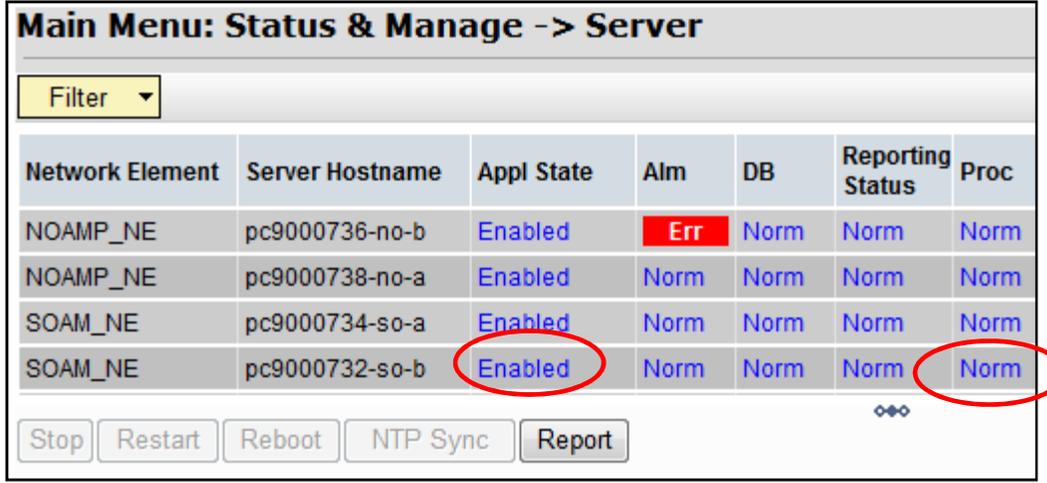
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																			
<p>26.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Restarting the OAM Server Application (SOAM) or DR NOAM Application.</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dlfndlrmsan11a</td> <td>NO-CTL-NC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dlfndlrmsan11b</td> <td>NO-CTL-NC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dlfndlrmsan12a</td> <td>NO-CTL-NC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dlfndlrmsan12b</td> <td>NO-CTL-NC</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	dlfndlrmsan11a	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	dlfndlrmsan11b	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	dlfndlrmsan12a	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm	dlfndlrmsan12b	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm
Server Hostname	Network Element	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																															
dlfndlrmsan11a	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
dlfndlrmsan11b	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
dlfndlrmsan12a	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
dlfndlrmsan12b	NO-CTL-NC	Enabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
<p>27.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) SOAM or DR NOAM servers “A” and “B” should now appear in the right panel.</p> <p>2) Verify that the “Appl State” show “Disabled” and the “DB” status shows “Norm” and the “Proc” status shows “Man” for both servers before proceeding to the next step.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																															
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																															
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																															
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																															

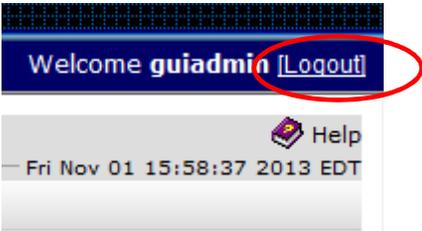
Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																															
<p>28.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) Select SOAM-A or DR NOAM-A. The line entry should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Restart” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>3) Click the “OK” button on the confirmation dialogue box.</p> <p>4) The user should be presented with a confirmation message (in the banner area) for SOAM or DR NOAM stating: “Successfully restarted application”.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Restart” dialogue button visible.</i></p>	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: Stop, Restart, Reboot, NTP Sync, Report</p> <p style="text-align: center; color: blue; font-size: 2em;">2</p>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <p>Filter Info</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Dis</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Dis</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Buttons: Stop, Restart, Reboot, NTP Sync, Report</p> <p style="text-align: center; color: blue; font-size: 2em;">4</p>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Dis	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Dis
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																											
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																											
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																											
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																																											
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																																											
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																																											
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																																											
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Dis																																																											
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Dis																																																											

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																																	
<p>29.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>For SOAM-A or DR NOAM-A verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Enabled” and the “Proc” status column show “Norm” before proceeding to the next step.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="7">Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</th> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="7">Filter Info</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server							Filter Info							Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man
Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server																																																			
Filter Info																																																			
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
<p>30.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Repeat Step 28 of this procedure for SOAM-B or DR NOAM-B.</p>	<p>Repeat Step 28 of this Procedure for SOAM Server B or DR NOAM-B.</p>																																																	
<p>31.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>For SOAM-B or DR NOAM-B verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Enabled” and the “Proc” status column show “Norm” before proceeding to the next step.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="7">Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</th> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="7">Filter</td> </tr> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server							Filter							Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server																																																			
Filter																																																			
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													

Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites

Step	Procedure	Result																																								
<p>32.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p><i>Verifying the NOAM Server Alarm status</i></p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Alarms & Events → View Active</p>																																									
<p>33.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Verify that Event ID 14101 (“No remote provisioning clients are connected”) is the only alarm present on HLRR system at this time.</p>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Seq #</th> <th>Event ID</th> <th>Timestamp</th> <th>Severity</th> <th>Product</th> <th>Process</th> <th>NE</th> <th>Server</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Inst</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>2310</td> <td>14101</td> <td>2013-10-28 11:44:00.024 EDT</td> <td>MAJOR</td> <td>EXHR</td> <td>pdba</td> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>PDBI</td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">Alarm Text</td> <td colspan="7">Additional Info</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">No Remote Connections</td> <td colspan="7">GN_DOWNWRN No remote provisioning clients are connected. ^^ [29125:PdbiCo... More...</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process	NE	Server	Type	Inst	2310	14101	2013-10-28 11:44:00.024 EDT	MAJOR	EXHR	pdba	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	PDBI		Alarm Text			Additional Info							No Remote Connections			GN_DOWNWRN No remote provisioning clients are connected. ^^ [29125:PdbiCo... More...						
Seq #	Event ID	Timestamp	Severity	Product	Process	NE	Server	Type	Inst																																	
2310	14101	2013-10-28 11:44:00.024 EDT	MAJOR	EXHR	pdba	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	PDBI																																		
Alarm Text			Additional Info																																							
No Remote Connections			GN_DOWNWRN No remote provisioning clients are connected. ^^ [29125:PdbiCo... More...																																							
<p>34.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the HLRR server GUI.</p>																																									
<p>Repeat this procedure for the DR SOAMs</p>																																										
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																																										

7.6 Configuring MP Server Groups (All SOAM sites)

The user should be aware that during the Message Processor (MP) installation procedure, various errors may be seen at different stages of the procedure. During the execution of a step, the user is directed to ignore errors related to values other than the ones referenced by that step.

This procedure creates server groups for each MP.

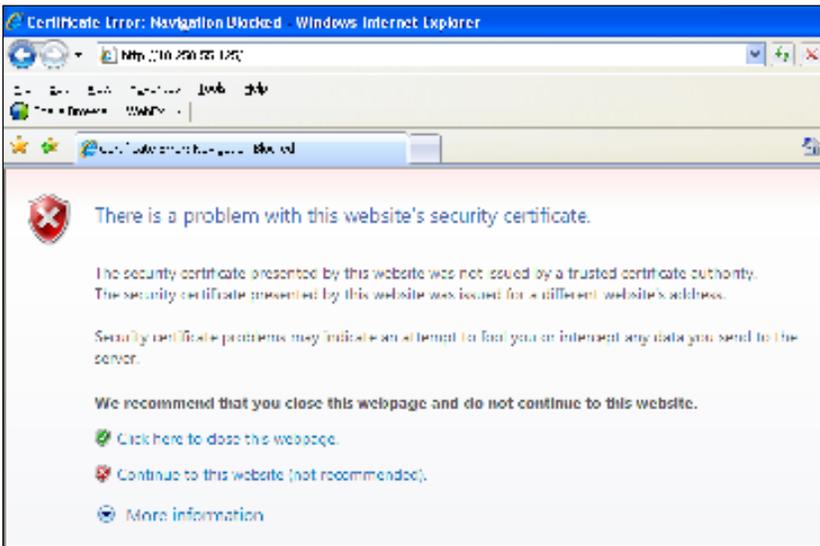
Requirements:

- **Procedure 14: Configuring Remaining HLRR Servers** has been completed.
- **Procedure 16: OAM Pairing for the Primary NOAM Servers** has been completed.
- **Procedure 17: OAM Pairing for SOAM or DR NOAM sites** has been completed.

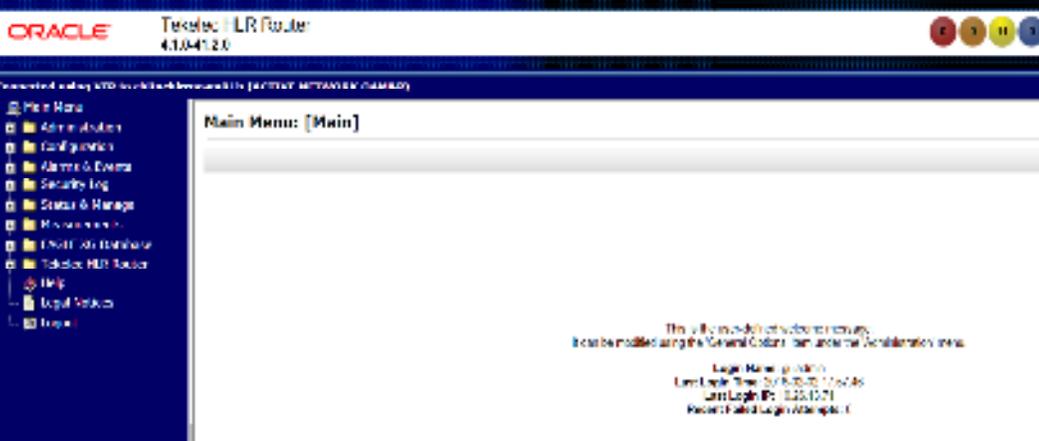
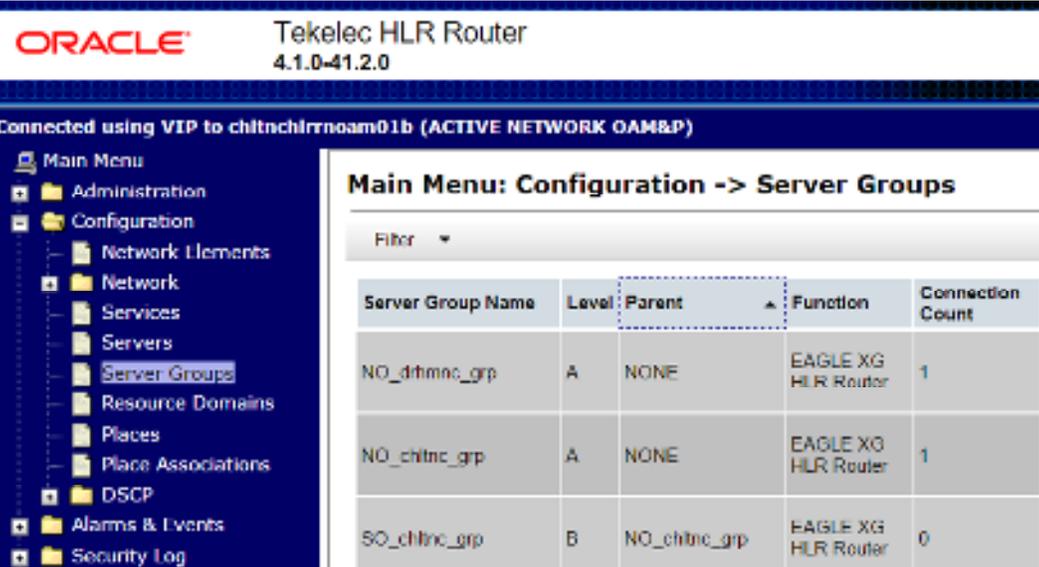
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT MY ORACLE SUPPORT AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

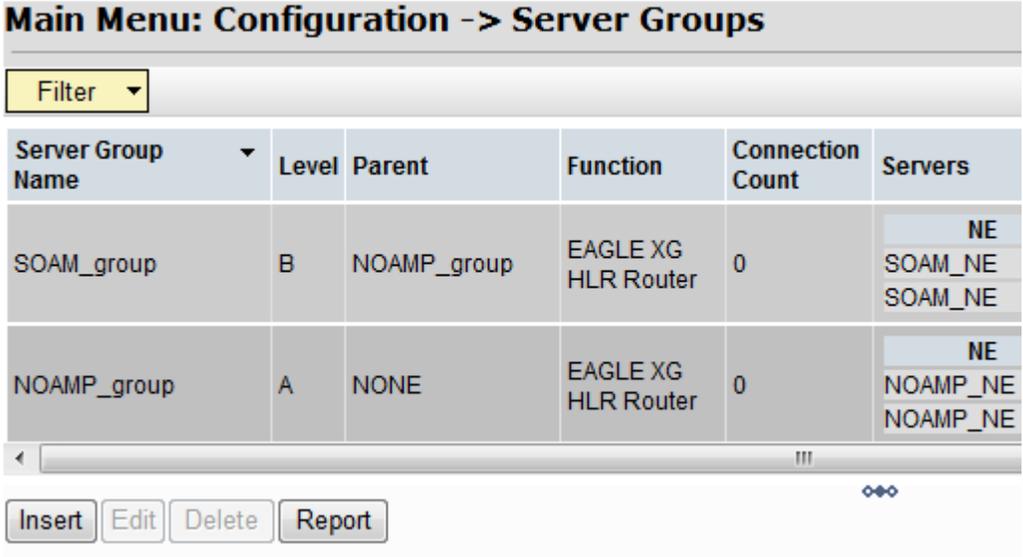
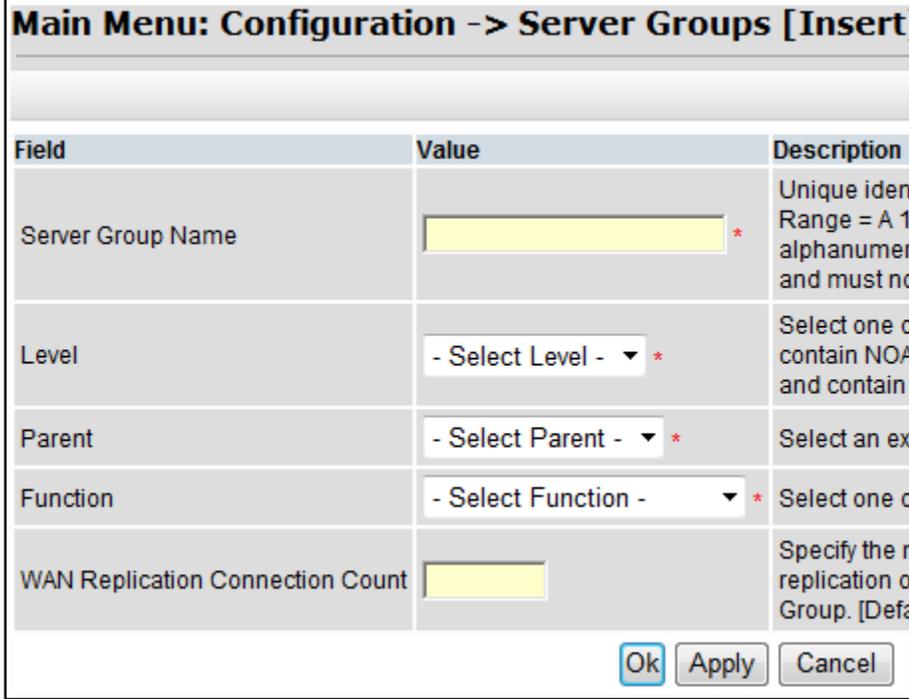
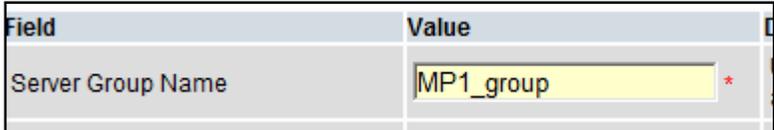
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address (VIP) of the Active NOAM site using “https://”</p>	

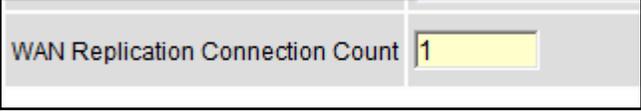
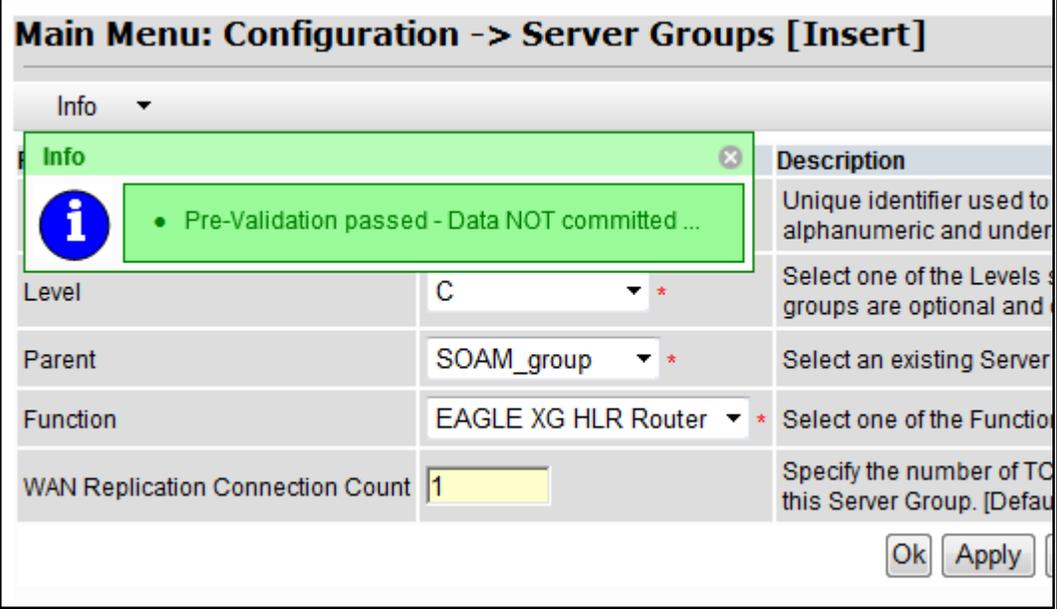
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																				
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>																					
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user should be presented the Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>																					
<p>4.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p><u>Main Menu</u> → Configuration → <i>Server Groups</i></p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server Group Name</th> <th>Level</th> <th>Parent</th> <th>Function</th> <th>Connection Count</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NO_drlrnc_grp</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NO_chlrnc_grp</td> <td>A</td> <td>NONE</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router</td> <td>1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SO_chlrnc_grp</td> <td>B</td> <td>NO_chlrnc_grp</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router</td> <td>0</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count	NO_drlrnc_grp	A	NONE	EAGLE XG HLR Router	1	NO_chlrnc_grp	A	NONE	EAGLE XG HLR Router	1	SO_chlrnc_grp	B	NO_chlrnc_grp	EAGLE XG HLR Router	0
Server Group Name	Level	Parent	Function	Connection Count																		
NO_drlrnc_grp	A	NONE	EAGLE XG HLR Router	1																		
NO_chlrnc_grp	A	NONE	EAGLE XG HLR Router	1																		
SO_chlrnc_grp	B	NO_chlrnc_grp	EAGLE XG HLR Router	0																		

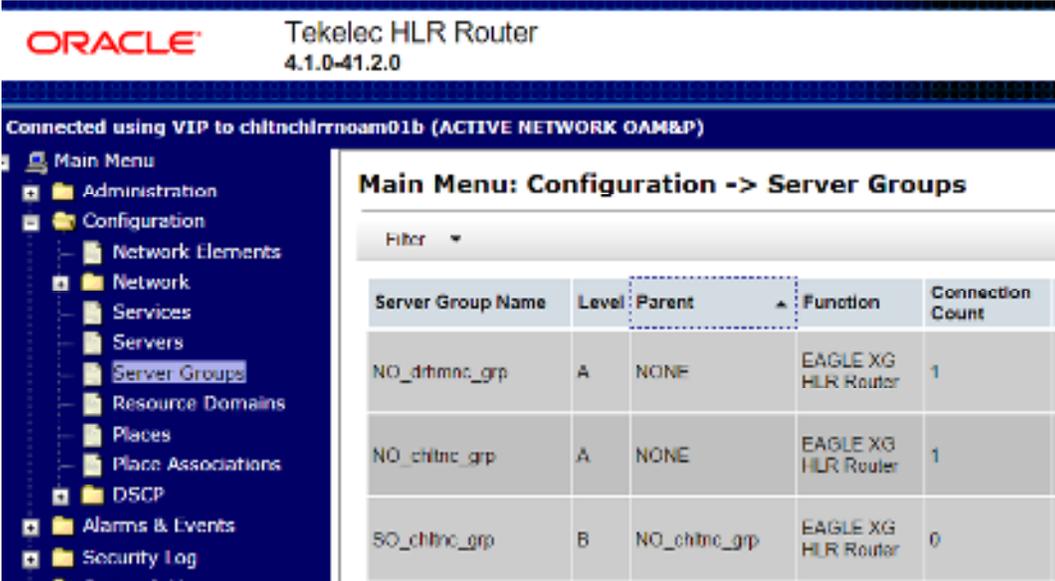
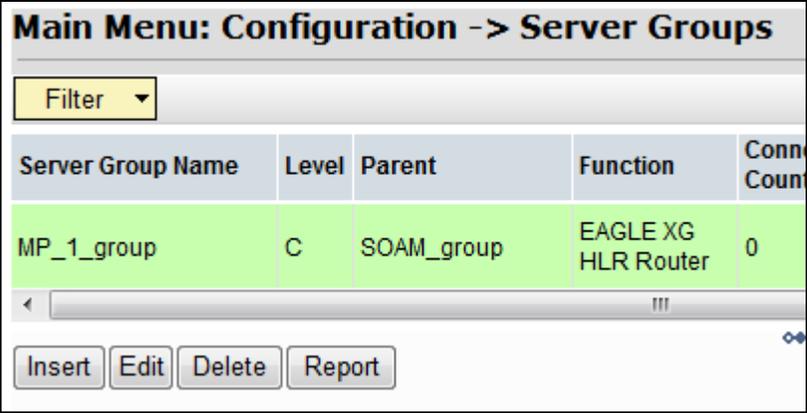
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) The user will be presented with the “Server Groups” configuration screen as shown on the right.</p> <p>2) Select the “Insert” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Insert” dialogue button visible.</p>	
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Server Groups [Insert]” screen as shown on the right</p>	
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Input the Server Group Name.</p>	

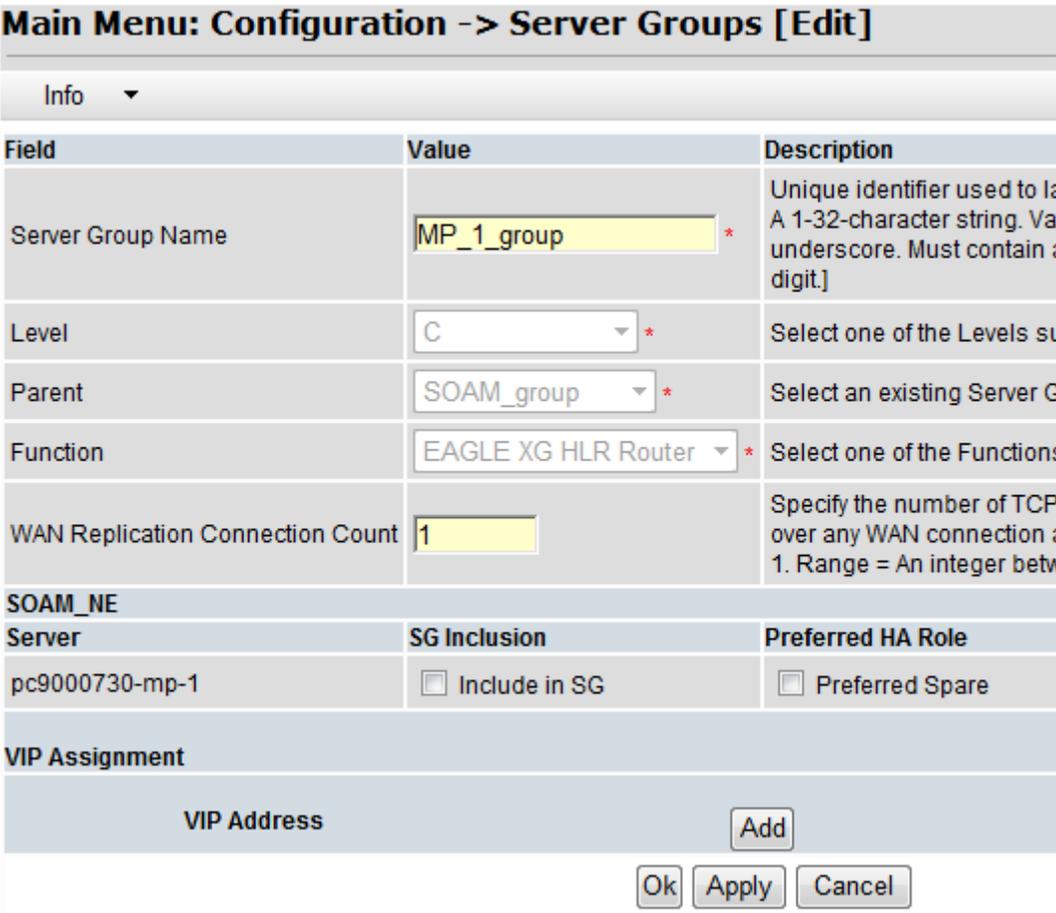
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Select “C” on the “Level” pull-down menu.</p>	
<p>9.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Select the desired SOAM server group on the “Parent” pull-down menu.</p>	
<p>10.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Select “EAGLE XG HLR Router” on the “Function” pull-down menu.</p>	
<p>11.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Enter a WAN Replication Connection Count of “1”</p>	
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>2) Select the “OK” button to commit the data.</p>	

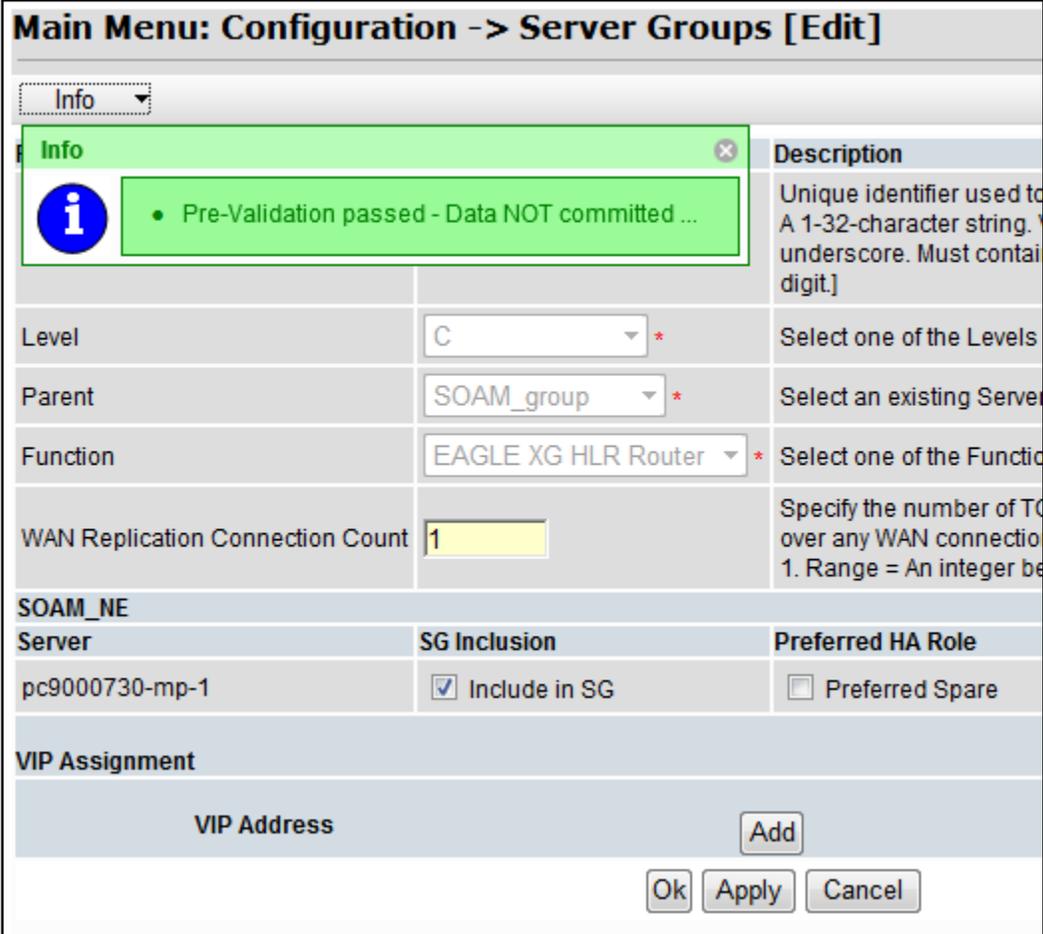
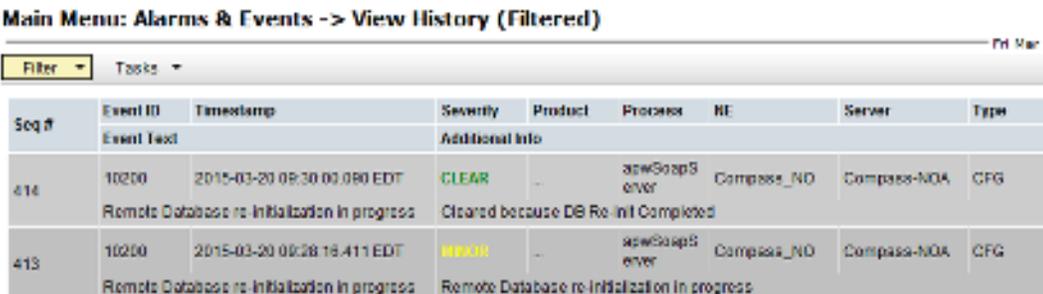
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>13.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → <i>Server Groups</i></p>	
<p>14.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) Select the MP Server Group associated with the MP being installed.</p> <p>2) Select the “Edit” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p>	

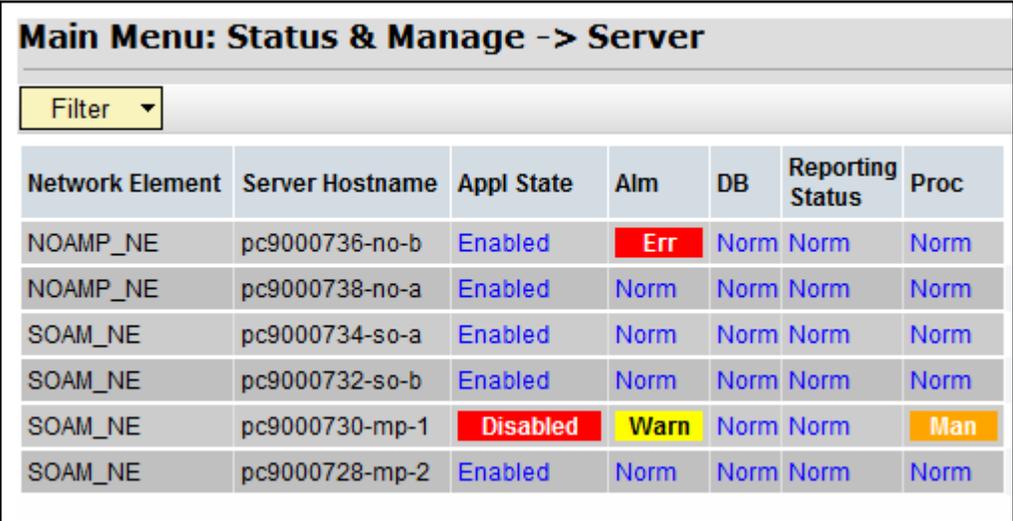
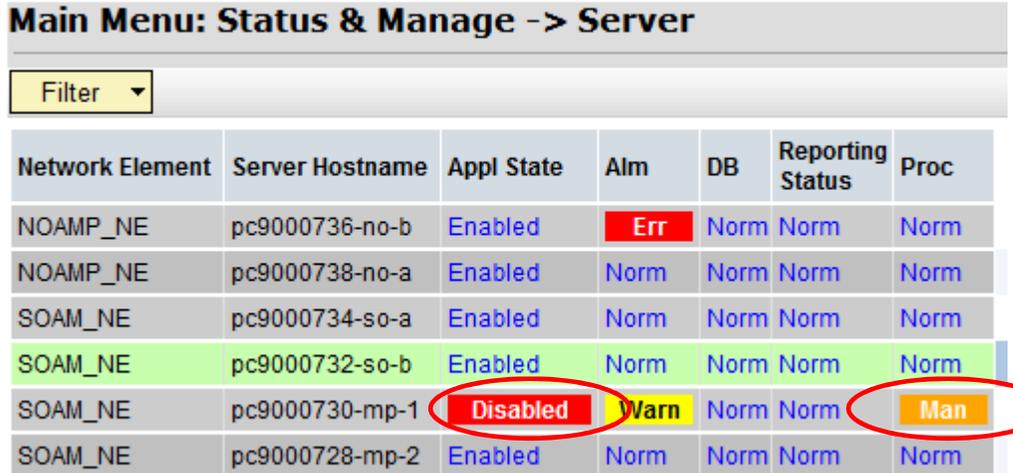
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																								
<p>15.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>The user will be presented with the “Configuration → Server Groups [Edit]” screen as shown on the right</p>	 <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Server Groups [Edit]</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Group Name</td> <td>MP_1_group *</td> <td>Unique identifier used to identify the group. A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one digit.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Level</td> <td>C *</td> <td>Select one of the Levels supported by the system.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Parent</td> <td>SOAM_group *</td> <td>Select an existing Server Group.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Function</td> <td>EAGLE XG HLR Router *</td> <td>Select one of the Functions supported by the system.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>WAN Replication Connection Count</td> <td>1</td> <td>Specify the number of TCP connections to be established over any WAN connection. Range = An integer between 1 and 10.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>SOAM_NE</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Server</th> <th>SG Inclusion</th> <th>Preferred HA Role</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>pc9000730-mp-1</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>VIP Assignment</p> <p>VIP Address <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/></p> <p><input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>	Field	Value	Description	Server Group Name	MP_1_group *	Unique identifier used to identify the group. A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one digit.	Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system.	Parent	SOAM_group *	Select an existing Server Group.	Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system.	WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections to be established over any WAN connection. Range = An integer between 1 and 10.	Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role	pc9000730-mp-1	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare
Field	Value	Description																								
Server Group Name	MP_1_group *	Unique identifier used to identify the group. A 1-32-character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one digit.																								
Level	C *	Select one of the Levels supported by the system.																								
Parent	SOAM_group *	Select an existing Server Group.																								
Function	EAGLE XG HLR Router *	Select one of the Functions supported by the system.																								
WAN Replication Connection Count	1	Specify the number of TCP connections to be established over any WAN connection. Range = An integer between 1 and 10.																								
Server	SG Inclusion	Preferred HA Role																								
pc9000730-mp-1	<input type="checkbox"/> Include in SG	<input type="checkbox"/> Preferred Spare																								

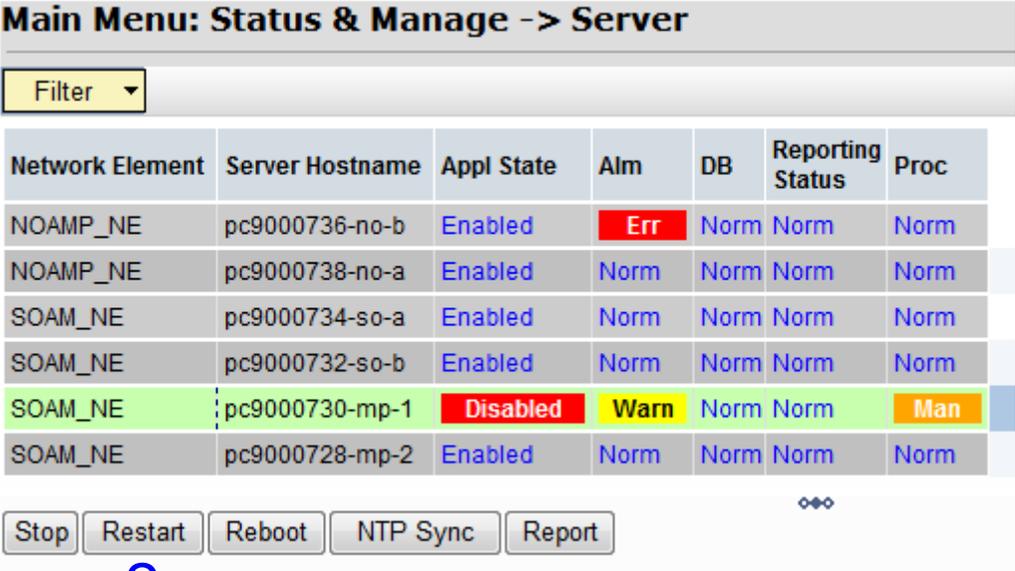
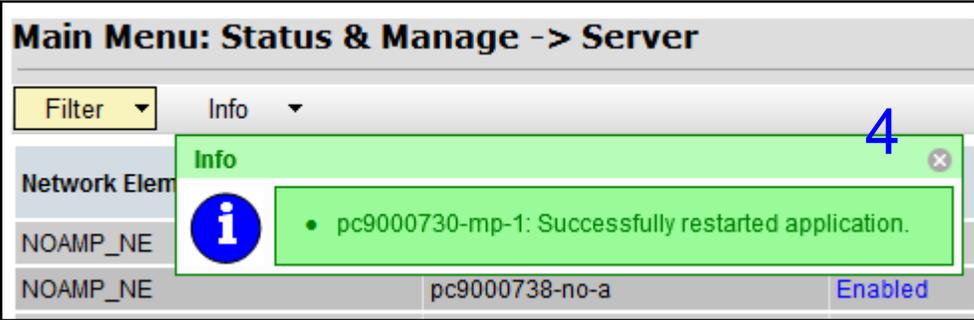
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) To add MP server to the server group, select the checkbox for SG Inclusion. When checked, the server will be included in the server group.</p> <p>Note: Only one MP is allowed per group.</p> <p>2) The user should be presented with a banner information message stating “Pre-Validation passed”.</p> <p>3) Select the “OK” dialogue button to commit the data.</p>	
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM VIP: Wait for Remote Database Alarm to Clear for the MP.</p>	<p>Now that the Message Processor has been placed within a Server Group it must establish DB replication with the Active SOAM server. It may take several minutes for this process to be completed.</p> <p>Wait for alarm 10200 Remote Database re-initialization in progress to clear for the MP before proceeding.</p> <p>Navigate to Main menu->Alarms & Events->View Active</p> 

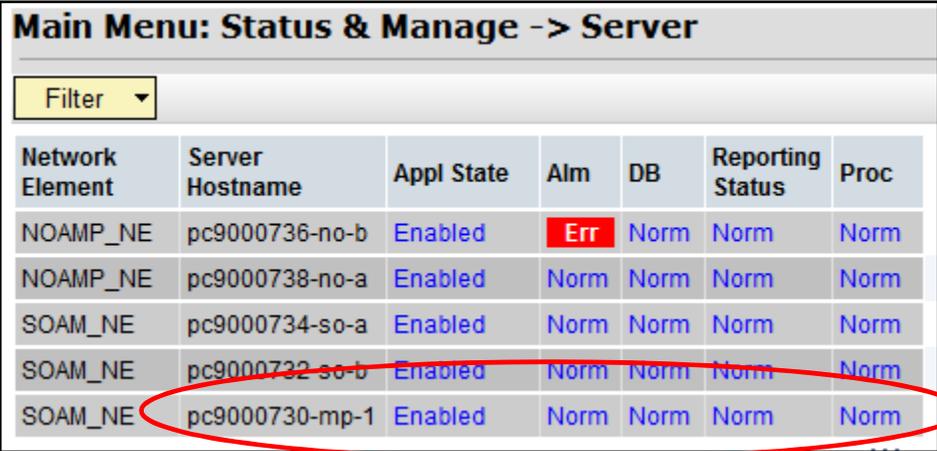
Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																																																	
<p>18.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat Steps 4 - 17 of this procedure for each MP server installed in the same SOAM Network Element, <i>using a unique group for each MP</i>.</p> <p>“Check off” the associated Check Box for each MP as it is completed.</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site (Optional):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p>																																																		
<p>19.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000730-mp-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000728-mp-2</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000730-mp-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SOAM_NE	pc9000728-mp-2	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000730-mp-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000728-mp-2	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
<p>20.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Verify that each MP: The “Appl State” shows “Disabled” The “DB & Reporting Status” columns all show “Norm” The “Proc” column should show “Man”.</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000730-mp-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000728-mp-2</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000730-mp-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SOAM_NE	pc9000728-mp-2	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000730-mp-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000728-mp-2	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													

Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result																																																	
<p>21.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>1) Using the mouse, select a “MP” hostname. The line entry should now be highlighted in GREEN.</p> <p>2) Select the “Restart” dialogue button from the bottom left corner of the screen.</p> <p>3) Click the “OK” button on the confirmation dialogue box.</p> <p>4) The user should be presented with a confirmation message (in the banner area) for the “MP” stating: “Successfully restarted application”.</p> <p><i>NOTE: The user may need to use the vertical scroll-bar in order to make the “Restart” dialogue button visible.</i></p>	 <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <p>Filter ▾</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Network Element</th> <th>Server Hostname</th> <th>Appl State</th> <th>Alm</th> <th>DB</th> <th>Reporting Status</th> <th>Proc</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000736-no-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Err</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>NOAMP_NE</td> <td>pc9000738-no-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000734-so-a</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000732-so-b</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000730-mp-1</td> <td>Disabled</td> <td>Warn</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Man</td> </tr> <tr> <td>SOAM_NE</td> <td>pc9000728-mp-2</td> <td>Enabled</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> <td>Norm</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Stop Restart Reboot NTP Sync Report</p> <p>2</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p> Are you sure you wish to restart application software on the following server(s)? pc9000730-mp-1</p> <p>3 <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p> </div>  <p>Main Menu: Status & Manage -> Server</p> <p>Filter ▾ Info ▾</p> <p>4</p> <p>Info</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> pc9000730-mp-1: Successfully restarted application. <p>NOAMP_NE pc9000738-no-a Enabled</p>	Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc	NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm	NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm	SOAM_NE	pc9000730-mp-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man	SOAM_NE	pc9000728-mp-2	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm
Network Element	Server Hostname	Appl State	Alm	DB	Reporting Status	Proc																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000736-no-b	Enabled	Err	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
NOAMP_NE	pc9000738-no-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000734-so-a	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000732-so-b	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000730-mp-1	Disabled	Warn	Norm	Norm	Man																																													
SOAM_NE	pc9000728-mp-2	Enabled	Norm	Norm	Norm	Norm																																													

Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>22.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Status & Manage → Server</p>	
<p>23.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP: Verify that the “Appl State” now shows “Enabled”</p> <p>Verify that the “Alm, DB, Reporting Status & Proc” status columns all show “Norm” for the “MP”.</p>	
<p>24.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat Steps 19 through 23 of this procedure for each additional MP server installed on the SOAM NE.</p> <p>“Check off” the associated Check Box for each MP as it is completed.</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site (Optional):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p>	
<p>25.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Optional: Repeat this procedure for the Disaster Recovery MP servers.</p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

7.7 Configure MP Signaling Interfaces (All SOAM Sites)

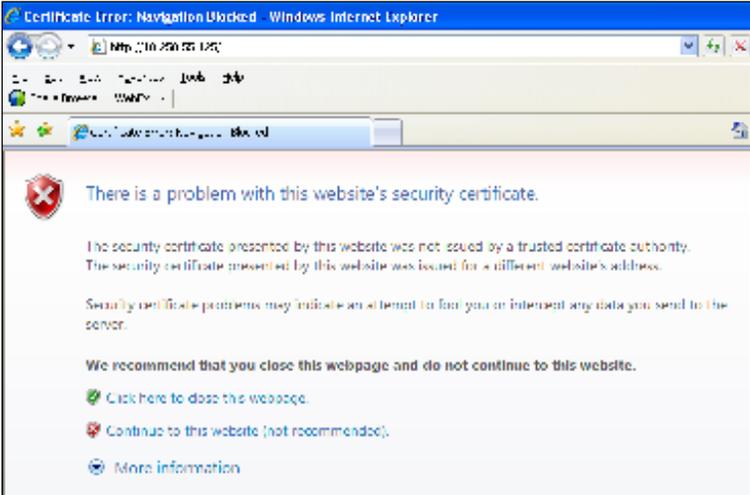
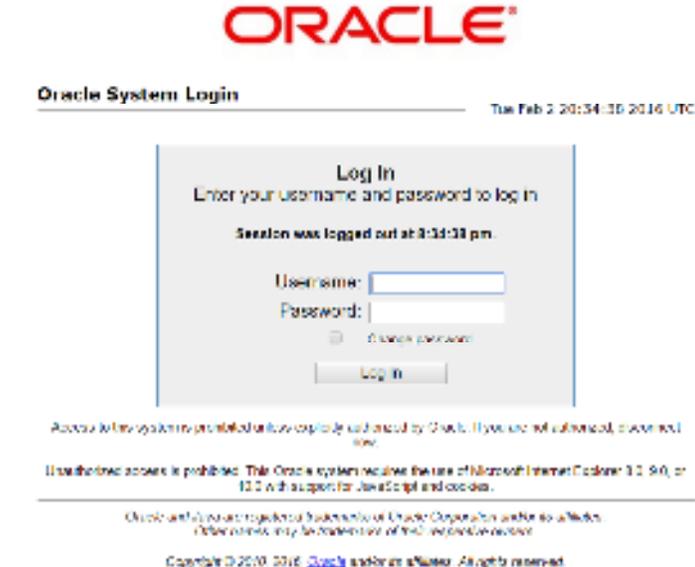
This procedure configures XSI-1 and XSI-2 IP Interfaces plus (OPTIONAL: XSI-3 and XSI-4) and adds the XSI signaling routes for all MP Servers

Requirements: Procedure 18: Configuring MP Server Groups has been completed.

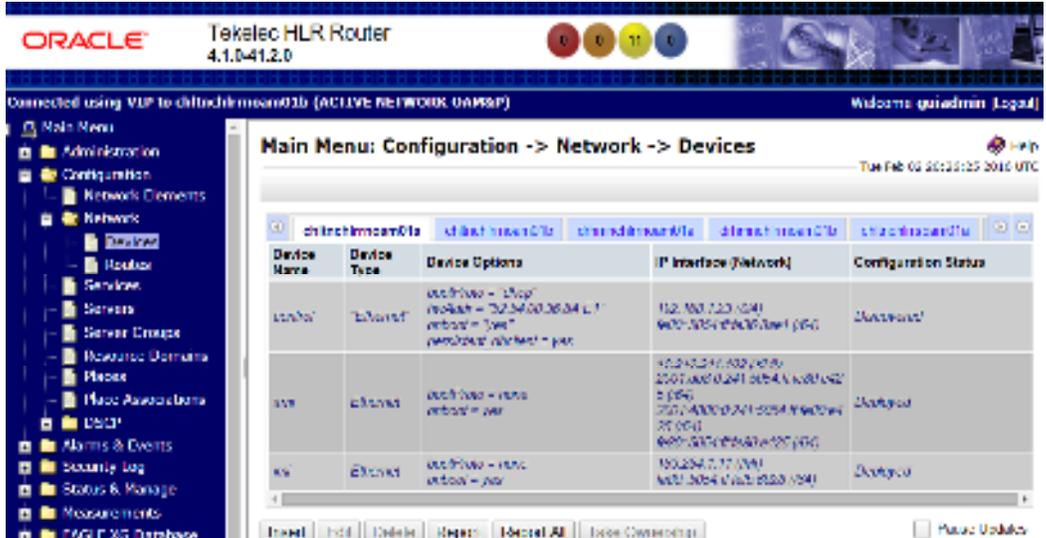
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, PLEASE CONTACT ORACLE’S CUSTOMER CARE CENTER FOR THE ASSISTANCE.

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the XMI Virtual IP Address (VIP) of the Active NOAM site using “https://”</p>	
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the login screen shown on the right.</p> <p>Login to the GUI using the default user and password.</p>	

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																				
<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>The user should be presented the HLRR Main Menu as shown on the right.</p>																					
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Devices</p>	 <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device Name</th> <th>Device Type</th> <th>Device Options</th> <th>IP Interface (Network)</th> <th>Configured on Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>dm1</td> <td>ET-Device</td> <td>actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "02:34:00:08:04:01" reqAct = "flow" reqAct = "flow"</td> <td>192.168.1.23 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)</td> <td>Disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dm2</td> <td>ET-Device</td> <td>actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "flow"</td> <td>192.168.1.24 (G4) 2007.000.0.241 (G4) 2007.000.0.241 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)</td> <td>Disabled</td> </tr> <tr> <td>dm3</td> <td>ET-Device</td> <td>actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "flow"</td> <td>192.168.1.25 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)</td> <td>Disabled</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configured on Status	dm1	ET-Device	actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "02:34:00:08:04:01" reqAct = "flow" reqAct = "flow"	192.168.1.23 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)	Disabled	dm2	ET-Device	actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "flow"	192.168.1.24 (G4) 2007.000.0.241 (G4) 2007.000.0.241 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)	Disabled	dm3	ET-Device	actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "flow"	192.168.1.25 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)	Disabled
Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configured on Status																		
dm1	ET-Device	actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "02:34:00:08:04:01" reqAct = "flow" reqAct = "flow"	192.168.1.23 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)	Disabled																		
dm2	ET-Device	actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "flow"	192.168.1.24 (G4) 2007.000.0.241 (G4) 2007.000.0.241 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)	Disabled																		
dm3	ET-Device	actFlow = "flow" reqAct = "flow"	192.168.1.25 (G4) 900-3054-0000 (G4)	Disabled																		

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																									
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Take ownership of the XSI 1 device for the desired MP.</p>	<p>Click on the desired MP tab.</p> <p>Select the XSI 1 device.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Mon Nov 04 12:11:31</p> <hr/> <p> <input type="radio"/> pc9000732-so-b <input type="radio"/> pc9000730-mp-1 <input type="radio"/> pc9000738-no-a <input type="radio"/> pc9000728-mp-2 </p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 15%;">Device Name</th> <th style="width: 15%;">Device Type</th> <th style="width: 30%;">Device Options</th> <th style="width: 20%;">IP Interface (Network)</th> <th style="width: 20%;">Configuration</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>xsi1</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF onboot = no</td> <td></td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <td>control</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes</td> <td>192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)</td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <td>xsi2</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no</td> <td></td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0e0e0;"> <td>xmi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes</td> <td>10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)</td> <td>Configured</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Insert"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Report"/> <input type="button" value="Report All"/> <input type="button" value="Take Ownership"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pause U </p> </div>	Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configuration	xsi1	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF onboot = no		Discovered	control	Ethernet	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Discovered	xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Discovered	xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Configured
Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configuration																							
xsi1	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF onboot = no		Discovered																							
control	Ethernet	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Discovered																							
xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Discovered																							
xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Configured																							

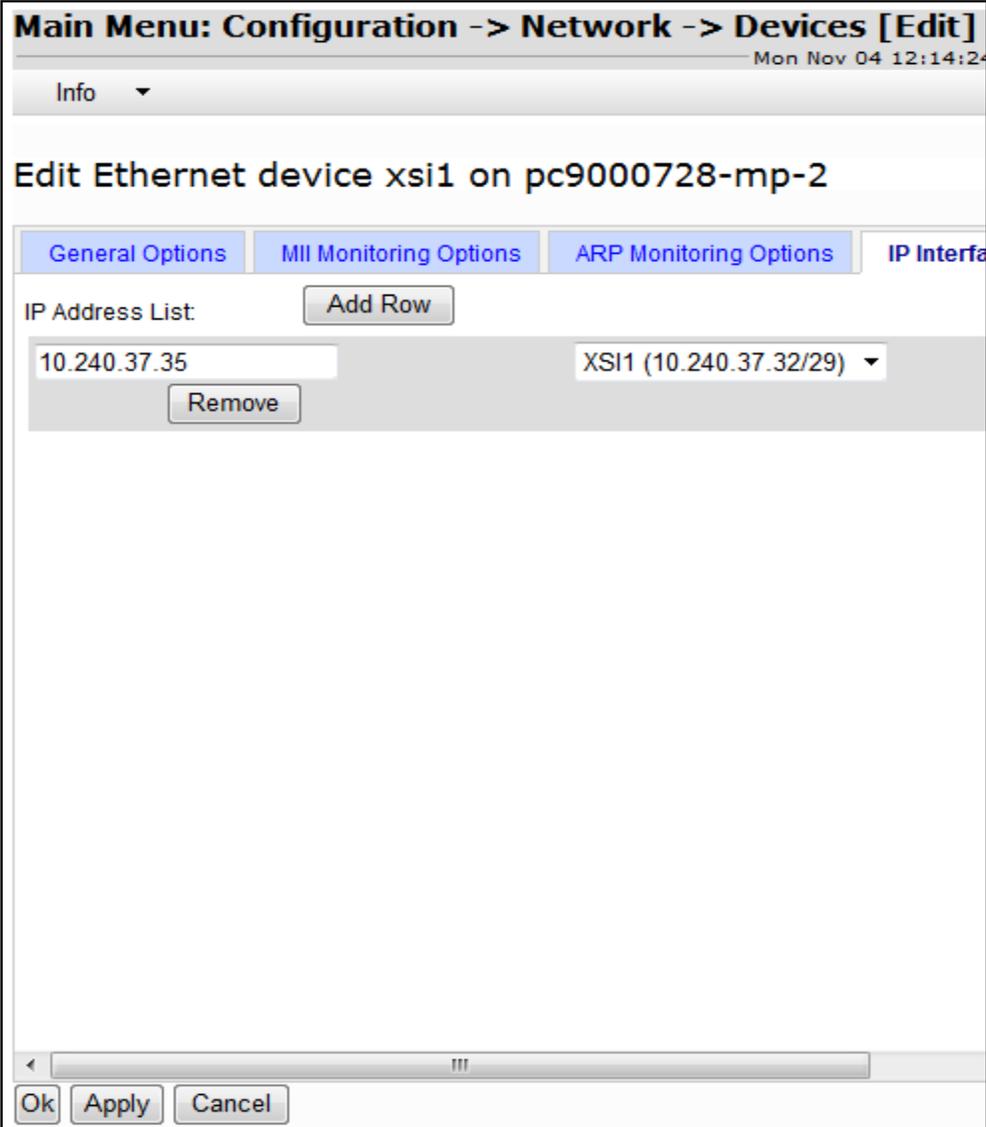
Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																									
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Edit the XSI 1 device for the desired MP.</p>	<p>Click on the desired MP tab.</p> <p>Select the XSI 1 device.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <p>Select the Edit button at the bottom of the screen.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Mon Nov 04 12:13:06</p> <hr/> <p> <input type="radio"/> pc9000732-so-b <input type="radio"/> pc9000730-mp-1 <input type="radio"/> pc9000738-no-a <input type="radio"/> pc9000728-mp-2 </p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device Name</th> <th>Device Type</th> <th>Device Options</th> <th>IP Interface (Network)</th> <th>Configuration</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>xsi1</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF onboot = no</td> <td></td> <td>Configured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>"Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes</td> <td>192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)</td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xsi2</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no</td> <td></td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xmi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes</td> <td>10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)</td> <td>Configured</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Insert"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Report"/> <input type="button" value="Report All"/> <input type="button" value="Take Ownership"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Pause U </p> </div>	Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configuration	xsi1	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF onboot = no		Configured	control	"Ethernet	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Discovered	xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Discovered	xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Configured
Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Configuration																							
xsi1	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF onboot = no		Configured																							
control	"Ethernet	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Discovered																							
xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Discovered																							
xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Configured																							

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>7.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Enable “Start On Boot”</p>	<p>Click on the General Options tab.</p> <p>Check the Start on Boot check box (to make it enabled).</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p>Edit Ethernet device xsi1 on pc9000728-mp-2</p> <p>General Options MII Monitoring Options ARP Monitoring Options</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Device Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias </td> <td>Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = Ethernet] Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device Monitoring</td> <td>-- Monitoring Type--</td> <td>Choose a monitoring style to use for a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start On Boot</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable</td> <td>Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boot Protocol</td> <td>None</td> <td>Select the boot protocol. [Default = None] Range = None,DHCP]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Base Device(s)</td> <td> <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2 </td> <td>The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan device types require 1 selection; Bonding device types require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = control, xmi] Range = available base devices per device type.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Ok Apply Cancel</p> </div>	Field	Value	Description	Device Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = Ethernet] Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]	Device Monitoring	-- Monitoring Type--	Choose a monitoring style to use for a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]	Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]	Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None] Range = None,DHCP]	Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan device types require 1 selection; Bonding device types require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = control, xmi] Range = available base devices per device type.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Device Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = Ethernet] Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]																		
Device Monitoring	-- Monitoring Type--	Choose a monitoring style to use for a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP]																		
Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]																		
Boot Protocol	None	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None] Range = None,DHCP]																		
Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan device types require 1 selection; Bonding device types require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = control, xmi] Range = available base devices per device type.]																		

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>8.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Add an XSI1 IP Address.</p>	<p>Click on the IP Interfaces tab. Click the Add Row button.</p> <p>Enter the XSI1 Signaling IP Address.</p> <p>Set the Network Name to XSI1 from the pull-down list.</p> <p>Click on the Ok button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> 

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																														
<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Take ownership of the XSI 2 device for the desired MP.</p>	<p>Click on the desired MP tab.</p> <p>Select the XSI 2 device.</p> <p>Click on the Take Ownership button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Mon Nov 04</p> <hr/> <p> <input type="button" value="pc9000732-so-b"/> <input type="button" value="pc9000730-mp-1"/> <input type="button" value="pc9000738-no-a"/> <input type="button" value="pc9000730-no-a"/> </p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device Name</th> <th>Device Type</th> <th>Device Options</th> <th>IP Interface (Network)</th> <th>Control</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>xsi1</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>onboot = yes bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF</td> <td>10.240.37.35 (XSI1)</td> <td>Control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>"Ethernet"</td> <td>bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes</td> <td>192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)</td> <td>Display</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>xsi2</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no</td> <td></td> <td>Display</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xmi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:22:E7:F2</td> <td>10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)</td> <td>Control</td> </tr> <tr> <td>imi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:AB:46:3F</td> <td>169.254.2.7 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:feab:463f (/64)</td> <td>Control</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Insert"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Report"/> <input type="button" value="Report All"/> <input type="button" value="Take Ownership"/> </p> </div>	Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Control	xsi1	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF	10.240.37.35 (XSI1)	Control	control	"Ethernet"	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Display	xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Display	xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:22:E7:F2	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Control	imi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:AB:46:3F	169.254.2.7 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:feab:463f (/64)	Control
Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Control																												
xsi1	Ethernet	onboot = yes bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF	10.240.37.35 (XSI1)	Control																												
control	"Ethernet"	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Display																												
xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Display																												
xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:22:E7:F2	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Control																												
imi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:AB:46:3F	169.254.2.7 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:feab:463f (/64)	Control																												

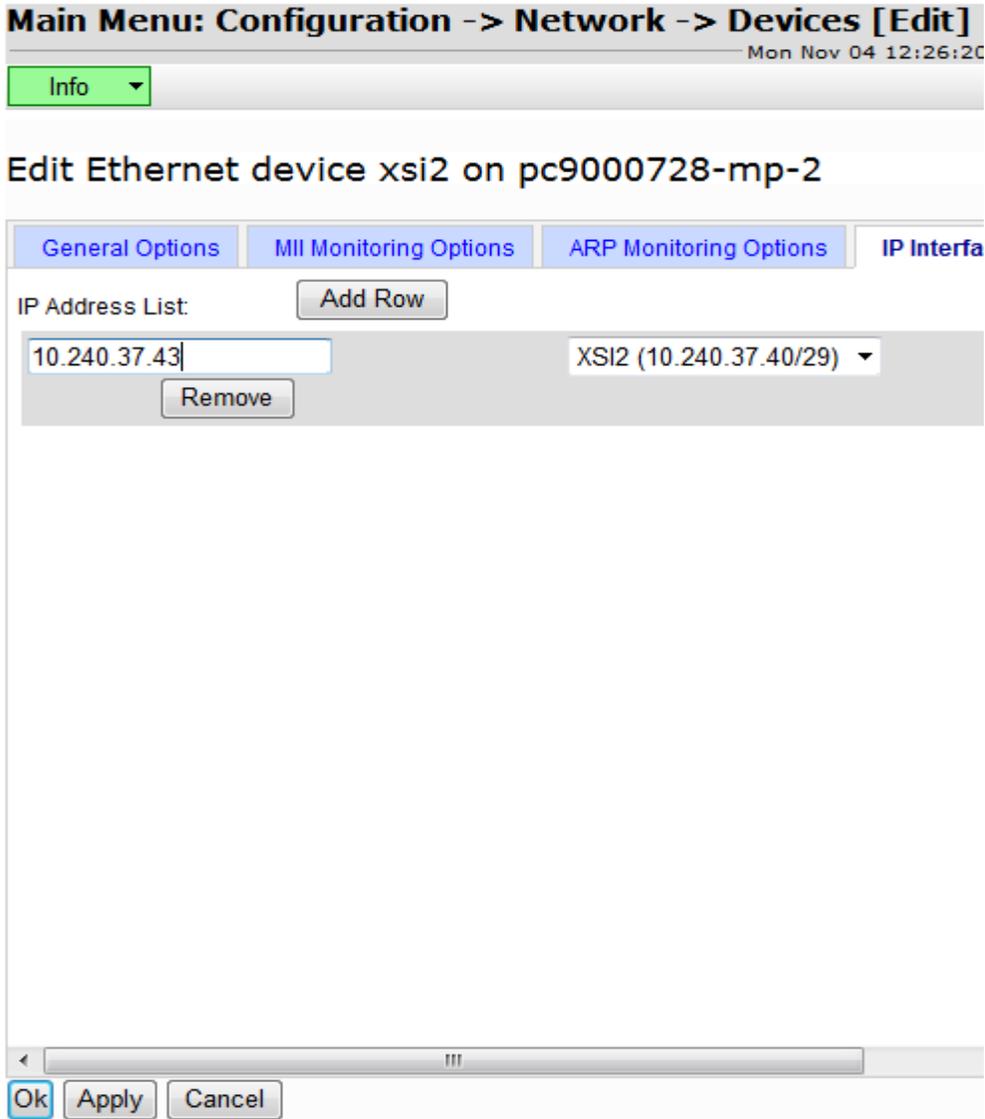
Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																														
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Edit the XSI 2 device for the desired MP.</p>	<p>Click on the desired MP tab.</p> <p>Select the XSI 2 device.</p> <p>Click on the Edit button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Devices</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Mon Nov 04 12:...</p> <p>Status ▾</p> <p> <input type="button" value="pc9000730-mp-1"/> <input type="button" value="pc9000738-no-a"/> <input type="button" value="pc9000728-mp-2"/> </p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Device Name</th> <th>Device Type</th> <th>Device Options</th> <th>IP Interface (Network)</th> <th>Config</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>xsi1</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = yes bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF</td> <td>10.240.37.35 (XSI1)</td> <td>Config</td> </tr> <tr> <td>control</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes</td> <td>192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)</td> <td>Discover</td> </tr> <tr style="background-color: #e0ffe0;"> <td>xsi2</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no</td> <td></td> <td>Config</td> </tr> <tr> <td>xmi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:22:E7:F2</td> <td>10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)</td> <td>Config</td> </tr> <tr> <td>imi</td> <td>Ethernet</td> <td>bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:AB:46:3F</td> <td>169.254.2.7 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:feab:463f (/64)</td> <td>Config</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Insert"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Report"/> <input type="button" value="Report All"/> <input type="button" value="Take Ownership"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> </p> </div>	Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Config	xsi1	Ethernet	bootProto = yes bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF	10.240.37.35 (XSI1)	Config	control	Ethernet	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Discover	xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Config	xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:22:E7:F2	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Config	imi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:AB:46:3F	169.254.2.7 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:feab:463f (/64)	Config
Device Name	Device Type	Device Options	IP Interface (Network)	Config																												
xsi1	Ethernet	bootProto = yes bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:01:88:EF	10.240.37.35 (XSI1)	Config																												
control	Ethernet	bootProto = "dhcp" hwAddr = "52:54:00:86:78:52" onboot = "yes" persistent_dhclient = yes	192.168.1.29 (/24) fe80::5054:ff:fe86:7852 (/64)	Discover																												
xsi2	Ethernet	bootProto = none hwAddr = 52:54:00:83:02:3F onboot = no		Config																												
xmi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:22:E7:F2	10.240.37.16 (XMI) fe80::5054:ff:fe22:e7f2 (/64)	Config																												
imi	Ethernet	bootProto = none onboot = yes hwAddr = 52:54:00:AB:46:3F	169.254.2.7 (IMI) fe80::5054:ff:feab:463f (/64)	Config																												

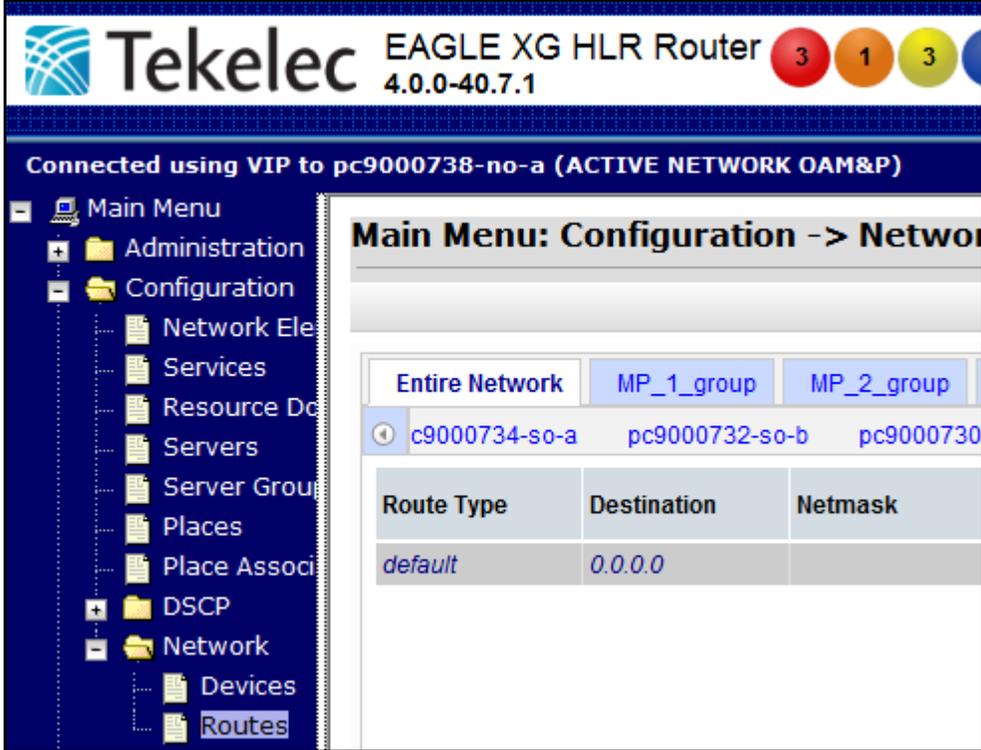
Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																					
<p>11.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Enable “Start On Boot”</p>	<p>Click on the General Options tab.</p> <p>Check the Start on Boot check box (to make it enabled).</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 10px;"> <p>Edit Ethernet device xsi2 on pc9000728-mp-2</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td colspan="3" style="text-align: center;"> <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; font-weight: bold; color: #4a7ebb;"> General Options MII Monitoring Options ARP Monitoring Options IP Interfaces </div> </td> </tr> <tr> <th style="width: 25%;">Field</th> <th style="width: 35%;">Value</th> <th style="width: 40%;">Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Device Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias </td> <td>Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device Monitoring</td> <td> <input type="text" value="-- Monitoring Type--"/> </td> <td>Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Start On Boot</td> <td> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable </td> <td>Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Boot Protocol</td> <td> <input type="text" value="None"/> </td> <td>Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = None,DHCP]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Base Device(s)</td> <td> <input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2 </td> <td>The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]</td> </tr> </table> <div style="margin-top: 10px; display: flex; justify-content: flex-start; gap: 10px;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </div> </div>	<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; font-weight: bold; color: #4a7ebb;"> General Options MII Monitoring Options ARP Monitoring Options IP Interfaces </div>			Field	Value	Description	Device Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]	Device Monitoring	<input type="text" value="-- Monitoring Type--"/>	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP.]	Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]	Boot Protocol	<input type="text" value="None"/>	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = None,DHCP]	Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around; font-weight: bold; color: #4a7ebb;"> General Options MII Monitoring Options ARP Monitoring Options IP Interfaces </div>																							
Field	Value	Description																					
Device Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Ethernet <input type="radio"/> Bonding <input type="radio"/> Vlan <input type="radio"/> Alias	Select the device type. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = Bonding, Vlan, Alias.]																					
Device Monitoring	<input type="text" value="-- Monitoring Type--"/>	Choose a monitoring style to use with a bonding device. Disabled for non-bonding devices. [Default = MII. Options = MII, ARP.]																					
Start On Boot	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Enable	Start the device, and also start on boot. [Default = enabled]																					
Boot Protocol	<input type="text" value="None"/>	Select the boot protocol. [Default = None, Range = None,DHCP]																					
Base Device(s)	<input type="checkbox"/> control <input type="checkbox"/> imi <input type="checkbox"/> xmi <input type="checkbox"/> xsi1 <input type="checkbox"/> xsi2	The base device(s) for Bonding, Alias and Vlan device types. Alias and Vlan devices require 1 selection; Bonding devices require 2 selections. It cannot be changed after device is created. [Default = N/A. Range = available base devices per device type.]																					

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>12.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Add an XSI 2 IP Address.</p>	<p>Click on the IP Interfaces tab. Click the Add Row button.</p> <p>Enter the XSI2 Signaling IP Address.</p> <p>Set the Network Name to XSI2 from the pull-down list.</p> <p>Click on the Ok button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> 
<p>13.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Optional for DL380 Servers Only: Repeat steps 4-8 to add XSI-3 and XSI-4.</p>	

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>14.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Repeat STEPS 4 through 12 (optional 13) for each MP.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Check off” the associated Check Box as each MP is completed. <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site (Optional):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p>	
<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Select...</p> <p>Main Menu → Configuration → Network → Routes</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows the Tekelec EAGLE XG HLR Router configuration interface. The title bar displays 'Tekelec EAGLE XG HLR Router 4.0.0-40.7.1' with three status indicators (3, 1, 3). Below the title bar, it indicates 'Connected using VIP to pc9000738-no-a (ACTIVE NETWORK OAM&P)'. The main content area is divided into a left-hand navigation tree and a right-hand configuration pane. The navigation tree shows a hierarchy: Main Menu > Configuration > Network > Routes. The configuration pane is titled 'Main Menu: Configuration -> Network' and features tabs for 'Entire Network', 'MP_1_group', and 'MP_2_group'. Under the 'MP_1_group' tab, there are three entries: 'c9000734-so-a', 'pc9000732-so-b', and 'pc9000730'. Below these entries is a table with columns 'Route Type', 'Destination', and 'Netmask'. The table contains one row: 'default' with '0.0.0.0' in the Destination column.</p>

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result												
<p>16.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Insert a new route for the MP.</p>	<p>Click on the desired MP tab.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes Mon Nov 04 12:35:09 2013</p> <p> <input type="button" value="Entire Network"/> <input type="button" value="MP_1_group"/> <input type="button" value="MP_2_group"/> <input type="button" value="NOAMP_group"/> </p> <p>Entire Server Group: <input type="text" value="pc9000728-mp-2"/></p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Route Type</th> <th>Destination</th> <th>Netmask</th> <th>Gateway</th> <th>Device Name</th> <th>Configuration Status</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>default</td> <td>0.0.0.0</td> <td></td> <td>10.240.37.1</td> <td>xmi</td> <td>Discovered</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Insert"/> <input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input type="button" value="Delete"/> <input type="button" value="Report"/> <input type="button" value="Report All"/> </p> </div> <p>Click on the Insert button</p>	Route Type	Destination	Netmask	Gateway	Device Name	Configuration Status	default	0.0.0.0		10.240.37.1	xmi	Discovered
Route Type	Destination	Netmask	Gateway	Device Name	Configuration Status									
default	0.0.0.0		10.240.37.1	xmi	Discovered									

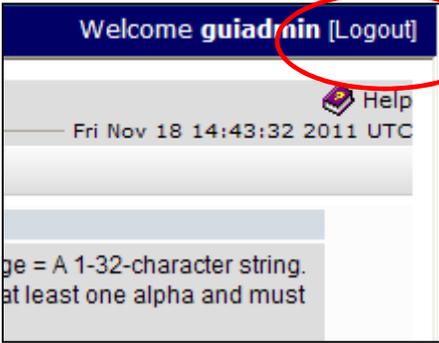
Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>17.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Add XSI1 signaling route to MP</p>	<p>Set Route Type to desired value</p> <p>Set Device to XSI1</p> <p>Enter Destination, Netmask and Gateway IP values for XSI1.</p> <p>Click Apply button.</p> <p>Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes [Insert]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Mon Nov 04 12:3</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <p>Insert Route on pc9000728-mp-2</p> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Route Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host * </td> <td>Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = N Default, Host. You can configure at most one I default route and one IPV6 default route on a g target machine.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>xsi1 ▾ *</td> <td>Select the network device name through which is being routed. The selction of AUTO will resu device being selected automatically, if possible [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices o selected server.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destination</td> <td>10.250.54.0</td> <td>The destination network address. [Default = N Range = Valid Network Address of the network dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) form</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> <td>A valid netmask for the network route destinati address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netma the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dc decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gateway IP</td> <td>10.240.37.33 *</td> <td>The IP address of the gateway for this route. [N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: right;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div>	Field	Value	Description	Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = N Default, Host. You can configure at most one I default route and one IPV6 default route on a g target machine.]	Device	xsi1 ▾ *	Select the network device name through which is being routed. The selction of AUTO will resu device being selected automatically, if possible [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices o selected server.	Destination	10.250.54.0	The destination network address. [Default = N Range = Valid Network Address of the network dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) form	Netmask	255.255.255.0	A valid netmask for the network route destinati address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netma the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dc decimal (IPv4) format.]	Gateway IP	10.240.37.33 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = N Default, Host. You can configure at most one I default route and one IPV6 default route on a g target machine.]																		
Device	xsi1 ▾ *	Select the network device name through which is being routed. The selction of AUTO will resu device being selected automatically, if possible [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices o selected server.																		
Destination	10.250.54.0	The destination network address. [Default = N Range = Valid Network Address of the network dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) form																		
Netmask	255.255.255.0	A valid netmask for the network route destinati address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netma the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dc decimal (IPv4) format.]																		
Gateway IP	10.240.37.33 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																		

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

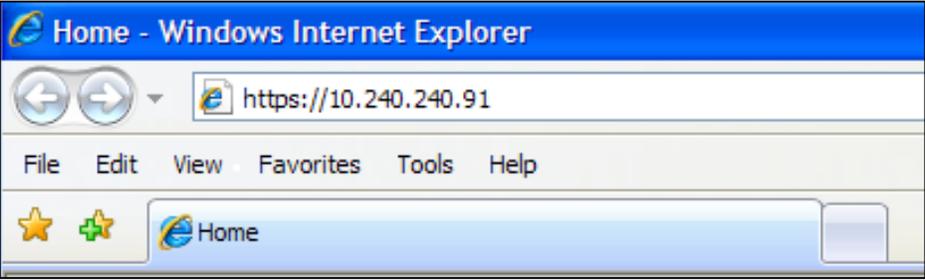
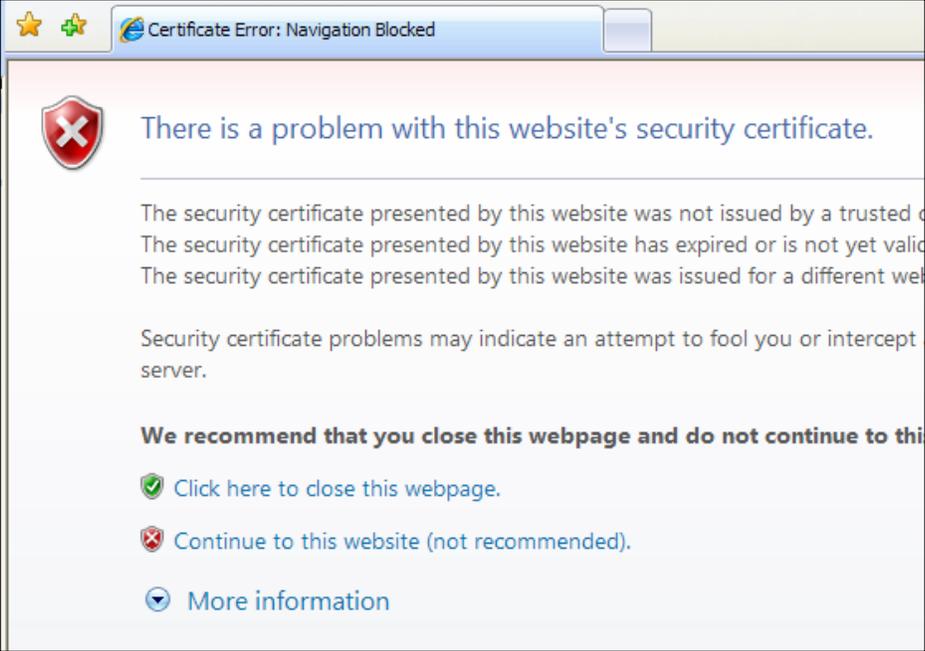
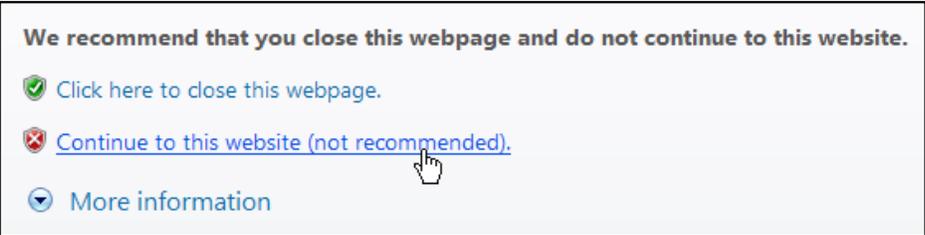
Step	Procedure	Result																		
<p>18. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP</p> <p>Add XSI2 signaling route to MP</p>	<p>Set Route Type to desired value Set Device to XSI2 Enter Destination, Netmask and Gateway IP values for XSI2. Click Apply button. Output similar to that shown below may be observed.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 5px;"> <p>Main Menu: Configuration -> Network -> Routes [Insert]</p> <p style="text-align: right;">Mon Nov 04 12:39:58 2013</p> <p>Info ▾</p> <p>Insert Route on pc9000728-mp-2</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Field</th> <th>Value</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Route Type</td> <td> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host * </td> <td>Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPV4 default route and one IPV6 default route on a given target machine.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Device</td> <td>xsi2 ▾ *</td> <td>Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Destination</td> <td>10.250.54.0</td> <td>The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Netmask</td> <td>255.255.255.0</td> <td>A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Gateway IP</td> <td>10.240.37.41 *</td> <td>The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p style="text-align: center;"> <input type="button" value="Ok"/> <input type="button" value="Apply"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </p> </div>	Field	Value	Description	Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPV4 default route and one IPV6 default route on a given target machine.]	Device	xsi2 ▾ *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]	Destination	10.250.54.0	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]	Netmask	255.255.255.0	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]	Gateway IP	10.240.37.41 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]
Field	Value	Description																		
Route Type	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Net <input type="radio"/> Default <input type="radio"/> Host *	Select a route type. [Default = N/A. Options = Net, Default, Host. You can configure at most one IPV4 default route and one IPV6 default route on a given target machine.]																		
Device	xsi2 ▾ *	Select the network device name through which traffic is being routed. The selection of AUTO will result in the device being selected automatically, if possible. [Default = N/A. Range = Provisioned devices on the selected server.]																		
Destination	10.250.54.0	The destination network address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Network Address of the network in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																		
Netmask	255.255.255.0	A valid netmask for the network route destination IP address. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid Netmask for the network in prefix length (IPv4 or IPv6) or dotted decimal (IPv4) format.]																		
Gateway IP	10.240.37.41 *	The IP address of the gateway for this route. [Default = N/A. Range = Valid IP address of the gateway in dotted decimal (IPv4) or colon hex (IPv6) format.]																		
<p>19. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Optional for DL380 Servers Only: Repeat steps 15-17 to add routes for XSI-3 and XSI-4.</p>																			

Procedure 19: Configure MP Signaling Interfaces

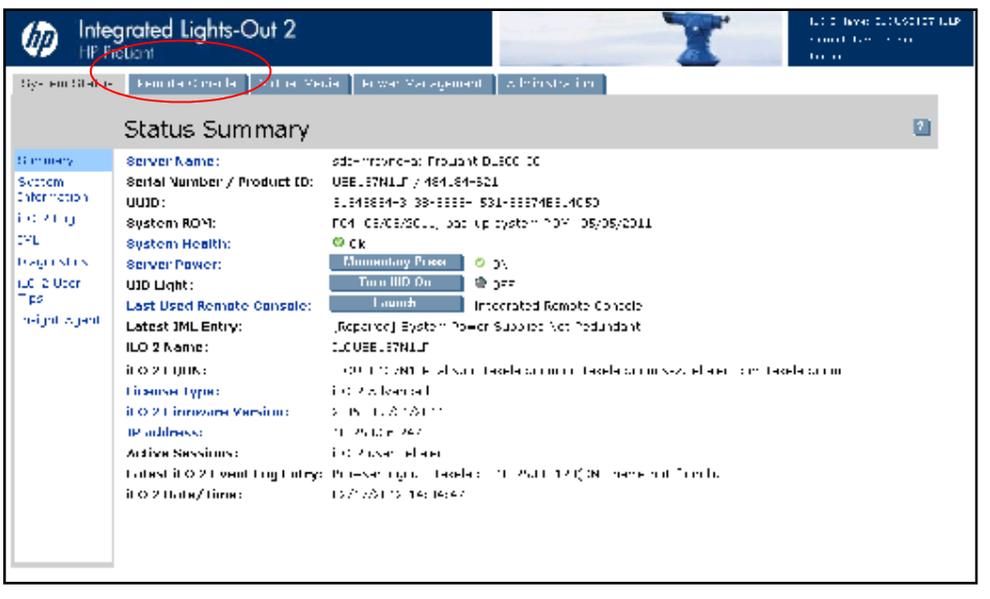
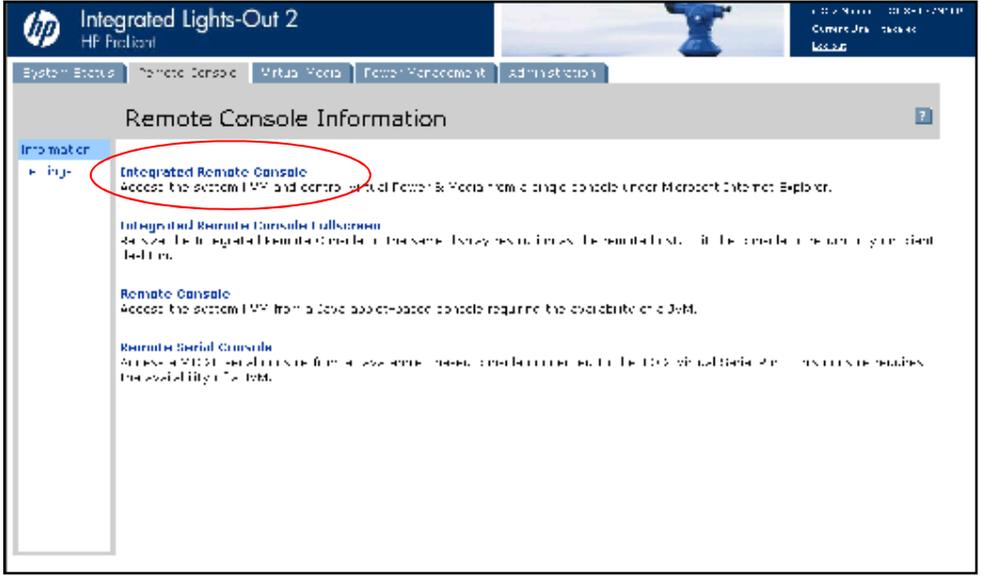
Step	Procedure	Result
<p>20. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Repeat steps 16-18 (Optional 19) for each MP.</p> <p>“Check off” the associated Check Box for each MP as it is completed.</p> <p>Primary Site:</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p> <p>Disaster Recovery Site (Optional):</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> MP-1 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-2 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-3 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-4 <input type="checkbox"/> MP-5</p>	
<p>21. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Optional: Repeat procedure for Disaster Recovery MPs</p>	
<p>22. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Active NOAM VIP:</p> <p>Click the “Logout” link on the HLRR server GUI.</p>	 <p>The screenshot shows a web interface with a blue header bar containing the text 'Welcome guidmin [Logout]'. The '[Logout]' link is circled in red. Below the header, there is a 'Help' icon and a timestamp 'Fri Nov 18 14:43:32 2011 UTC'. At the bottom, there is a text field with a label 'ge = A 1-32-character string. at least one alpha and must'.</p>
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Appendix A. Accessing the iLO VGA Remote Console Window

Appendix A: Accessing the iLO VGA Remote Console Window

Step	Procedure	Result
<p>1.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Launch an approved web browser and connect to the iLO interface</p> <p>NOTE: Always use <i>https://</i> for iLO GUI access.</p> <p>Use the default iLO IP address.</p>	
<p>2.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>The web browser will display a warning message regarding the Security Certificate.</p>	
<p>3.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Select the option to "Continue to the website (not recommended)"</p>	

Appendix A: Accessing the iLO VGA Remote Console Window

<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Login to the iLO console</p>	
<p>5.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The iLO GUI is displayed.</p> <p>Select the “Remote Console” tab in the upper left corner of the GUI.</p>	
<p>6.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The Remote Console Information GUI is displayed</p> <p>Click on the “Integrated Remote Console” option</p>	

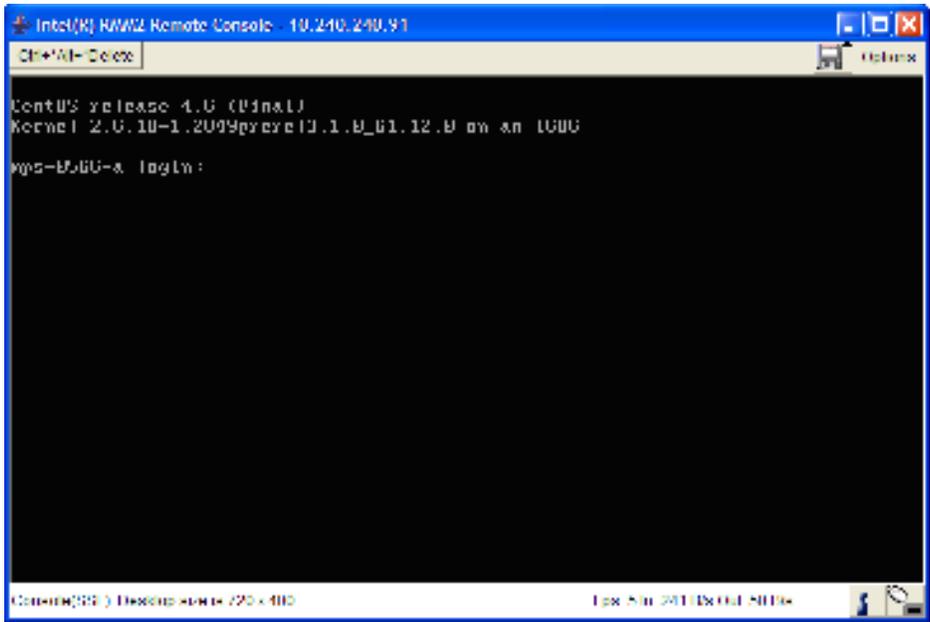
Appendix A: Accessing the iLO VGA Remote Console Window

7.



The iLO Console window is displayed.

NOTE: *The console window resembles an MS-DOS window but DOES NOT have a scroll-back buffer.*



THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED

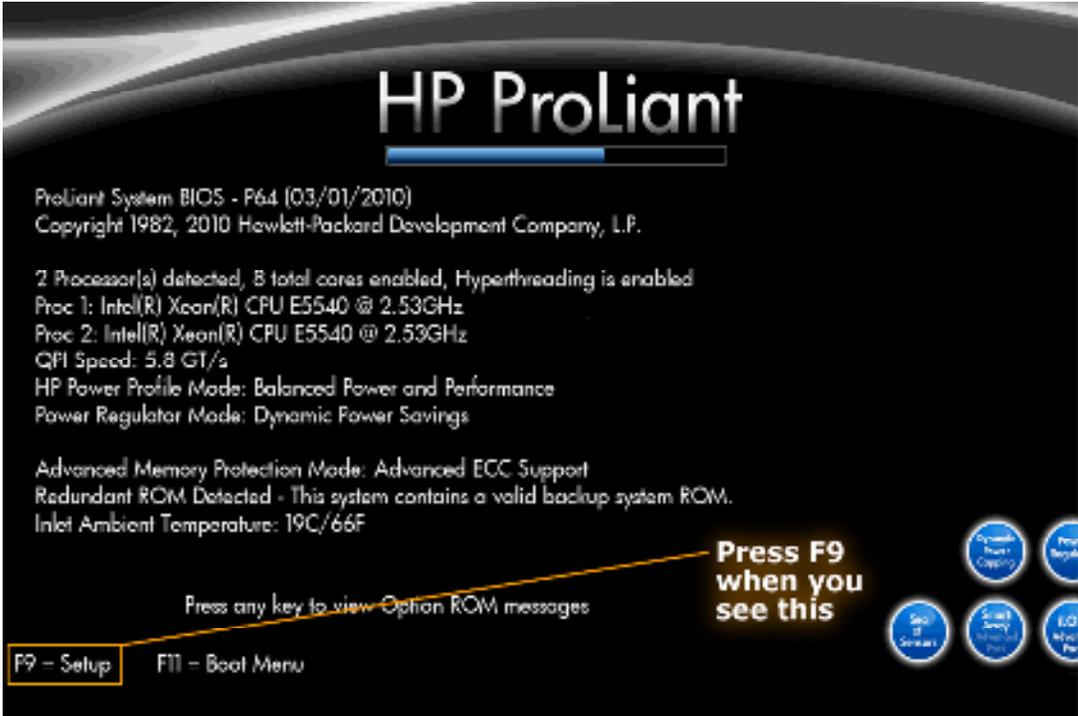
Appendix B. HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

This procedure will configure the HP DL360 CMOS Clock, set the BIOS setting and configure the iLO IP Address.

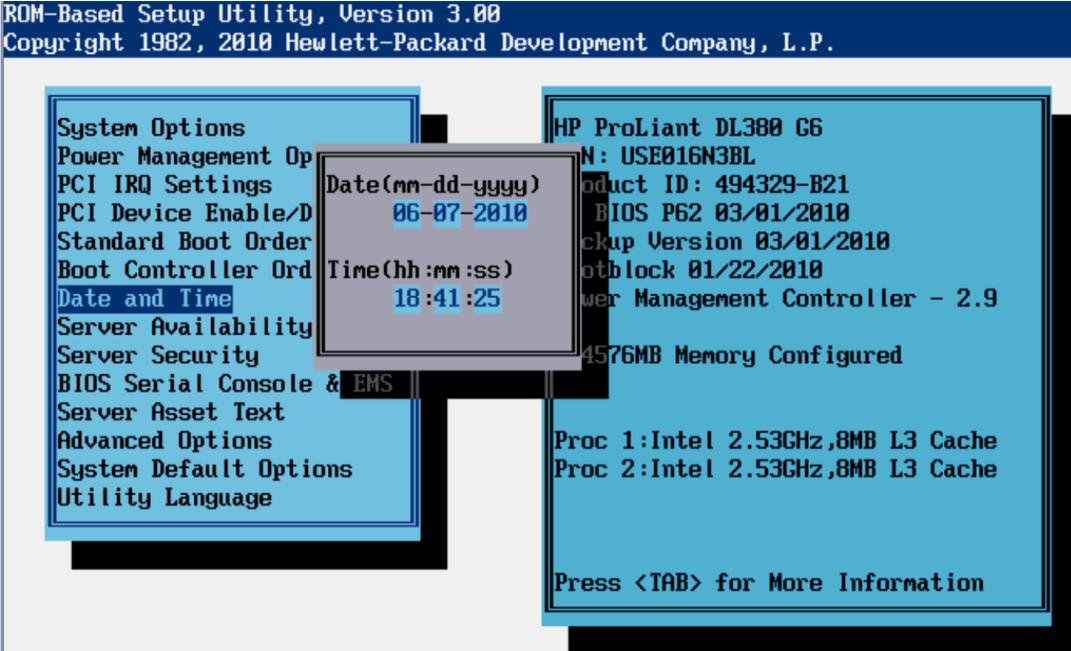
Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

IF THIS PROCEDURE FAILS, CONTACT ORACLE CUSTOMER CARE CENTER AND ASK FOR ASSISTANCE.

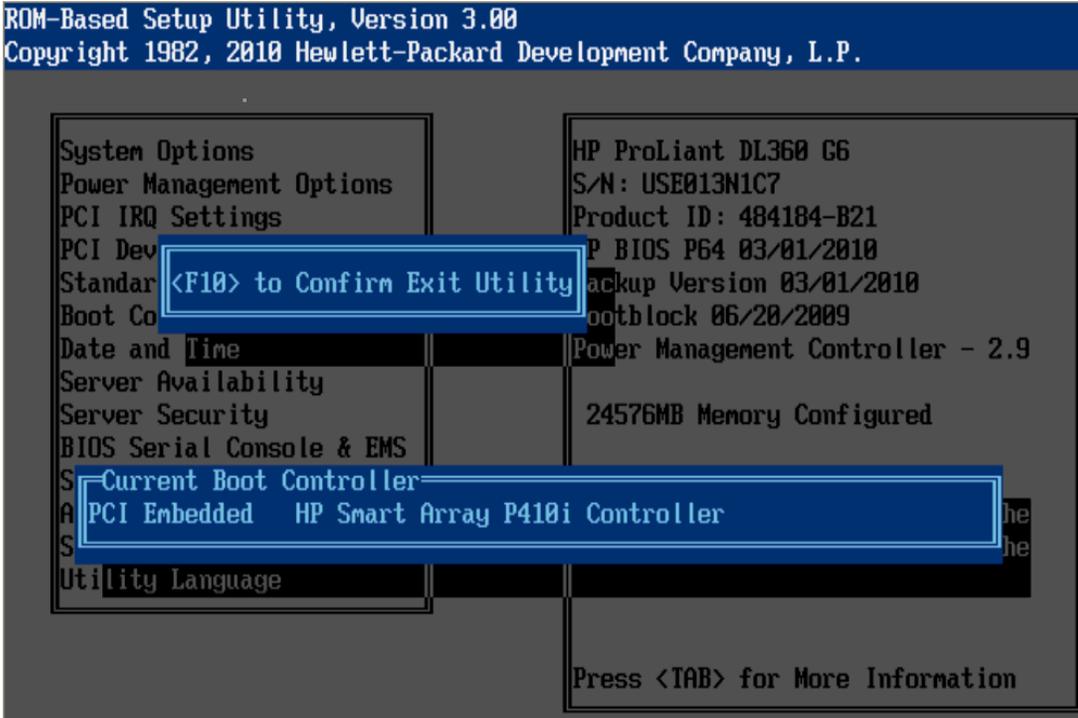
Appendix B: HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

Step	In this procedure you will configure BIOS settings for a DL360 and set the iLO IP address.	
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the HP DL360 server's console.	Connect to the HP DL360 server's console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.3 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	Access the Server BIOS	<p>Reboot the server. This can be achieved by pressing and holding the power button until the server turns off, then after approximately 5-10 seconds press the power button to enable power.</p> <p>As soon as you see F9=Setup in the lower left corner of the screen, press [F9] to access the BIOS setup screen. You may be required to press [F9] 2-3 times. The F9=Setup will change to F9 Pressed once it is accepted. See example below.</p>  <p>Expected Result: ROM-Based Setup Utility is accessed and the ROM-Based Setup Utility menu will be displayed.</p>

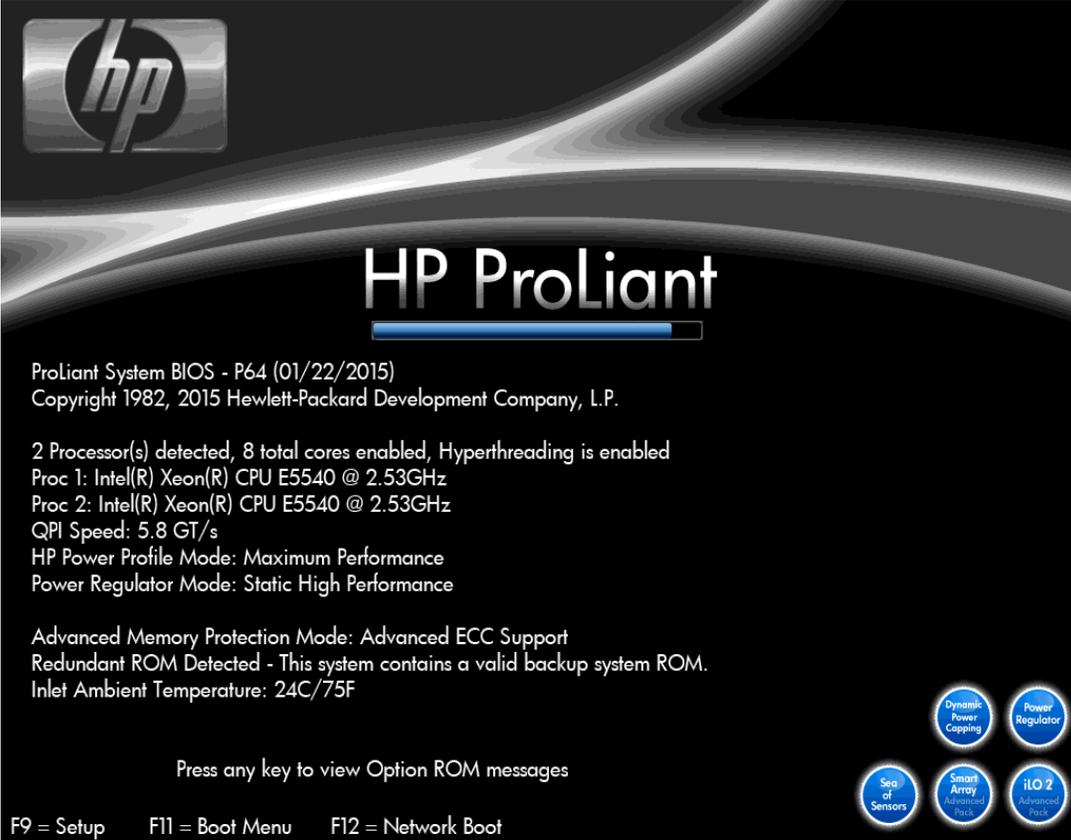
Appendix B: HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

<p>3.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Set DL360 Server CMOS Clock</p>	<p>Scroll to <i>Date and Time</i> and press [ENTER]</p> <p>Set the date and time and press [ENTER].</p>  <p>ROM-Based Setup Utility, Version 3.00 Copyright 1982, 2010 Hewlett-Packard Development Company, L.P.</p> <p>System Options Power Management Op PCI IRQ Settings PCI Device Enable/D Standard Boot Order Boot Controller Ord Date and Time Server Availability Server Security BIOS Serial Console & EMS Server Asset Text Advanced Options System Default Options Utility Language</p> <p>HP ProLiant DL380 G6 N: USE016N3BL Product ID: 494329-B21 BIOS P62 03/01/2010 Backup Version 03/01/2010 Firmware block 01/22/2010 Power Management Controller - 2.9 4576MB Memory Configured</p> <p>Proc 1: Intel 2.53GHz, 8MB L3 Cache Proc 2: Intel 2.53GHz, 8MB L3 Cache</p> <p>Press <TAB> for More Information</p> <p>Modify Date and Time <ENTER> to Save Changes, <ESC> to Main Menu</p> <p>Expected Result: Correct Time & Date is set.</p>
<p>4.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Configure iLO serial port settings</p>	<p>The serial ports on HP DL360 G6 rack mount servers need to be configured so the serial port used by the BIOS and TPD are connected to the “VSP” on the iLO. This will allow the remote administration of the servers without the need for external terminal servers. If this configuration has not been completed correctly and the server rebooted, the syscheck “syscheck -v hardware serial” test will fail.</p> <p>Select System Options option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Select Serial Port Options option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Change Embedded Serial Port to COM2 and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Change Virtual Serial Port to COM1 and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Press <ESC> two times</p>

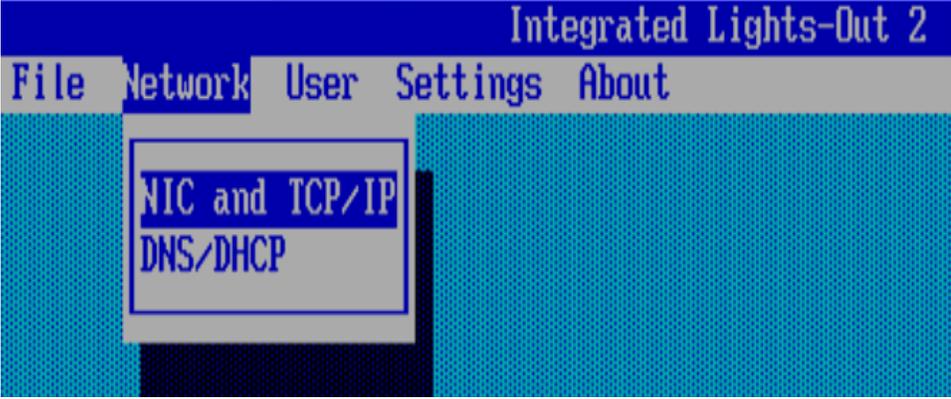
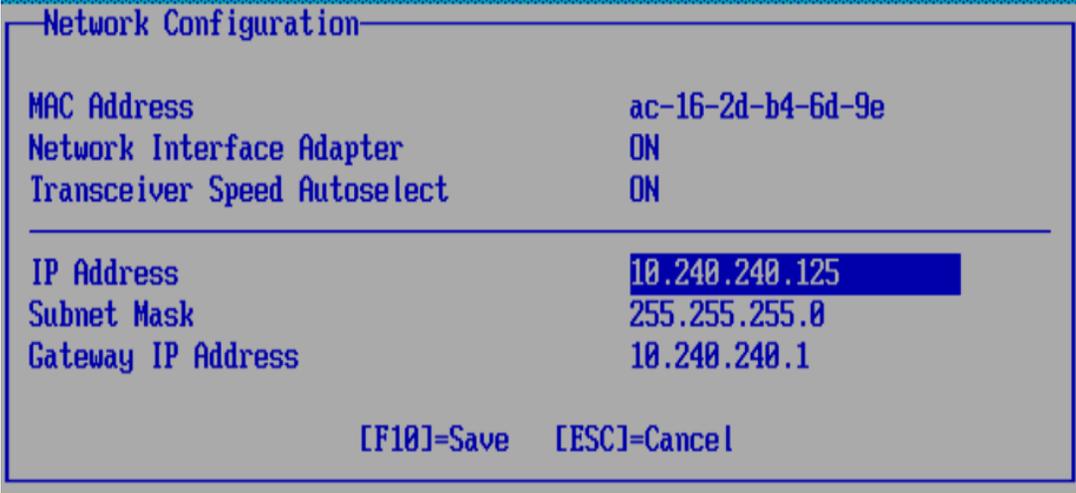
Appendix B: HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

<p>5.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Configure Power Management Options settings</p>	<p>The Power Management Options on HP DL360 G6 rack mount servers need to be configured for optimum software performance.</p> <p>Select Power Management Options option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Select HP Power Profile option and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Change it to Maximum Performance and press [ENTER].</p> <p>Press <ESC> two times</p>
<p>6.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Save Configuration and Exit</p>	<p>Press [F10] to save the configuration and exit. The server will reboot</p>  <p>Expected Result: Settings are saved and server reboots.</p>

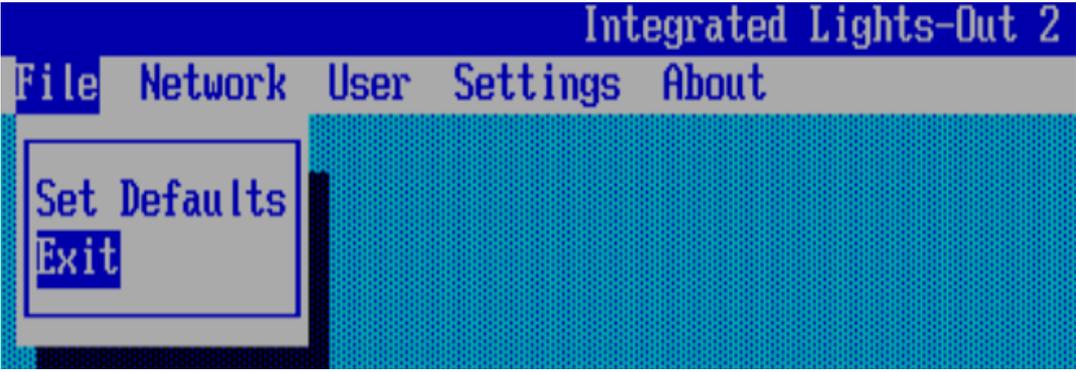
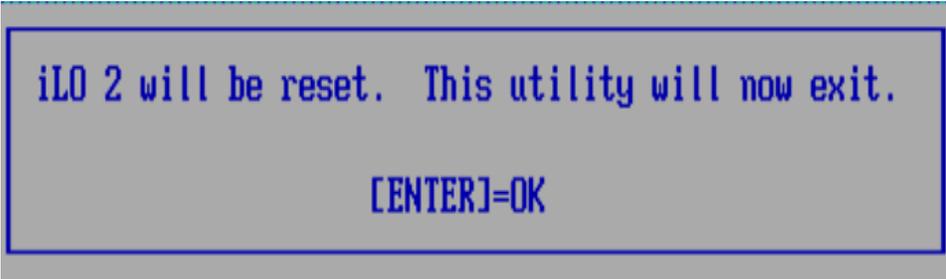
Appendix B: HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

<p>7.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>Access the iLO Setup Screen.</p>	<p>The RMS Server will reboot and after a few minutes the HP ProLiant Graphic will be displayed.</p> <p>As soon as you see the F12=Network Boot option appears in the lower center of the screen, press [F8] to access the iLO setup screen. You may be required to press [F8] 2-3 times. See example below.</p> 
<p>8.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>iLO Setup Screen</p>	<p>The iLO Setup Screen is displayed as show below:</p> 

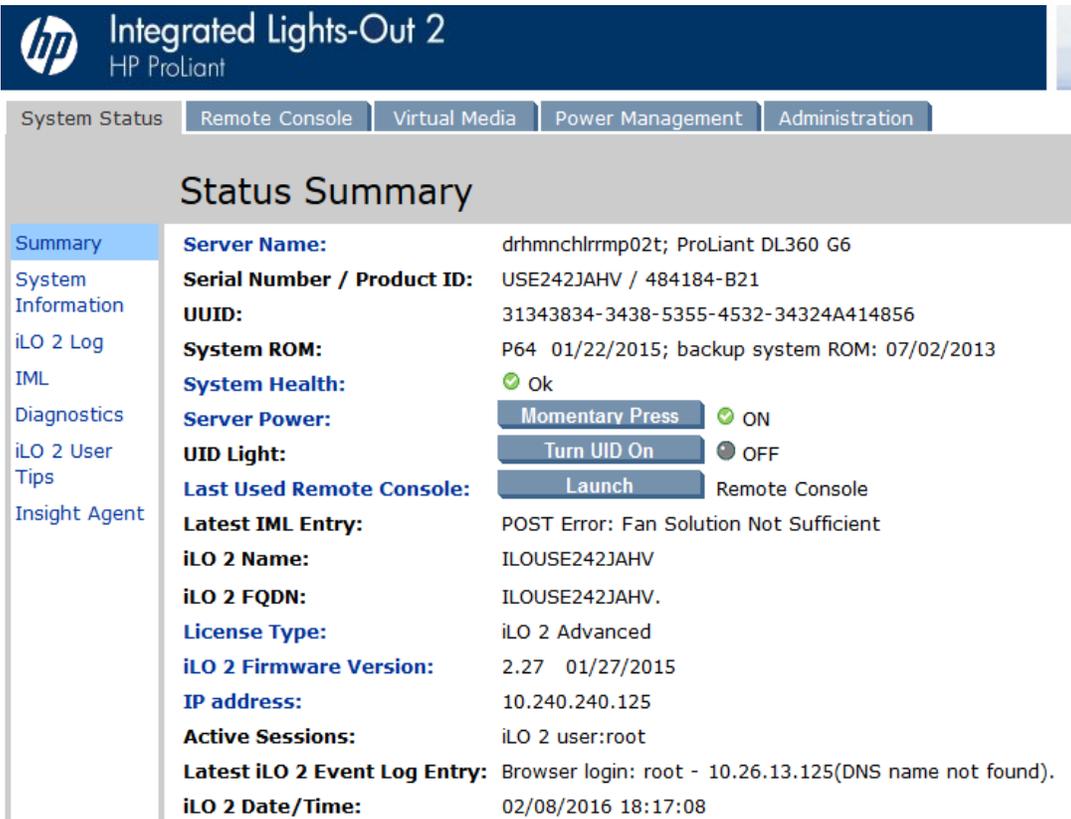
Appendix B: HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

<p>9.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Set the iLO IP address</p>	<p>Select the Network pulldown and highlight NIC and TCP/IP and press the <enter> key:</p> 
<p>10.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Set the iLO IP address</p>	<p>The iLO IP configure screen is displayed.</p> <p>Make the following settings by highlighting them: Network Interface Adapter: ON Transceiver Speed Autoselect: ON IP Address: IP Address from NAPD Documentation Subnet Mask: IP Address from NAPD Documentation Gateway Address: IP Address from NAPD Documentation</p> <p>Select the <F10> key to Save the settings.</p> 

Appendix B: HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>iLO Setup Screen</p>	<p>Exit the iLO Setup Screen by selecting File and highlighting Exit, then pressing <enter> on the keyboard.</p> 
<p>12. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>iLO Setup Screen</p>	<p>Select <enter> on the keyboard to exit the iLO Setup Screen.</p> 
<p>13. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>iLO Setup Screen</p>	<p>Select <enter> on the keyboard to exit the iLO Setup Screen and reset the iLO interface.</p> 
<p>14. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Server Command Interface</p>	<p>The iLO connection will be closed and the server will reboot.</p>

Appendix B: HP DL360 Configure CMOS Clock, BIOS Settings, and iLO IP Address

<p>15.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>iLO GUI Interface</p>	<p>Login into the iLO GUI using Internet Explorer with the ip address entered in step 10.</p> 																																				
<p>16.</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>iLO GUI Interface</p>	<p>iLO GUI Interface is displayed:</p>  <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="2">Status Summary</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Server Name:</td> <td>drhmnchlrrmp02t; ProLiant DL360 G6</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Serial Number / Product ID:</td> <td>USE242JAHV / 484184-B21</td> </tr> <tr> <td>UUID:</td> <td>31343834-3438-5355-4532-34324A414856</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System ROM:</td> <td>P64 01/22/2015; backup system ROM: 07/02/2013</td> </tr> <tr> <td>System Health:</td> <td>Ok</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Server Power:</td> <td> <input type="button" value="Momentary Press"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON </td> </tr> <tr> <td>UID Light:</td> <td> <input type="button" value="Turn UID On"/> <input type="checkbox"/> OFF </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Last Used Remote Console:</td> <td> <input type="button" value="Launch"/> Remote Console </td> </tr> <tr> <td>Latest IML Entry:</td> <td>POST Error: Fan Solution Not Sufficient</td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO 2 Name:</td> <td>ILOUSE242JAHV</td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO 2 FQDN:</td> <td>ILOUSE242JAHV.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>License Type:</td> <td>iLO 2 Advanced</td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO 2 Firmware Version:</td> <td>2.27 01/27/2015</td> </tr> <tr> <td>IP address:</td> <td>10.240.240.125</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Active Sessions:</td> <td>iLO 2 user:root</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Latest iLO 2 Event Log Entry:</td> <td>Browser login: root - 10.26.13.125(DNS name not found).</td> </tr> <tr> <td>iLO 2 Date/Time:</td> <td>02/08/2016 18:17:08</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Status Summary		Server Name:	drhmnchlrrmp02t; ProLiant DL360 G6	Serial Number / Product ID:	USE242JAHV / 484184-B21	UUID:	31343834-3438-5355-4532-34324A414856	System ROM:	P64 01/22/2015; backup system ROM: 07/02/2013	System Health:	Ok	Server Power:	<input type="button" value="Momentary Press"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON	UID Light:	<input type="button" value="Turn UID On"/> <input type="checkbox"/> OFF	Last Used Remote Console:	<input type="button" value="Launch"/> Remote Console	Latest IML Entry:	POST Error: Fan Solution Not Sufficient	iLO 2 Name:	ILOUSE242JAHV	iLO 2 FQDN:	ILOUSE242JAHV.	License Type:	iLO 2 Advanced	iLO 2 Firmware Version:	2.27 01/27/2015	IP address:	10.240.240.125	Active Sessions:	iLO 2 user:root	Latest iLO 2 Event Log Entry:	Browser login: root - 10.26.13.125(DNS name not found).	iLO 2 Date/Time:	02/08/2016 18:17:08
Status Summary																																						
Server Name:	drhmnchlrrmp02t; ProLiant DL360 G6																																					
Serial Number / Product ID:	USE242JAHV / 484184-B21																																					
UUID:	31343834-3438-5355-4532-34324A414856																																					
System ROM:	P64 01/22/2015; backup system ROM: 07/02/2013																																					
System Health:	Ok																																					
Server Power:	<input type="button" value="Momentary Press"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ON																																					
UID Light:	<input type="button" value="Turn UID On"/> <input type="checkbox"/> OFF																																					
Last Used Remote Console:	<input type="button" value="Launch"/> Remote Console																																					
Latest IML Entry:	POST Error: Fan Solution Not Sufficient																																					
iLO 2 Name:	ILOUSE242JAHV																																					
iLO 2 FQDN:	ILOUSE242JAHV.																																					
License Type:	iLO 2 Advanced																																					
iLO 2 Firmware Version:	2.27 01/27/2015																																					
IP address:	10.240.240.125																																					
Active Sessions:	iLO 2 user:root																																					
Latest iLO 2 Event Log Entry:	Browser login: root - 10.26.13.125(DNS name not found).																																					
iLO 2 Date/Time:	02/08/2016 18:17:08																																					
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>																																						

Appendix C. Creating Temporary External IP Address for Accessing HLRR GUI

This procedure creates a temporary external IP address that will be used for accessing the HLRR GUI prior to configuring the first HLRR server. This procedure assumes that the user has access to the ILO and can access an external (XMI) network at the customer site.

Appendix C: Creating Temporary External IP Address for Accessing HLRR GUI

Step	In this procedure you will configure a temporary external IP Address for NOAM Server A for the 1 st NOAM site. The user will use this IP Address in a web browser to access the GUI to configure the first HLRR server.	
1. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Server: Connect to the PMAC Server Console.	Connect to the PMAC server’s console using one of the access methods described in Section 2.3 . Use the PMAC_Management_ip_address that was entered in Procedure 4 Deploying PMAC, Step 3 .
2. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Server: 1) Access the command prompt. 2) Log into the PMAC server as the “ admusr ” user..	login as: admusr admusr@10.250.xx.yy's password: <admusr_password> Last login: Mon Jul 30 10:33:19 2012 from 10.25.80.199 [admusr@pmac-pc9040833 ~]\$
3. <input type="checkbox"/>	PMAC Server: SSH into the NOAM-A server using the Control IP Address	Using an SSH client such as putty, ssh to the NOAM-A server using admusr credentials and the <NOAM-A Control IP Address> from Procedure 11: Configure TVOE Host’s Network on all Rack Mount Servers . [admusr@pmac-pc9040833 ~]\$ ssh 192.168.1.xx admusr@192.168.1.20's password: <admusr_password>
4. <input type="checkbox"/>	NOAM Server A: Output similar to that shown on the right will appear as the server access the command prompt.	*** TRUNCATED OUTPUT *** VPATH=/opt/TKLCcomcol/runcm5.16:/opt/TKLCcomcol/cm5.16 PRODPATH= RELEASE=5.16 RUNID=00 VPATH=/var/TKLC/rundb:/usr/TKLC/appworks:/usr/TKLC/awpcommon:/usr/TKLC/awptransport mgr:/usr/TKLC/awpss7:/usr/TKLC/exhr PRODPATH=/opt/comcol/prod RUNID=00 [admusr@pc9040833-no-a ~]\$

Appendix C: Creating Temporary External IP Address for Accessing HLRR GUI

<p>5. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM Server A:</p> <p>Set XMI interface IP address from the NAPD documentation to temporarily access the HLRR GUI.</p>	<p>Verify the management network by running the following command Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The example output below shows the management bridge configured.</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netAdm query --device=xmi Protocol: none On Boot: yes IP Address: 10.250.51.80 Netmask: 255.255.255.0 \$</pre> <p>If the xmi IP address and netmask have been configured, skip to the next step.</p> <p>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The site information for this system will determine the network interfaces, (network devices, bonds, and bond enslaved devices), to configure.</p> <p>Set xmi IP address \$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netAdm add --device=xmi --address=<XMI_IP_Address_for_NO_A> --netmask=<XMI_netmask> --onboot=yes --bootproto=none</p> <p>Interface xmi updated</p>
<p>6. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM Server A:</p> <p>Add a route to the temporary XMI interface</p>	<p>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The example output below shows the control bridge configured.</p> <pre>\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netAdm query -route=default --device=xmi Routes for TABLE: main and DEVICE: xmi * NETWORK: default GATEWAY: 10.250.51.1 \$</pre> <p>If the route has been configured, skip to the next step.</p> <p>Note: The output below is for illustrative purposes only. The site information for this system will determine the network interfaces, (network devices, bonds, and bond enslaved devices), to configure.</p> <p>For this example, add default route on management network. \$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netAdm add --route=default --gateway=<XMI_gateway> --device=xmi</p> <p>Route to xmi added</p>
<p>7. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM Server A:</p> <p>Restart the network on the server</p>	<p>Restart the server by running the following:</p> <pre>\$ service network restart</pre>

Appendix C: Creating Temporary External IP Address for Accessing HLRR GUI

<p>8. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM Server A: Wait a few minutes and then ping the default gateway to ensure connectivity.</p>	<pre>\$ ping <XMI_IP_Address_for_default_gateway> \$</pre>
<p>9. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>NOAM Server A: Log off the NOAM-A Server</p>	<pre>[admusr@hostname1260476221 ~]\$ exit Connection to 192.168.1.20 closed. [admusr@hostname1260476221 ~]</pre>
<p>10. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>PMAC Server: Log off the PMAC Server</p>	<pre>[admusr@hostname1260476221 ~]\$ exit</pre>
<p>11. <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>The user can now launch an approved web browser and connect to <a href="https://<XMI_IP_Address_for_NO_A>">https://<XMI_IP_Address_for_NO_A> to access the HLRR NOAM-A GUI using the temporary IP address.</p>	
<p>THIS PROCEDURE HAS BEEN COMPLETED</p>		

Appendix D. Creating an XML file for Installing HLRR Network Elements

HLRR Network Elements can be created by using an XML configuration file. The HLRR software image (*.iso) contains two examples of XML configuration files for “NO” (Network OAM&P) and “SO” (System OAM) networks. These files are named **HLRR_NOAM_NE.xml** and **HLRR_SOAM_NE.xml** and are stored on the **/usr/TKLC/exhr/xml** directory. The customer is required to create individual XML files for each of their HLRR Network Elements. The format for each of these XML files is identical. Below is an example of the HLRR_NOAM_NE.xml file. The highlighted values are values that the user must update.

NOTE: The *Description* column in this example includes comments for this document only. **Do not include the Description column in the actual XML file used during installation.**

Table 4 - HLRR 4.1 XML NOAM Network Element Configuration File

XML File Text	Description
<networkelement>	
<name>NOAM_NE</name>	Unique identifier used to label a Network Element. [Range = 1-32 character string. Valid characters are alphanumeric and underscore. Must contain at least one alpha and must not start with a digit.]
<ntpserver>	
<ntpserver>10.250.32.10</ntpserver>	IP Address of the first NTP server. There must be at least one NTP server IP address defined.
<ntpserver>10.250.32.51</ntpserver>	IP Address of second NTP server, if it exists; otherwise, this line must be deleted.
</ntpserver>	
<networks>	
<network>	
<name>XMI</name>	Name of customer external network. Note: Do NOT change this name.
<vlanId>3</vlanId>	The VLAN ID to use for this VLAN. [Range = 2-4094.]
<ip>10.250.39.16</ip>	The network address of this VLAN [Range = A valid IP address]
<mask>255.255.255.240</mask>	Subnetting to apply to servers within this VLAN
<gateway>10.250.39.17</gateway>	The gateway router interface address associated with this network [Range = A valid IP address]
<isDefault>>true</isDefault>	Indicates whether this is the network with a default gateway. [Range = true/false]
</network>	
<network>	
<name>IMI</name>	Name of customer internal network. Note: Do NOT change this name.
<vlanId>4</vlanId>	The VLAN ID to use for this VLAN. [Range = 2-4094.]
<ip>169.254.2.0</ip>	The network address of this VLAN [Range = A valid IP address]
<mask>255.255.255.0</mask>	Subnetting to apply to servers within this VLAN
<gateway>169.254.2.1</gateway>	The gateway router interface address associated with this network [Range = A valid IP address]
<isDefault>>false</isDefault>	Indicates whether this is the network with a default gateway. [Range = true/false]
</network>	
</networks>	
</networkelement>	

Appendix E. List of Frequently Used Time Zones

This table lists several valid timezone strings that can be used for the time zone setting in a CSV file, or as the time zone parameter when manually setting a DSR blade timezone. For an exhaustive list of **ALL** timezones, log onto the PMAC server console and view the text file: **/usr/share/zoneinfo/zone.tab**

Table 5 - List of Selected Time Zone Values

Time Zone Value	Description	Universal Time Code (UTC) Offset
<i>Etc/UTC</i>	GMT	0
<i>America/New_York</i>	Eastern Time	UTC-05
<i>America/Chicago</i>	Central Time	UTC-06
<i>America/Denver</i>	Mountain Time	UTC-07
<i>America/Phoenix</i>	Mountain Standard Time - Arizona	UTC-07
<i>America/Los_Angeles</i>	Pacific Time	UTC-08
<i>America/Anchorage</i>	Alaska Time	UTC-09
<i>Pacific/Honolulu</i>	Hawaii	UTC-10
<i>Africa/Johannesburg</i>		UTC+02
<i>America/Mexico_City</i>	Central Time - most locations	UTC-06
<i>Africa/Monrovia</i>		UTC+00
<i>Asia/Tokyo</i>		UTC+09
<i>America/Jamaica</i>		UTC-05

<i>Europe/Rome</i>		UTC+01
<i>Asia/Hong_Kong</i>		UTC+08
<i>Pacific/Guam</i>		UTC+10
<i>Europe/Athens</i>		UTC+02
<i>Europe/London</i>		UTC+00
<i>Europe/Paris</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Madrid</i>	mainland	UTC+01
<i>Africa/Cairo</i>		UTC+02
<i>Europe/Copenhagen</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Berlin</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Prague</i>		UTC+01
<i>America/Vancouver</i>	Pacific Time - west British Columbia	UTC-08
<i>America/Edmonton</i>	Mountain Time - Alberta, east British Columbia & westSaskatchewan	UTC-07
<i>America/Toronto</i>	Eastern Time - Ontario - most locations	UTC-05
<i>America/Montreal</i>	Eastern Time - Quebec - most locations	UTC-05
<i>America/Sao_Paulo</i>	South & Southeast Brazil	UTC-03
<i>Europe/Brussels</i>		UTC+01

Tekelec HLR Router 4.1 Installation Guide for HP Hardware

<i>Australia/Perth</i>	Western Australia - most locations	UTC+08
<i>Australia/Sydney</i>	New South Wales - most locations	UTC+10
<i>Asia/Seoul</i>		UTC+09
<i>Africa/Lagos</i>		UTC+01
<i>Europe/Warsaw</i>		UTC+01
<i>America/Puerto_Rico</i>		UTC-04
<i>Europe/Moscow</i>	Moscow+00 - west Russia	UTC+04
<i>Asia/Manila</i>		UTC+08
<i>Atlantic/Reykjavik</i>		UTC+00
<i>Asia/Jerusalem</i>		UTC+02

Appendix F. Attaching an ISO Image to a Server using the iLO

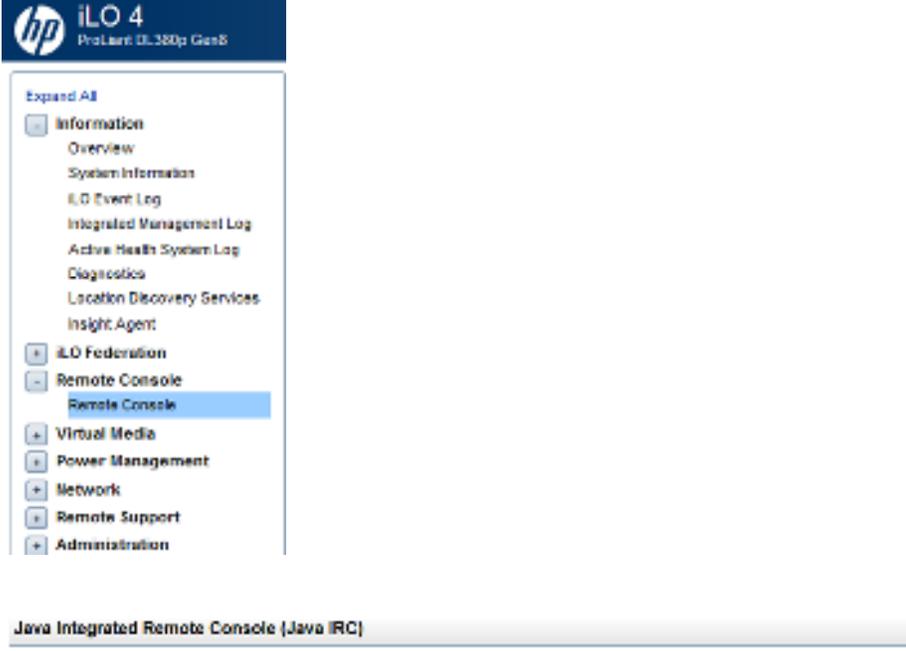
As an alternative to mounting the ISO image via USB, the user may also mount the ISO via the iLO for HP rack mount servers.

Appendix F HP DL380 Servers Mounting the ISO image via iLO4

This procedure describes the steps needed to attach an ISO image to a server using the iLO4 for HP DL 380 servers.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support (MOS). Refer to **Appendix L - MY ORACLE SUPPORT (MOS)** for further assistance.

STEP #	Procedure	Result
<p>1</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>iLO 4 Web GUI: Launch Remote Console</p>	<p>Launch the Java Integrated Remote Console applet.</p> <p>On the menu to the left navigate to the Remote Console page. Under Java Integrated Remote Console (Java IRC), click Launch</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the iLO 4 Web GUI interface. At the top, there is a header for 'hp iLO 4 ProLiant DL380p Gen8'. Below this is a navigation menu with the following items: 'Expand All', 'Information' (with a sub-menu containing Overview, System Information, iLO Event Log, Integrated Management Log, Active Health System Log, Diagnostics, Location Discovery Services, and Insight Agent), 'iLO Federation', 'Remote Console' (which is highlighted in blue and has a sub-menu containing 'Remote Console'), 'Virtual Media', 'Power Management', 'Network', 'Remote Support', and 'Administration'. Below the menu, there is a section titled 'Java Integrated Remote Console (Java IRC)' with a sub-header and a small paragraph of text: 'The Java IRC provides remote access to the system KVM and control of Virtual Power and Media from a Java applet-based console. Java IRC requires the availability of Java.'</p>

Appendix F HP DL380 Servers Mounting the ISO image via iLO4

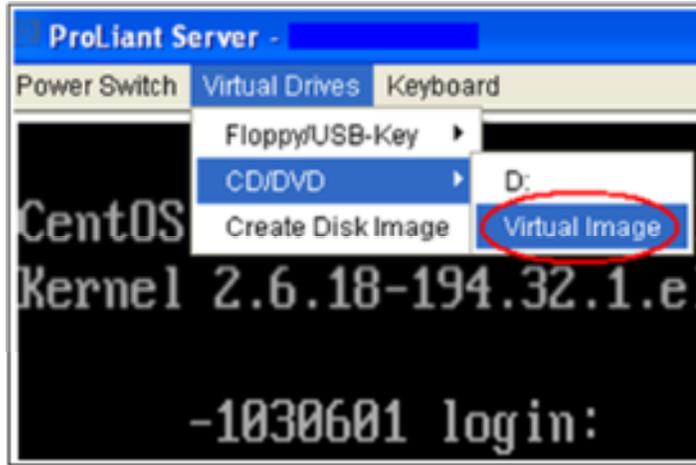
<p>2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>iLO 4 Web GUI: Java Security Prompt</p>	<p>Acknowledge Security Warning.</p> <p>If a dialog similar to the one below is presented, click Yes to acknowledge the issue and proceed</p> 
--	---	---

Appendix F HP DL380 Servers Mounting the ISO image via iLO4

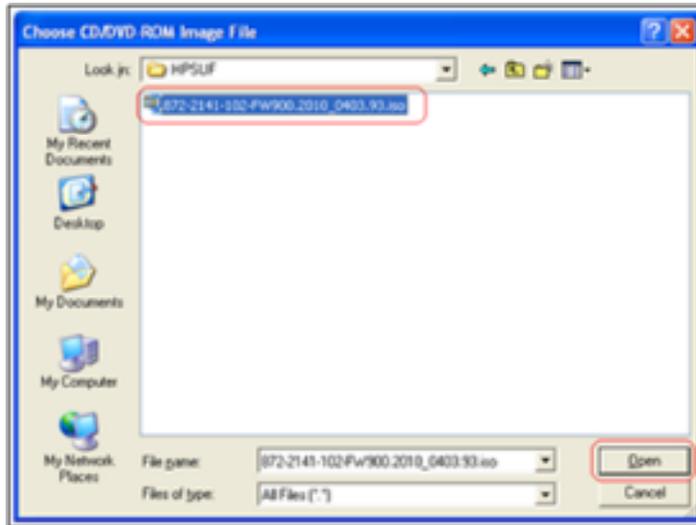
3



Click on the **Virtual Drives** drop down menu. Go to **CD/DVD**, then click on **Virtual Image**



Navigate to the location of the ISO image file specified by the procedure which referenced this appendix.



Select the desired file and click **Open**.

Appendix F HP DL380 Servers Mounting the ISO image via iLO4

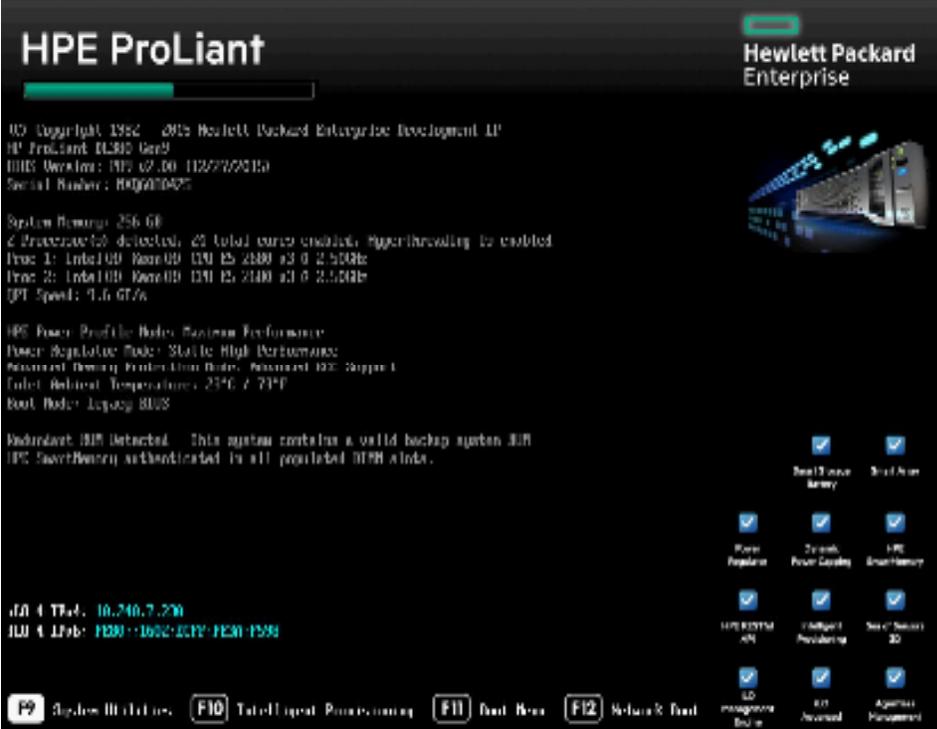
<p>4</p> <input type="checkbox"/>		<p>Verify Virtual Image Connection.</p> <p>At the bottom of the remote console window, there should now be a green highlighted drive icon and Virtual M written next to it.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows a portion of a remote console window. At the bottom, there are two drive icons. The first icon is a green square with a white drive symbol, followed by the text 'VirtualM'. The second icon is a grey square with a white drive symbol and a red 'X' over it, followed by the text 'None'.</p>
---	--	---

Appendix G. Configure the HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

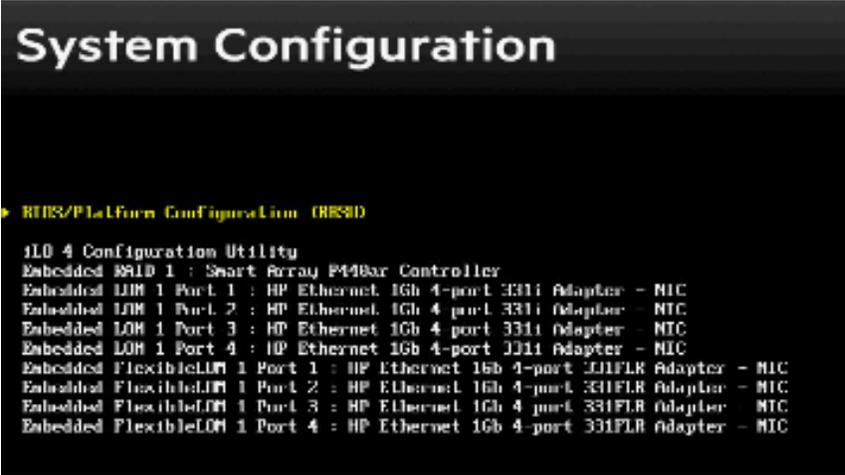
Follow these steps to configure HP DL 380 (Gen9) server CMOS Clock and BIOS settings.

The HP Gen 9 systems can have UEFI boot enabled. Since TPD is configured to use the Legacy BIOS option, rack mount Gen9s should have their BIOS settings checked before IPM. Rack mount servers should also have the iLO serial port configured at this time. Directions for both settings are provided below.

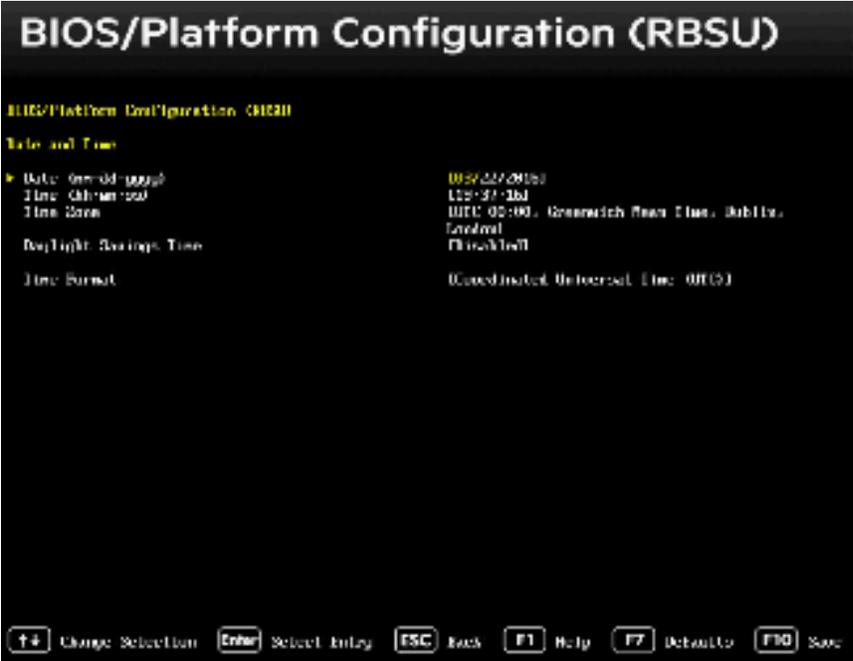
Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>S T E P S</p>	<p>This procedure explains the steps needed to configure the HP DL380 (Gen 9) server BIOS settings.</p> <p>Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.</p> <p>If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support (MOS), and ask for assistance.</p>	
<p>1</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Connect VGA Monitor and USB Keyboard</p>	<p>Connect via a VGA monitor and USB keyboard to the back of the server.</p>
<p>2</p> <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Reboot</p>	<p>Reboot the server. After the server is powered on, press the F9 key when prompted to access the System Utilities Screen:</p> 

Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>3</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: System Utilities</p>	<p>User will be presented with the System Utilities Screen, highlight <i>System Configuration</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p> 
<p>4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: System Configuration</p>	<p>User will be presented with the System Configuration Screen, highlight <i>BIOS/Platform Configuration (RBSU)</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p> 

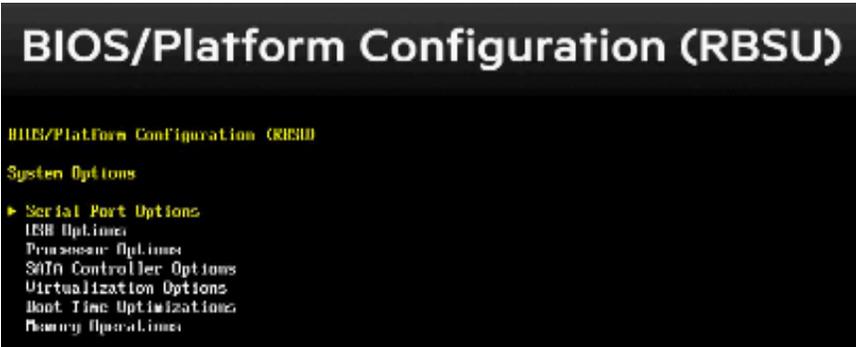
Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select Date and Time</p>	<p>User will be presented with the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen, highlight <i>Date and Time</i> option and press the <Enter> key to select.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the BIOS/Platform Configuration (RBSU) menu. The options listed are: System Options, Boot Options, Network Options, Storage Options, Embedded UEFI Shell, Power Management, Performance Options, Server Security, PCI Device Enable/Disable, Server Availability, BIOS Serial Console and ETC, Server Asset Information, and Advanced Options. The 'Date and Time' option is highlighted with a yellow arrow.</p>
<p>6</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Enter Date, Time and Time Zone</p>	<p>User will be presented with the Date and Time Screen, set the <i>Date and Time to UTC (Greenwich Mean Time)</i>, <i>the Time Zone to UTC</i>, and <i>the Time Format to Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)</i> then select <F10> key to save your changes. After saving select the <ESC> key to return to the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the BIOS/Platform Configuration (RBSU) Date and Time screen. The options listed are: Date: 06/06/2016, Time: 08:00:00, Time Zone: UTC-05:00, Daylight Savings Time: Disabled, and Time Format: Coordinated Universal Time (UTC). The 'Date and Time' option is highlighted with a yellow arrow.</p>

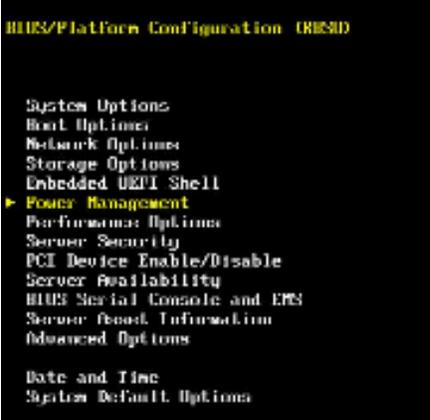
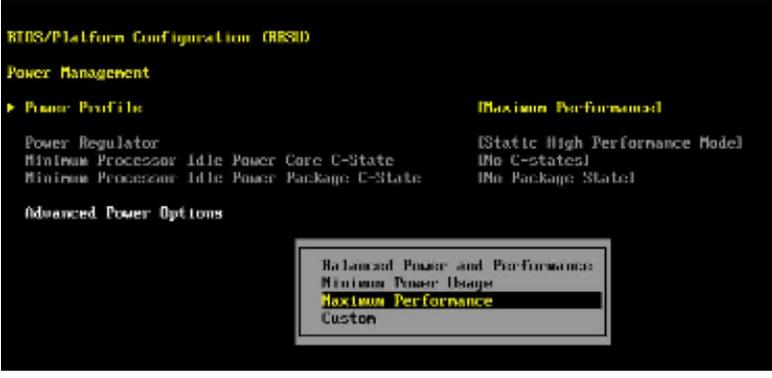
Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>7</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select Boot Options</p>	<p>User will be presented with the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen, highlight <i>Boot Options</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p> 
<p>8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Enter Boot Options</p>	<p>User will be presented with the Boot Options Screen, set the <i>Boot Mode to Legacy BIOS Mode</i>, <i>UEFI Optimized Boot to Disabled</i>, and <i>Boot Order Policy to Retry Boot Order Indefinitely</i>. Then select <F10> key to save your changes. Select the <i>Legacy BIOS Boot Order Option</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p> 
<p>9</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Set Boot Order</p>	<p>The user will be presented with the Legacy BIOS Boot Order Option Screen. Ensure that, <i>USB DriveKey</i>, <i>CD ROM/DVD</i>, <i>Hard Drive C</i>, <i>Embedded LOM 1 Port 1</i>, and <i>Embedded FlexibleLOM 1 Port 1</i>: are set in that boot order, if not change them then select <F10> key to save your changes. After saving select the <ESC> key to return to the Boot Options Screen.</p> 

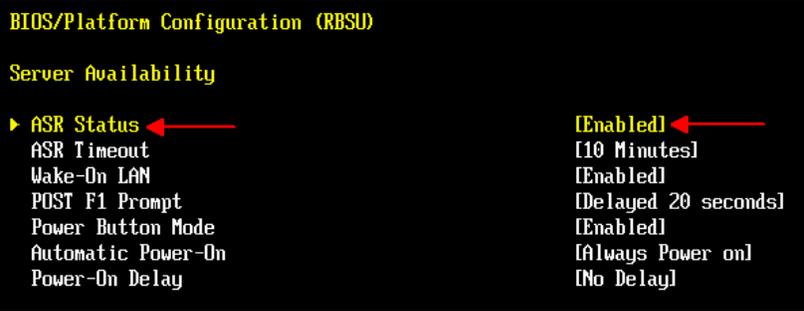
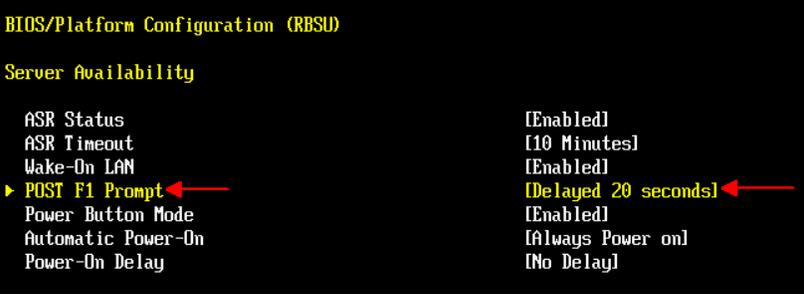
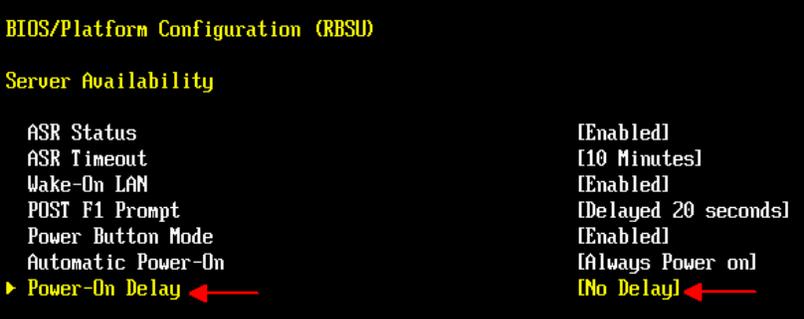
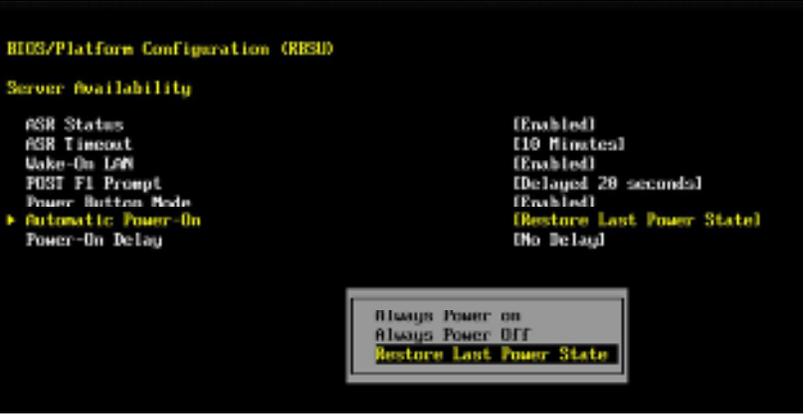
Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>10</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select System Options</p>	<p>Select the <ESC> key again to return to the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen, highlight <i>System Options</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the BIOS/Platform Configuration (RBSU) screen with the following menu items: System Options (highlighted), Boot Options, Memory Options, Storage Options, Embedded UEFI Shell, Power Management, Performance Options, Server Security, PCI Device Enable/Disable, Server Availability, BIOS Serial Console and EMS, Server Asset Information, and Advanced Options. At the bottom, it shows Date and Time and System Default Options.</p>
<p>11</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select Serial Port Options</p>	<p>The System Options Screen will be displayed, highlight <i>Serial Port Options</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the BIOS/Platform Configuration (RBSU) screen with the following menu items: Serial Port Options (highlighted), USB Options, Processor Options, SATA Controller Options, Virtualization Options, Boot Time Optimizations, and Power Options.</p>
<p>12</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Enter Serial Port Options</p>	<p>The Serial Port Options Screen will be displayed. Set the <i>Virtual Serial Port to COM1</i> and the <i>Embedded Serial Port to COM2</i> then select <F10> key to save your changes. After saving select the <ESC> key <u>twice</u> to return to the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the BIOS/Platform Configuration (RBSU) screen with the following menu items: Embedded Serial Port and Virtual Serial Port (both highlighted). On the right side, it shows ICUP 2: 180J: 1/0: 2F0h-2FFh and ICUP 1: 180J: 1/0: 3F0h-3FFh.</p>

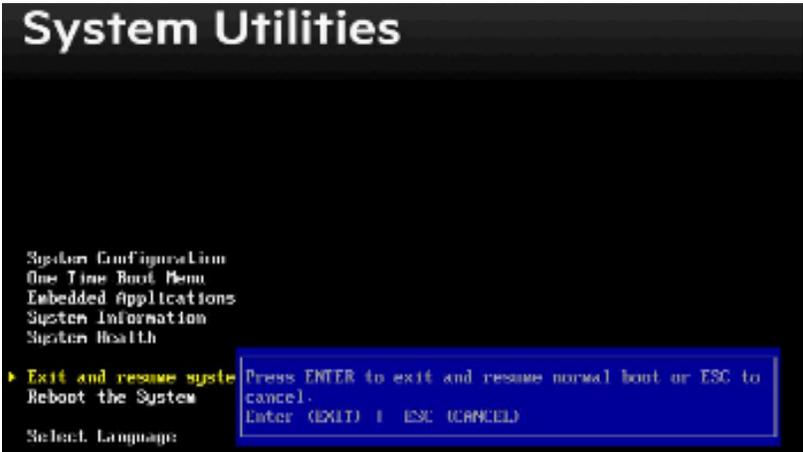
Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>13</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select Power Management</p>	<p>From the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen, highlight <i>Power Management Option</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the BIOS/Platform Configuration screen with the following menu items: System Options, Boot Options, Network Options, Storage Options, Embedded UEFI Shell, Power Management (highlighted), Performance Options, Server Security, PCI Device Enable/Disable, Server Availability, BIOS Serial Console and EMS, Server Asset Information, Advanced Options, Date and Time, and System Default Options.</p>
<p>14</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Set Power Management to Max Performance</p>	<p>The Power Management Screen is displayed, select the <i>Power Profile of Maximum Performance</i> then select <F10> key to save your changes. After saving select the <ESC> key to return to the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the Power Management screen with the following options: Power Regulator, Minimum Processor Idle Power Core C-State, Minimum Processor Idle Power Package C-State, Maximum Performance (highlighted), Static High Performance Model (No C-states), and No Package State. A sub-menu is also visible with options: Balanced Power and Performance, Minimum Power Usage, Maximum Performance (highlighted), and Custom.</p>
<p>15</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select Server Availability</p>	<p>From the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen, highlight <i>Server Availability Option</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the BIOS/Platform Configuration screen with the following menu items: System Options, Boot Options, Network Options, Storage Options, Embedded UEFI Shell, Power Management, Performance Options, Server Security, PCI Device Enable/Disable, Server Availability (highlighted), BIOS Serial Console and EMS, Server Asset Information, Advanced Options, Date and Time, and System Default Options.</p>

Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>16</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Set ASR Status</p>	<p>The Server Availability Screen is displayed, set <i>ASR Status</i> to <i>Enable</i>.</p> 
<p>17</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Set POST F1 Prompt</p>	<p>Set <i>Delayed 20 seconds</i> for <i>POST F1 Prompt</i>.</p> 
<p>18</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Set Power-On Delay</p>	<p>Set <i>No Delay</i> for <i>Power-On Delay</i>.</p> 
<p>19</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Set Automatic Power On Options</p>	<p>Set <i>Restore Last Power State</i> for <i>Automatic Power-On</i> then press the <F10> key to save your changes. After saving select the <ESC> key to return to the Bios/Platform Configuration Screen.</p> 

Appendix G Configure HP DL380 Server CMOS Clock/BIOS Settings

<p>23</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Exit and Boot server</p>	<p>From the System Utilities Screen, highlight <i>Exit and resume system boot</i> and press the <Enter> key. The blue popup will be displayed, press <Enter> a second time to exit BIOS Setup and resume a normal boot.</p>  <p>The screenshot shows the 'System Utilities' menu with options: System Configuration, One Time Boot Menu, Embedded Applications, System Information, System Health, Exit and resume system (highlighted), Reboot the System, and Select Language. A blue popup box is overlaid on the screen with the text: 'Press ENTER to exit and resume normal boot or ESC to cancel. Enter (EXIT) ESC (CANCEL)'.</p>
--	--	---

Appendix H. Setting the iLO/iLOM IP Address on DL380 Servers (iLO4)

Follow these steps to set the HP DL 380 (Gen9) server iLO/iLOM IP Address.

Appendix H Setting the iLO/iLOM Address on DL380 Servers (iLO4)

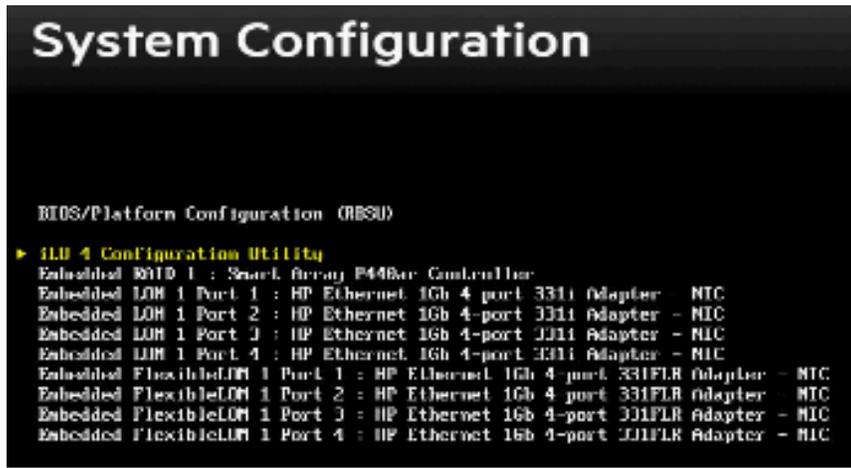
This procedure will set the IP address of the iLO on HP DL380 servers to the customer’s network so that it can be accessed remotely.

Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.

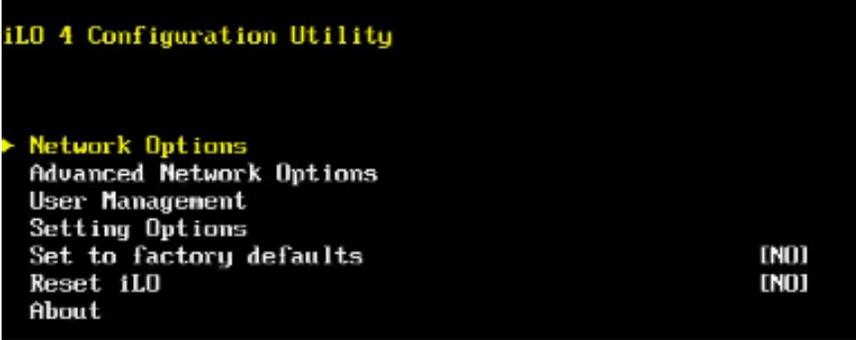
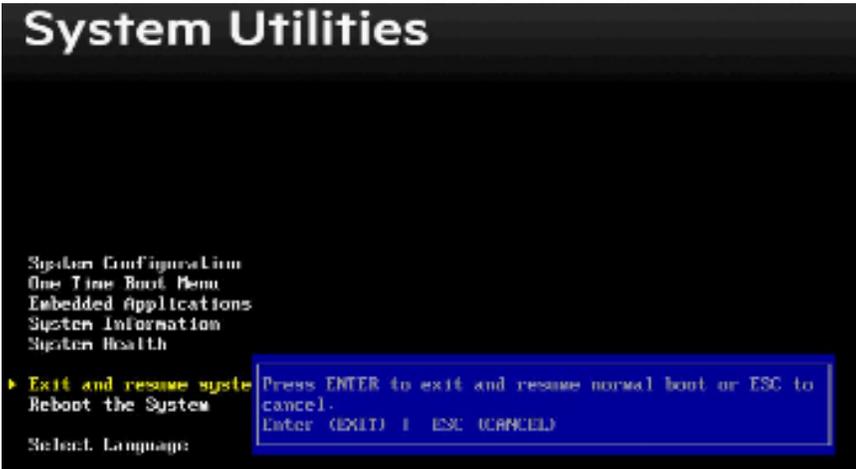
If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support (MOS), and ask for assistance.

STEP #	Procedure	Result
<p>1</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Access the System Utilities Screen</p>	<p>The RMS Server will reboot and after a few minutes the HPE ProLiant Graphic will be displayed.</p> <p>Press the F9 key to access the System Utilities Screen:</p> 

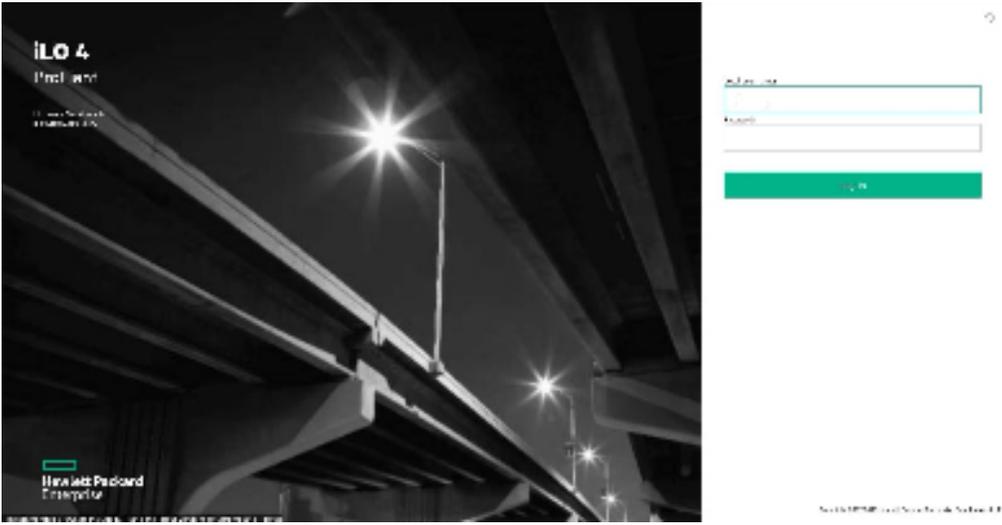
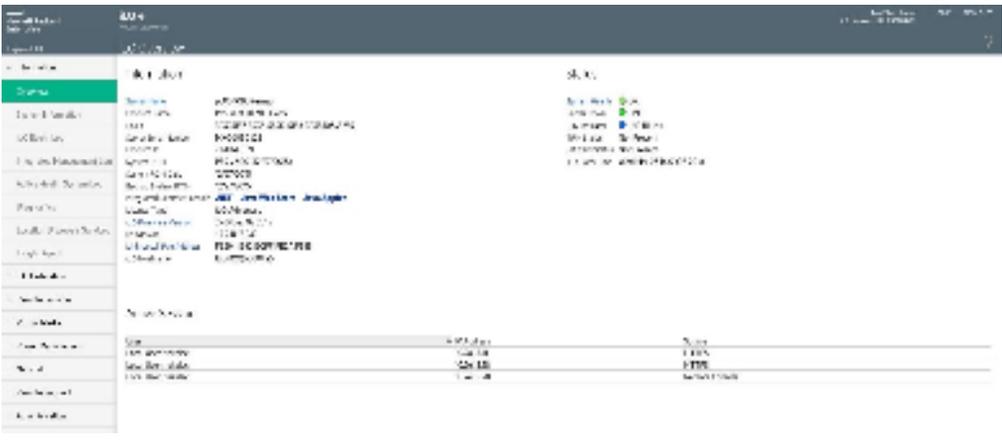
Appendix H Setting the iLO/iLOM Address on DL380 Servers (iLO4)

<p>2</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: System Utilities</p>	<p>User will be presented with the System Utilities Screen, highlight <i>System Configuration</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p> 
<p>3</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select iLO 4 Configuration Utility</p>	<p>User will be presented with the System Configuration Screen, highlight <i>iLO 4 Configuration Utility</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p> 

Appendix H Setting the iLO/iLOM Address on DL380 Servers (iLO4)

<p>4</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Select Network Options</p>	<p>User will be presented with the iLO 4 Configuration Utility Screen, highlight <i>Network Options</i> and press the <Enter> key to select.</p> 
<p>5</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Enter IP Address, Subnet Mask and Gateway IP Address</p>	<p>User will be presented with the Network Options Screen, set <i>DHCP Enable to OFF</i> then enter the <i>IP Address, Subnet Mask and Gateway IP Address</i> information provided by the customer from the NAPD documentation. Select the <F10> key to save your changes then select <Esc> <u>three</u> times to return to the System Utilities Screen.</p> 
<p>6</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Exit System Utilities Screen and boot the server</p>	<p>From the System Utilities Screen, highlight <i>Exit and resume system boot</i> and press the <Enter> key. The blue popup will be displayed, press <Enter> a second time to exit BIOS Setup and resume a normal boot.</p> 

Appendix H Setting the iLO/iLOM Address on DL380 Servers (iLO4)

<p>7</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Login to the iLO GUI</p>	<p>After the server finishing booting, login into the iLO GUI using Internet Explorer with the IP Address entered in step 5 to verify operation of the new IP address.</p> 
<p>8</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Verify that the iLO GUI is operational.</p>	<p>The iLO 4 GUI Interface is displayed:</p> 
<p>9</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>HP Gen9 Server: Exit iLO GUI</p>	<p>Select <i>Sign Out</i> in the upper right corner of the iLO GUI to exit. Setting of the iLO/iLOM IP address is now completed.</p>

Appendix I. Creating a Bootable USB Drive on Linux

Appendix I Creating a Bootable USB Drive on Linux

<p>S T E P S</p>	<p>This procedure will create a Bootable USB drive from a .usb file on a Linux Machine</p> <p>Check off (✓) each step as it is completed. Boxes have been provided for this purpose under each step number.</p> <p>If this procedure fails, contact My Oracle Support and ask for assistance.</p>	
<p>1 <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Insert USB Media</p>	<p>Insert the USB Media into the USB Port. It should automatically be mounted under /media</p> <p>Obtain the path of the USB drive by running:</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">\$ ls /media</pre> <p>The output should be similar to the following: sdb1</p> <p>Note down the path without the partition number (in this case, it would be /dev/sdb)</p>
<p>2 <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Linux Machine</p>	<p>Obtain the TVOE .usb file and copy it onto the local Linux machine (e.g. under /var/TKLC/upgrade)</p>
<p>3 <input type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Copy the .USB file onto the USB drive</p>	<p>Use the dd command to copy the .usb file onto the USB drive</p> <p>Note: Make sure you do not use the partition number when copying the file</p> <pre style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px;">\$ sudo dd if=<path to usb image> of=/dev/sdb bs=4M oflag=direct</pre> <p>The boot building process will run for a period of time and return you to the command prompt. If no errors are displayed, then the process was successful.</p>

Appendix J. Upgrade Cisco 4948 PROM

1. Virtual PMAC/Management Server: Verify that the PROM image is on the PMAC.

If the appropriate image does not exist, copy the image to the server.

Determine if the PROM image for the 4948E-F is on the system.

```
$ ls -al /var/TKLC/smac/image/
```

If the Prom firmware file exists, skip the remainder of this step and continue with the next step. If the file does not exist, copy the file from the Misc Firmware USB as specified by [6] HP Solutions Firmware Upgrade Pack Release Notes, Release 2.x.x (Min 2.2.9).

2. Virtual PMAC/Management Server: Attach to switch console.

If upgrading the firmware on switch1A, connect serially to the switch by issuing the following command as admusr on the server:

```
$ sudo /usr/bin/console -M 192.168.1.4 -I platcfg switch1A_console
```

```
Enter platcfg@PMAC5000101's password: <platcfg_password>
```

```
[Enter '^Ec?' for help]
```

```
Press Enter
```

If the switch is not already in enable mode ("switch#" prompt) then issue the "**enable**" command, otherwise continue with the next step.

```
Switch> enable
```

```
Switch#
```

If upgrading the firmware on switch1B, connect serially to switch1B by issuing the following command as admusr on the PMAC server:

```
$ sudo /usr/bin/console -M 192.168.1.4 -I platcfg switch1B_console
```

```
Enter platcfg@PMAC5000101's password: <platcfg_password>
```

```
[Enter '^Ec?' for help]
```

```
Press Enter
```

If the switch is not already in enable mode ("switch#" prompt), then issue the "**enable**" command, otherwise continue with the next step.

```
Switch> enable
```

```
Switch#
```

3. Virtual PMAC/Management Server (switch console session): Configure port 40 on the 4948E-F switch.

To ensure connectivity, ping the management server's management vlan ip 192.168.1.1 address from the switch.

If upgrading the firmware on **switch1A**, use these commands:

```
Switch# conf t
```

```
Switch(config)# vlan 1
```

```
Switch(config-vlan)# int vlan 1
```

```
Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.1.2 255.255.255.0
```

```
Switch(config-if)# no shut
```

```
Switch(config-if)# int gi1/40
```

```
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
```

```
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast trunk
```

```
Switch(config-if)# end
```

```
Switch# write memory
```

If upgrading the firmware on **switch1B**, use these commands:

```
Switch# conf t
```

```
Switch(config)# vlan 1
```

```
Switch(config-vlan)# int vlan 1
Switch(config-if)# ip address 192.168.1.3 255.255.255.0
Switch(config-if)# no shut
Switch(config-if)# int gi1/40
Switch(config-if)# switchport mode trunk
Switch(config-if)# spanning-tree portfast trunk
Switch(config-if)# end
Switch# write memory
```

```
Switch# ping 192.168.1.1
Type escape sequence to abort.
Sending 5, 100-byte ICMP Echos to 192.168.1.1, timeout is 2 seconds:
!!!!
Success rate is 100 percent (5/5), round trip min/avg/max = 1/1/4 ms
```

If ping is not successful, double check that the procedure was completed correctly by repeating all steps up to this point. If after repeating those steps, ping is still unsuccessful, contact My Oracle Support.

4. **Virtual PMAC/Management Server (Switch console session): Upgrade PROM**

```
Switch# copy tftp: bootflash:
Address or name of remote host []? 192.168.1.1
Source filename []? <PROM_image_file>
Destination filename [<PROM_image_file>]? [Enter]
Accessing tftp://192.168.1.1/<PROM_image_file>...
Loading <PROM_image_file> from 192.168.1. (via Vlan1): !!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!!! [OK- 45606 bytes]
45606 bytes copied in 3.240 secs (140759 bytes/sec)
Switch#
```

5. **Virtual PMAC/Management Server (Switch console session): Reload the switch**

```
Switch# reload
System configuration has been modified. Save? [yes/no]: no
Proceed with reload? [confirm] [Enter]
=== Boot messages removed ===
Type [Control-C] when Type control-C to prevent autobooting is displayed on the screen.
```

6. **Virtual PMAC/Management Server (Switch console session): Upgrade PROM**

```
rommon 1 > boot bootflash:<PROM_image_file>
=== PROM upgrade messages removed ===
System will reset itself and reboot within few seconds...
```

7. **Virtual PMAC/Management Server (Switch console session): Verify Upgrade**

```
The switch will reboot when the firmware upgrade completes. Allow it to boot up and wait for the following line to be printed:
Press RETURN to get started!
Would you like to terminate autoinstall? [yes]: [Enter]
Switch> show version | include ROM
ROM: 12.2(44r)SGA11
System returned to ROM by reload
Review the output and look for the ROM version. Verify that the version is the desired new version. If the switch does not boot properly or has the wrong ROM version, contact My Oracle Support.
```

8. **Return to the step that directed you here from Procedure 9, 4948E-F Configuration Procedure.**

Appendix K. Backup Cisco 4948E-F Aggregation Switch

Application username and password for creating switch backups must be configured on the PMAC management server prior to executing this procedure.

Variable	Value
<switch_backup_user>	admusr
<switch_backup_user_password >	Refer to TR006061 Password Dragon [10] for this value.
<switch_name> hostname of the switch	hostname of the switch
<switch_backup_directory>	/usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/backup

These commands are to be executed on the PMAC server connected to the switches that are to be backed up.

1. Verify switch is at least initialized correctly and connectivity to the switch by verifying hostname
\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=< switch1A or switch1B > getHostname

Hostname: switch1A or 1B

2. Run command "netConfig --repo showService name=ssh_service" and look for ssh service.

\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --repo showService name=ssh_service

Service Name: ssh_service

Type: ssh

Host: 192.168.1.1

Options:

password: C20F7D639AE7E7

user: admusr

3. Verify existence of the backup directory.
\$ sudo /bin/ls -al /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/backup

If the output contains ls: cannot access /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/backup: No such file or directory create the directory with:

\$ sudo /bin/mkdir -p /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/backup

Change directory permissions:

\$ sudo /bin/chmod 777 /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/backup

4. Execute the backup command
\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1A backupConfiguration service=ssh_service filename=switch1A-backup

\$ sudo /usr/TKLC/plat/bin/netConfig --device=switch1B backupConfiguration service=ssh_service filename=switch1B-backup

5. Verify both switch configurations were backed up by cat admusr and inspect its contents to ensure it reflects the latest known good switch configurations. Then, copy the files over to the backup directory.

\$ sudo /bin/ls -al ~admusr

```
-rw----- 1 admusr admgrp 8926 Feb 4 19:03 switch1A-backup
-rw----- 1 admusr admgrp  70 Feb 4 19:03 switch1A-backup.info
-rw----- 1 admusr admgrp 8926 Feb 4 19:03 switch1B-backup
-rw----- 1 admusr admgrp  70 Feb 4 19:03 switch1B-backup.info
```

```
$ sudo /bin/cat ~admusr/ <switch1A or switch1B>-backup*
```

```
$ sudo /bin/chmod 644 ~admusr/*backup*
```

```
-rw-r--r-- 1 admusr admgrp 8926 Feb 4 19:03 switch1A-backup
-rw-r--r-- 1 admusr admgrp 70 Feb 4 19:03 switch1A-backup.info
-rw-r--r-- 1 admusr admgrp 8926 Feb 4 19:03 switch1B-backup
-rw-r--r-- 1 admusr admgrp 70 Feb 4 19:03 switch1B-backup.info
```

```
$ sudo /bin/mv -i ~admusr/*backup* /usr/TKLC/smac/etc/switch/backup/
```

6. **PMAC:** Perform PMAC application backup from command line.

```
$ sudo /usr/TKLC/smac/bin/pmacadm backup
```

PMAC backup been successfully initiated as task ID 7

Note: The backup runs as a background task. To check the status of the background task use the PMAC GUI Task Monitor page. The result should eventually be "PMAC Backup successful" and the background task should indicate "COMPLETE".

Note: The "pmacadm backup" command uses a naming convention which includes a date/time stamp in the file name (Example file name: backupPmac_20111025_100251.pef). In the example provided, the backup file name indicates that it was created on 10/25/2011 at 10:02:51 am server time.

7. **PMAC:** Verify the Backup was successful

Note: If the background task shows that the backup failed, then the backup did not complete successfully. STOP and contact My Oracle Support by referring to the *1.4 My Oracle Support (MOS)* section of this document.

8. **PMAC:** Save the PMAC backup

The PMAC backup must be moved to a remote server. Transfer (sftp, scp, rsync, or preferred utility), the PMAC backup to an appropriate remote server. The PMAC backup files are saved in the following directory: "/var/TKLC/smac/backup".

9. Repeat steps *Step 1, Step 4-Step 8* for each switch to be backed up.

Appendix L. MY ORACLE SUPPORT (MOS)

MOS <https://support.oracle.com> is your initial point of contact for all product support and training needs. A representative at Customer Access Support (CAS) can assist you with MOS registration.

Call the CAS main number at **1-800-223-1711** (toll-free in the US), or call the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>. When calling, make the selections in the sequence shown below on the Support telephone menu:

1. Select 2 for New Service Request
2. Select 3 for Hardware, Networking and Solaris Operating System Support
3. Select 2 for Non-technical issue

You will be connected to a live agent who can assist you with MOS registration and provide Support Identifiers. Simply mention you are a Tekelec Customer new to MOS. MOS is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week, 365 days a year.

Emergency Response

In the event of a critical service situation, emergency response is offered by the Customer Access Support (CAS) main number at **1-800-223-1711** (toll-free in the US), or by calling the Oracle Support hotline for your local country from the list at <http://www.oracle.com/us/support/contact/index.html>. The emergency response provides immediate coverage, automatic escalation, and other features to ensure that the critical situation is resolved as rapidly as possible.

A critical situation is defined as a problem with the installed equipment that severely affects service, traffic, or maintenance capabilities, and requires immediate corrective action. Critical situations affect service and/or system operation resulting in one or several of these situations:

- A total system failure that results in loss of all transaction processing capability
- Significant reduction in system capacity or traffic handling capability
- Loss of the system's ability to perform automatic system reconfiguration
- Inability to restart a processor or the system
- Corruption of system databases that requires service affecting corrective actions
- Loss of access for maintenance or recovery operations
- Loss of the system ability to provide any required critical or major trouble notification

Any other problem severely affecting service, capacity/traffic, billing, and maintenance capabilities may be defined as critical by prior discussion and agreement with Oracle.

Locating Product Documentation on the Oracle Help Center Site

Oracle customer documentation is available on the web at the Oracle Help Center (OHC) site, <http://docs.oracle.com>. You do not have to register to access these documents. Viewing these files requires Adobe Acrobat Reader, which can be downloaded at <http://www.adobe.com>.

7. Access the OHC site at <http://docs.oracle.com>.
8. Click Industries.
9. Under the Oracle Communications subheading, click the Oracle Communications documentation link.
10. The Communications Documentation page appears. Most products covered by these documentation sets will appear under the headings "Network Session Delivery and Control Infrastructure" or "Platforms."
11. Click the Product and then the Release Number. A list of the entire documentation set for the selected product and release appears.
12. To download a file to your location, right-click the PDF link, select Save target as (or similar command based on your browser), and save to a local folder.